

KIM IL SUNG

WORKS

WORKING PEOPLE OF THE WHOLE WORLD, UNITE!

KIM IL SUNG

WORKS

18

January–December 1964

FOREIGN LANGUAGES PUBLISHING HOUSE
PYONGYANG, KOREA

1984

CONTENTS

NEW YEAR ADDRESS

<i>January 1, 1964</i>	1
------------------------------	---

PROBLEMS RELATED TO THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE KOREAN LANGUAGE

Talk with Linguists, <i>January 3, 1964</i>	13
---	----

SOME TASKS OF THE MACHINE INDUSTRY

Speech at a Consultative Meeting of Officials of the Machine Industry, <i>January 6, 1964</i>	26
--	----

ON SOME MEASURES TO DEVELOP THE BUILDING-MATERIALS INDUSTRY

Speech at a Consultative Meeting of Officials of the Building-Materials Industry, <i>January 8, 1964</i>	37
---	----

ON THE PROBLEM OF CONFLICT IN LITERATURE AND ART

Talk to the Production Team upon Seeing the Drama <i>Morning Glow</i> , <i>January 8, 1964</i>	47
---	----

FOR THE NORMALIZATION OF CAPITAL CONSTRUCTION

Speech Delivered at a Conference of Building Workers, <i>January 9, 1964</i>	54
--	----

ON THE DIRECTION OF THIS YEAR'S WORK

Speech at a Plenary Meeting of Department Heads of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea, <i>January 16, 1964</i>	80
1.....	80
2.....	90

3.....	100
ON GIVING PRIORITY TO POLITICAL WORK AND FOLLOWING THE MASS LINE IN THE FIELD OF TRANSPORT	
Speech Delivered at a Consultative Meeting of Officials in the Field of Transport, <i>January 22, 1964</i>	119
LET US APPRECIABLY INCREASE MINERAL PRODUCTION	
Speech Delivered at the National Conference of Activists in the Mining Industry, <i>January 24, 1964</i>	137
ON STRENGTHENING LAND MANAGEMENT	
Speech Delivered at a Consultative Meeting of Officials of the Ministries of the Interior and City Management, <i>February 10, 1964</i>	144
TRACTOR OPERATORS ARE VANGUARDS OF THE RURAL TECHNICAL REVOLUTION	
Speech at a National Meeting of Exemplary Tractor Operators, <i>February 20, 1964</i>	158
THESES ON THE SOCIALIST RURAL QUESTION IN OUR COUNTRY	
Adopted at the Eighth Plenary Meeting of the Fourth Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea, <i>February 25, 1964</i>	166
I. The Basic Principles of the Solution of the Rural Question under Socialism.....	167
1. The Technical, Cultural and Ideological Revolutions in the Countryside.....	169
2. The Working-Class Leadership of the Peasantry, Assistance of Industry to Agriculture, and Support of Towns to the Countryside.....	172
3. Guidance and Management of Agriculture, Bonds between Property of the Whole People and Cooperative Property.....	175
II. Basic Tasks in the Construction of a Socialist Countryside.....	180
1. The Technical Revolution in the Countryside	181
2. The Cultural Revolution in the Countryside	186
3. The Ideological Revolution in the Countryside.....	188

4. Support to the Countryside	191
5. The State Guidance of the Cooperative Farms	194
III. The Role and Tasks of the County in the Construction of a Socialist Countryside	199
1. The Role of Local Industry in the County.....	201
2. The County as the Base of Supply for the Countryside	203
3. The County as the Base of the Cultural Revolution in the Countryside.....	205
4. Guidance of Work in the Rural Areas by the County Party Committee.....	206
IV. Some Immediate Measures for Strengthening the Economic Basis of the Cooperative Farms and Improving the Life of the Peasants	209
1. Abolition of the System of the Agricultural Tax in Kind	211
2. The Execution of All Rural Capital Construction at State Expense	212
3. The Construction of Modern Rural Housing at State Expense	213

**LET US STRENGTHEN THE REVOLUTIONARY FORCES
IN EVERY WAY SO AS TO ACHIEVE THE CAUSE
OF REUNIFICATION OF THE COUNTRY**

Concluding Speech Delivered at the Eighth Plenary Meeting of the Fourth Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea, <i>February 27, 1964</i>	216
1. On the Three Revolutionary Forces for the Attainment of the Reunification of the Country	217
2. On Further Strengthening the Revolutionary Forces in the Northern Half of Korea.....	221
3. On Preparing Powerful Revolutionary Forces in South Korea.....	227
4. On Further Strengthening the International Revolutionary Forces	233
5. On Concrete Ways to Reunify the Country	235

LET US IMPROVE ADULT EDUCATION

Speech at a National Meeting of Active Lecturers of Working People's Schools and Working People's Middle Schools, <i>March 23, 1964</i>	236
--	-----

**ON THE ORIENTATION OF THE COMPILATION OF AN
ENCYCLOPEDIA AND MAPS**

Speech Delivered to the Leading Officials in the Sphere of Science and Education, <i>April 22, 1964</i>	244
SPEECH AT THE BANQUET TO CELEBRATE MAY DAY AND THE INAUGURATION OF THE KANGGYE YOUTH POWER STATION	
<i>May 1, 1964</i>	254
LET US MAKE EFFECTIVE USE OF MOUNTAINS AND RIVERS	
Speech at a Consultative Meeting of the Leading Workers of Provincial, City and County Party Committees in Jagang Province, <i>May 2, 1964</i>	259
ON THE TASKS OF THE LEAGUE OF SOCIALIST WORKING YOUTH	
Speech Delivered at the Fifth Congress of the Democratic Youth League of Korea, <i>May 15, 1964</i>	271
1.....	276
2.....	282
3.....	289
4.....	294
ON THE TEN MAJOR TASKS OF PYONGYANG	
Speech Delivered at a Plenary Meeting of Pyongyang Municipal Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea, <i>June 23, 1964</i>	300
1.....	304
2.....	309
3.....	313
SPEECH AT THE BANQUET GIVEN IN HONOUR OF THE DELEGATIONS WHICH PARTICIPATED IN THE ASIAN ECONOMIC SEMINAR	
<i>June 23, 1964</i>	328
ON IMPROVING AND STRENGTHENING THE WORK OF THE WORKING PEOPLE'S ORGANIZATIONS	

Concluding Speech Delivered at the Ninth Plenary Meeting of the Fourth Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea, <i>June 26, 1964</i>	332
1. On the Tasks of the Union of Agricultural Working People	332
2. On the Work of the Trade Unions	337
 ON THE TEN MAJOR TASKS OF SOUTH PHYONGAN PROVINCE	
Speech Delivered at a Plenary Meeting of the South Phyongan Provincial Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea, <i>August 6, 1964</i>	347
 SPEECH AT THE BANQUET GIVEN TO CELEBRATE THE 16TH ANNIVERSARY OF THE FOUNDING OF THE DEMOCRATIC PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF KOREA	
<i>September 9, 1964</i>	382
 ON CREATING REVOLUTIONARY LITERATURE AND ART	
Speech to Workers in the Field of Literature and Art, <i>November 7, 1964</i>	386
 LET US PRODUCE MANY REVOLUTIONARY FILMS CONTRIBUTING TO REVOLUTIONARY EDUCATION AND CLASS EDUCATION	
Speech Delivered at an Enlarged Meeting of the Political Committee of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea, <i>December 8, 1964</i>	401
 FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF AGRICULTURE IN RYANGGANG PROVINCE	
Speech Delivered at the Consultative Meeting of Party and Agricultural Workers in Ryanggang Province, <i>December 11, 1964</i>	416
 ON ENHANCING THE PARTY SPIRIT, CLASS SPIRIT AND POPULAR SPIRIT OF LEADING OFFICIALS AND IMPROVING THE MANAGEMENT OF THE NATIONAL ECONOMY	
Concluding Speech Delivered at the Tenth Plenary Meeting of the Fourth Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea, <i>December 19, 1964</i>	435

I. On Further Tempering the Party Spirit of Leading Economic Workers and Improving Their Method of Work.....	438
II. On Some Problems of Improving the Management of the National Economy	446
1. On Raising the Level of Planning Further.....	446
2. On the Forceful Development of the Technical Revolution	451
3. On Improving Labour Administration.....	454
4. On Careful Management of the Country's Economic Life.....	458

NEW YEAR ADDRESS

January 1, 1964

Dear comrades,

Dear compatriots, brothers and sisters,

Welcoming in 1964, the auspicious new year in which our people will achieve a greater success in socialist construction and lead a happier life, I would like to offer warm congratulations and greetings to all the Korean people on behalf of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea and the Government of the Republic.

Taking pride in the splendid achievements which they scored in 1963, our industrial workers, peasants and all the rest of the people greet the new year confident of a still brighter future.

Last year our working people made great progress in all spheres of socialist construction through their struggle to implement the ten major tasks which were set forth by the Party.

We overfulfilled the national economic plan for 1963. Thus, the country's economic foundation has become more solid and the people's material and cultural standards have improved considerably.

Thanks to the heroic struggle of the working class, industrial production grew at a high rate and its might has further increased. According to preliminary data the value of our total industrial output in 1963 increased by eight per cent as against the previous year.

With the successful implementation of the Party's policy on giving priority to the mining industry and putting flesh on the skeleton of heavy industry, our heavy industry was placed in a better position to

further the development of light industry and agriculture. In each branch of our heavy industry, equipment was increased and improved, and production was regularized at a higher level. The workers and technicians in the machine-building industry, in particular, greatly contributed to the development of the national economy and to the technical revolution by displaying extraordinary enthusiasm and talent. Last year our machine-building industry not only supplied a large number of machines and equipment to heavy and light industries as well as to agriculture, but also distinguished itself by producing various kinds of new, large-size and precision machines.

As regards consumer goods, the technical equipment of centrally-run light industry and of locally-run factories was improved, the sources of raw materials for light industry were developed and consolidated, and the quality of the goods produced was considerably raised.

Our industry—self-sufficient, modern and socialist—has now become a solid material foundation for the prosperity of our country and for the further improvement of the standard of living of our people.

I would like to offer warm congratulations and thanks to our heroic working class who have achieved brilliant feats of labour in all branches of the national economy, including industry, transport and construction.

Last year we again achieved a great success in agriculture. In response to the call of the Party, a large number of young and middle-aged people took jobs in the countryside and the working class and all the rest of the people increased their assistance to our agriculture. Thus the rural strongholds were built more firmly and the material and technical foundations of our agriculture were further consolidated.

Last year, too, we energetically carried out afforestation projects as well as irrigation and water conservation projects as a result of which the area under rice-cultivation was considerably extended and the protection of the land and crops from natural calamities was greatly facilitated. In the 1962 farming season, the total area of paddy fields in

our country was 540,000 hectares, but last spring it increased to 580,000 and it has now reached 640,000.

Mechanization, electrification and chemicalization were vigorously promoted throughout the countryside. In 1963 alone, the rural areas were supplied with large numbers of different farming machines, including 4,000-odd tractors and lorries. Last year the use of chemical fertilizers increased by six per cent as against the previous year. In our country, electricity has already found its way into 93.3 per cent of all the rural ri and into 71 per cent of all the farm households. We shall see to it that every rural ri and farm household is supplied with electricity within the next two to three years.

With the consolidation of the material and technical foundations of agriculture and the increase in the labour enthusiasm of the farmers, advanced farming techniques have been widely propagated and all farming work has been done well and in time throughout the countryside. As a result, though the weather conditions were very unfavourable last year, too, our agriculture had an all-time record crop. Total grain output has grown and, in particular, rice production has greatly increased. This enables us to solve the people's food problem more satisfactorily.

The bumper crops our country witnesses every year clearly demonstrate that our socialist agriculture is continuously developing on a sound basis by proving its great superiority. This splendid result has been achieved thanks to the correct agricultural policy of our Party and to the devoted labours of our peasants, and is one of the greatest victories we have gained in the building of socialism.

I would like to offer my warm congratulations and thanks to our diligent cooperative farmers and to the workers of our farm machine stations and state farms who, by their devoted efforts to implement the Party's agricultural policy, are achieving ever-greater successes in agricultural production.

Last year we also made great progress in carrying out the cultural revolution. Rapid advances were made in all spheres—science, education, public health, literature and art, physical culture and so on.

Thanks to their audacity and perseverance, our scientists have achieved several first-rate successes in their research work. Our literature and art are in full bloom and making a great contribution to the indoctrination of the working people in communist ideas.

Let me extend my warm congratulations and gratitude to the scientists, educators, public health workers, writers, artists and all other workers on the cultural front who have accomplished splendid exploits in preserving and in correctly developing our time-honoured cultural traditions and, on this basis, in building new socialist culture.

Today our homeland is in an era of unprecedented prosperity. Our people's wisdom and talents have come into full bloom in all spheres of life and the revolutionary enthusiasm and creative activity of the masses are soaring. Everyone is proud of our continuously prosperous socialist motherland, is singing the joys of our new worthwhile socialist life and is full of militant spirit and revolutionary optimism.

United as one man and upholding the banner of Marxism-Leninism, the whole Party and all the people are vigorously striving for a better future and for the ultimate victory of the revolution.

Last year our people consolidated and developed the successes they had already achieved under the leadership of the Party in all spheres of politics, the economy and culture, and made the material and mental preparations for a fresh advance in the building of socialism.

I send my heartfelt congratulations and gratitude to all the people who, by continuously waging a vigorous struggle with an indomitable will and unparalleled enthusiasm, are making our country still richer and more powerful and are hastening the victory of the revolution.

I also would like to offer warm congratulations and thanks to the valiant officers and men of the People's Army, to the Security Forces men, to the public security men and to the Worker-Peasant Red Guardsmen who are reliably defending our socialist country and the happy life of our people.

Dear compatriots, brothers and sisters,

This year, too, we cannot share our joy of greeting the new year in common with the south Korean brothers.

Because of the predatory colonial policy of the US imperialists, the political and economic crises in south Korea are becoming more and more serious as the days go by, and the south Korean people groan in their utterly wretched situation.

In order to maintain their colonial rule, the US imperialists are thinking up all sorts of deceptions, while they intensify their suppression of the south Korean people. The US imperialists and their stooges have recently put on a show of an election, purporting to effect a “transfer of power to a civil government”. And they are making much play of their pretended belief that the “new government” will be able to save south Korea from its catastrophic situation and to achieve something for the south Korean people. But their tricks will deceive nobody.

As long as the US imperialists occupy south Korea, neither can the south Korean people free themselves from their present miserable situation, nor will our country be reunified. The occupation of south Korea by the US imperialists and their aggressive policy constitute the source of all the sufferings and miseries of our compatriots in the south, and are the major obstruction to the country’s reunification.

To go by their words, the south Korean ruling circles led by Park Chung Hee are eager for “independence” and “self-sufficiency”. But by their deeds they are selling their country and their nation to the US imperialists, to whom they prostitute themselves and whose military occupation of south Korea they uphold; and they are heading towards the perpetuation of the country’s division. The Park Chung Hee clique, like all its predecessors, is a lackey faithful to US imperialism. They do not have any compunction in committing all manner of shameful acts to bring the Japanese militarist forces into south Korea. The people can place no hope whatever on the present south Korean “government”, a mere instrument of US imperialist aggression.

Not until the south Korean people drive out the US aggressors and overthrow the puppet regime by waging a decisive anti-US national-salvation struggle, will they be able to achieve real freedom. In order to attain genuine independence and self-sufficiency,

extraneous forces should be rejected and the nation's own strength and resources should be mobilized. If all our country's resources are developed by combining the agricultural area in south Korea with the industrial region in north Korea, and by the joint endeavours of the north and south Korean people, we will be able to reconstruct the economy of the southern half of our country and improve the living standard of our compatriots there in a short time, and thus to build a prosperous unified and independent state.

Industrial workers, peasants, intellectuals, youths, students, entrepreneurs, merchants and all other patriotic people in south Korea should unite in strength and show their colours in the fight against the US imperialists and their stooges. People of all walks of life in south Korea should resolutely fight for collaboration, economic and cultural exchanges, between north and south, and for the peaceful reunification of the country.

The people in the northern half will always be on the side of the south Korean people and will do everything in their power to support and encourage their anti-US national-salvation struggle.

Thanks to the united efforts of the people in north and south Korea, the US imperialists will be driven out of our territory and the reunification of the country—the unanimous desire of the whole nation—will inevitably be realized.

On behalf of the Workers' Party of Korea and the Government of the Republic, and of the entire people in the northern half, I would like to offer my warm encouragement to our south Korean compatriots who are fighting against the US imperialists and their stooges and for the country's peaceful reunification, and to wish them a greater victory in their sacred struggle in the new year.

I also send New Year congratulations and greetings to our 600,000 Korean compatriots in Japan and to all our other Korean compatriots abroad on behalf of the Workers' Party of Korea and the Government of the Republic. We wish our compatriots in Japan a new victory in their endeavours for the peaceful reunification of our country, and in their fight to secure their democratic, national rights, including

freedom to visit their motherland, under the auspices of the Chongryon (the General Association of Korean Residents in Japan).

Today the general international situation is developing in favour of the revolutionary cause of the peoples. In the international arena, the socialist forces are continuously growing and the flames of national-liberation struggle are flaring up more fiercely in Asia, Africa and Latin America. The revolutionary forces of the working class and of other groupings of the people are steadily increasing in all capitalist countries.

The US-led imperialists are getting ever deeper into hot water, and the real nature of modern revisionists is being gradually brought to light.

Marxism-Leninism is gripping the hearts of more and more people as time marches on. The number of our revolutionary comrades and friends is continuously increasing everywhere in the world, and they are shoulder to shoulder in the fight against imperialism and its stooges. No force can conceal the great truth of Marxism-Leninism or block the people's revolutionary thrust forward.

Upholding the banner of Marxism-Leninism and of proletarian internationalism, our Party and people will fight resolutely to defend the unity of the socialist camp and the cohesion of the international communist movement. They will continue to wage a stubborn struggle against imperialism and modern revisionism, in solidarity with the revolutionary peoples all over the world.

On behalf of the entire Korean people, I offer heartfelt congratulations and greetings to the peoples of the fraternal socialist states and of many Asian, African and Latin-American countries, as well as to the peoples of all countries who are fighting against imperialism and for peace, democracy and socialism. We wish them ever greater victories in their fight in the year ahead.

Dear comrades,

Greeting the new year, our towns and countryside are seething with the revolutionary ardour of our entire people to make our glorious motherland still more prosperous and beautiful by

accelerating the building of socialism.

The Seventh Plenary Meeting of the Fourth Party Central Committee pointed out the basic orientation to be followed in the development of our national economy during this year. That is, we have to create the conditions and to make the necessary preparations for the further expansion and strengthening of heavy industry and, at the same time, to use it effectively as a foundation for the rapid development of light industry and agriculture, and particularly of the output of consumer goods, and for the further improvement of the people's standard of living.

Under the Party's leadership, our people abolished all manner of exploitation and oppression, centuries-old backwardness and poverty, and have already built a powerful socialist state with a solid independent national economy and a brilliant national culture. Now we are able to fully display the superiority of the socialist system by letting the successes of socialist construction have their full effect on the people's material and cultural standards. To raise these standards is now an urgent requirement in our socialist construction and is the earnest desire of our people.

In order to radically improve the people's standard of living this year, we should first concentrate our efforts on the production of consumer goods and bring about a great change in this sphere.

In our continuous development of the textile industry, we should weave greater quantities of different kinds of fabrics with diversified colours and attractive patterns suited to the tastes of the working people, and we should ensure the manufacture of a significantly greater proportion of high-grade fabrics and cloths for winter use.

We should produce a large variety of daily necessities, including metal, electric, wooden and plastic products, as well as articles of cultural value, and thus enable the working people to enjoy a more comfortable and civilized standard of living. We should develop the foodstuff industry to produce plenty of bean paste, soy, oil and bean-curd, and we should improve the processing of fruit, vegetables, seafood, edible grasses and of wild fruit—in all of which our country

abounds—in order to supply them to the working people.

What is most important in the production of consumer goods is to ensure smooth supplies of raw materials, to use our factories to capacity, and to increase the variety and radically improve the quality of the goods produced.

We should produce consumer goods in greater quantity by expanding and strengthening the raw material production base for light industry and by exploring and making the most of all possibilities in large light industry factories, in locally-run factories and in workshops manufacturing daily necessities. In connection with the production of consumer goods, research should be intensified, the technical innovation movement should be strengthened and the technical level, skill and sense of responsibility of the officials concerned should be raised. Thus, we will produce greater quantities of various goods needed by the public, and raise the general quality of our consumer goods up to the world level in a short time.

This year, too, we should exert great and unremitting efforts for the development of our agriculture.

For successful farming it is above all important to master and transform nature and to cope with all sorts of natural calamities. By consolidating and developing the successes which we have already achieved in irrigation, we should extend the irrigation system to a wider area of paddy and dry fields, so as to increase the area of rice paddies to 700,000 hectares within two to three years. Through extensive afforestation and water conservation projects and, in particular, by the carrying out of works for the control of medium and small rivers, we should see to it that our arable land is protected from any flood damage.

At the same time, the soil should be improved and the terrain should be developed continuously and its utilization increased in every way. By introducing two-crop farming in all possible areas, we should develop all the potentialities of dry-field farming and radically improve the farming in our mountainous regions.

The line which our Party consistently maintains in carrying out the

rural technical revolution calls for pushing ahead vigorously with mechanization, electrification and chemicalization, along with irrigation. This year the state will supply the countryside with more farm machines, fertilizers and other agricultural chemicals than last year, and will make great and unremitting efforts to further rural electrification. The cooperative farms and the farm machine stations should ensure the optimum utilization of tractors and of many other farm machines, and should make effective use of chemical fertilizers.

We should achieve a major increase in the per-unit-area yield by consolidating the material and technical foundations of agriculture and also by widely introducing advanced farming techniques and by developing methods of intensive farming. The quality of seeds should be improved, large quantities of barnyard manure should be produced and all farming work from ploughing to harvesting should be done in good time and effectively. The agro-scientists and technicians should intensify research work on farming techniques. In particular, they should ensure the widespread improvement and meticulous selection of seeds in order to evolve good seeds suitable for our dry-field farming. Thus, all cooperative farms will undertake a mass campaign to increase yields by more than 500 kilogrammes of grain per hectare.

If we increase the grain yields and continue to augment rice production in this way, the food problem will be solved more satisfactorily and the challenging task of making all the people live on rice will have been accomplished. We should be able to produce more meat by developing stockbreeding; and we should continuously increase the output of industrial crops.

Now that solid foundations for our socialist industry have been laid, we are able to give more state assistance to the countryside. Only if we continue to intensify working-class guidance and assistance for the peasants, and the support of industry for agriculture, will it be possible to push forward the technical, cultural and ideological revolutions in the countryside and to achieve greater successes in all domains of rural work. Only then can the backwardness of the countryside be done away with, and the distinctions between town and country gradually

obliterated, and only then will it be possible to bring the living standards of the peasants closer to those of workers in industry.

This year, too, we shall strengthen Party work in the rural areas and give every assistance for the establishment of solid strongholds throughout the socialist countryside. In particular, we will take a series of important measures to lighten the burden of the peasants: the state will undertake the capital construction projects which have so far been carried out by the cooperative farms, the debt of cooperative farms to the state will be completely written off, and the agricultural tax in kind will be progressively abolished. These measures will further consolidate the economic foundations of cooperative farms and will enable the peasants to live in greater abundance.

In order to increase the might of the country and raise the people's living standard, we must continue to develop heavy industry.

This year the main task confronting heavy industry is to put flesh on its skeleton and further improve and reinforce the factories so as to display its might fully and serve the development of light industry and of agriculture more effectively. At the same time, we should make preparations for the further expansion and consolidation of heavy industry.

Through giving priority to the mining industry, which constitutes the first process of industrial production, we should considerably increase the output of iron ore, various other minerals and coal. We should speed up the construction of the large power stations now under way and we should build many medium and small power stations.

All heavy industry factories should improve and reinforce their equipment, raise its utilization to the maximum and put production on an absolutely regular basis.

By rapidly developing the machine-building industry, we should push forward the technical revolution vigorously and electrify the railways on a large scale.

Today we are confronted with a glorious and worthwhile task.

The entire working people should bring about a new great advance on all fronts of socialist construction by giving a fresh impetus to the

Chollima march. We should make 1964 a year in which a great turn for the better will be made in the improvement of our people's living standard, a year in which the political and economic might of our country will be further consolidated and in which greater lustre will be added to the glory of our socialist motherland.

We should continue to adhere firmly to the revolutionary principle of self-reliance and to the line of building an independent national economy, and we should further intensify and develop the Chollima Workteam Movement among the working people.

We should implement the Chongsanri spirit, adopt the Chongsanri method and establish the Taean work system more thoroughly in all our work, giving full scope to the superiority of the socialist system of our country and to the inexhaustible creative power of the masses of the people.

We should strengthen the indoctrination of the working masses in matters of class, communism and revolutionary traditions, so that all may acquire communist moral traits; we should reject degradation, indolence and weariness and should continue to keep ourselves on our mettle.

Everyone should manage their household well, should be of good cheer, should work and learn with dedication for the state and society and for a better future, and should give their all for the victory of the revolution.

Solidly united around the Party, and with a rifle in one hand and a sickle or a hammer in the other, our entire people should build socialism better and faster, should protect the motherland from its enemies.

Under the Party's leadership, our people will continue their dynamic advance, following the ever-victorious banner of Marxism-Leninism. Thus they will defeat every machination of the imperialists and modern revisionists, will achieve a new, great victory in the building of socialism and will make our revolutionary base as strong as steel.

I am confident that in the new year our working people will again render distinguished services in their sacred struggle, and I heartily wish all our people, young and old, men and women, greater happiness in their life.

PROBLEMS RELATED TO THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE KOREAN LANGUAGE

Talk with Linguists

January 3, 1964

I have long been thinking of having a talk with you about linguistic problems, but, with one thing and another, it has not been possible until now. Today I would like to talk with you about problems related to the development of our national language.

There have been controversies over linguistic problems several times in the past—and especially over the problem of reforming our alphabet.

Certain people urged the immediate reform of our alphabet, but we were firmly opposed to this. What were the main reasons for our objection to the proposed reform?

First, some failed to link the linguistic question with the national problem. Language is one of the most important common features which characterize a nation. Even though a people are all of the same stock and live on the same territory, they cannot be called a nation if they speak different languages.

The Korean people, who are all of the same stock and have the same language, constitute a nation. Though our country is now split into north and south, owing to the occupation of south Korea by the US imperialists, our nation is one. At present, Koreans both in the north and south speak the same language and use the same alphabet.

What would happen if we reformed our alphabet now, as they insist?

If Koreans in the north and south used different alphabets, it would be impossible for them to read the letters they wrote to each other or to understand each other's newspapers, magazines or other publications. This would bring about the serious consequence of erasing some of the common national characteristics of the Korean people and, in the end, of splitting the nation. Concerned only with reforming the alphabet, they have lost sight of the menace of a national split which such a reform would entail. We communists can never accept any reform of our alphabet which would divide our nation.

Second, they have not appreciated the fact that an immediate reform of the alphabet would greatly hamper the development of science and culture.

An alphabet plays a very important role in the development of science and culture. Newspapers, magazines, books on science and technology, and literary works all depend on the alphabet which they use. Without an alphabet you can neither study nor advance science and culture.

Before liberation, the Japanese imperialists tried to stamp out our language and our alphabet. Proclaiming Japanese the "national language", they prohibited the use of Korean and forced us to use Japanese. In consequence, only a limited number of linguists were engaged in the study of the Korean language at that time, and most of our people had no opportunity of learning it.

Liberation brought back our language and our alphabet which we had all but lost. Following liberation, we established a policy aimed at the rapid development of our national culture, waged a vigorous campaign against illiteracy and gave a big impetus to our public education. As a result, all our people learned how to read and write in their own alphabet. Newspapers, magazines and all the other publications being put out in our country today use the Korean alphabet, and they can be read and understood by all.

What would happen if we should change our alphabet all of a

sudden? All our people would be rendered illiterate at once, and everybody would have to learn how to read and write all over again. Books and other publications would all have to be rewritten, using the new alphabet. And, until the people had learned it, it would be impossible to propagate either science and technical knowledge or literature and art among the working people through the medium of publications. This would hold us back for decades in the development of science and culture.

At present, our country is behind the advanced nations in the development of science and technology. Therefore, we should popularize science and technology rapidly, using the alphabet which is already known to all our people. Why should we delay the development of science and technology even more by reforming the alphabet?

Third, they have also failed to consider the international trend of the development of alphabets. We are communists. In developing our spoken and written language, we should keep in mind the common trend of linguistic development of the peoples of the world.

It goes without saying that we should not discard the national characteristics of our language too hastily, simply in order to bring its development into line with the common world trend.

It will probably take a considerable length of time for the whole world to become communist. For this reason, our national ways should be preserved for the time being. It is wrong to see only what is national while ignoring the universal, but it is just as wrong to see only what is universal while losing sight of what is national.

From this point of view, their proposal of a reform of our Korean alphabet is incomprehensible to us. We have listened several times to the arguments put forward by its proponents, but they have failed to advance any scientific grounds for a change.

Our Party was absolutely right in objecting to their proposal for a reform of our alphabet.

They have failed to appreciate the effect the reform of our alphabet would produce on our social life, nor had they any idea of the lines

along which such a reform should be envisaged. Disregarding the future of our nation and the development of science and technology, driven only by their desire for fame, they have simply invented new letters to their liking and tried to disseminate them right away.

Language in itself is related to questions of nationality and the state, and is closely linked with all aspects of a people's life. How to develop a spoken and written language is, therefore, a very important matter.

We are not against a reform, as such. Admittedly, our letters do have certain shortcomings, and a study must be made of how best to reform them some day.

Our syllabics are square. A study should be made to determine whether or not we should use them as they are. Reforming them would indeed have advantages: it would make them easier to read and would enable us to type quickly and facilitate the technicalization of letters.

But, if a reform of our alphabet is ever to be carried out, it should not be done until after the north-south reunification and after our science and technology have reached world levels. Then such a reform will not lead our homogeneous nation to use two different alphabets, nor will it be so detrimental to the development of science and culture, even though it may take some time for people to learn the new letters.

For the present, we should preserve the alphabet which is used by all Koreans, both in the north and the south, and we should use it in developing our science and culture.

Moreover, even if we do reform our alphabet in the future, we should retain the national characteristics of its letters, while bringing them more into line with what is common throughout the world.

This is the principle that should guide us not only in reforming the alphabet but also in all other matters related to the development of our language.

It is a source of great pride and encouragement to us that our nation has a spoken and written language of its own. Because we Korean people have had our own language from remote antiquity, we were able to create an excellent national culture and to preserve intact the fine customs and traditions of our nation. And since our people have an

excellent language, our national pride is high and our sense of unity, too, is great.

Now, as always, our spoken and written language serves as a powerful weapon in the development of the economy, culture, science and technology of our country, in all fields of socialist construction. If we did not have a good spoken and written language, if we did not have our long history and cultural traditions which have been shaped and handed down through the medium of the language, if our written language was not accepted by the entire people today and if, accordingly, it were failing to help raise the ideological consciousness and the technical and cultural levels of the working people rapidly, then we would not be able to advance quickly in socialist construction in the saddle of Chollima.

Korean is, as a matter of fact, a very good language. Our language flows easily, with rising and falling cadences and long and short sounds; it has good intonation, as well, and sounds very pleasing to the ear. Our language is so rich that it is capable of expressing with clarity any complex thought or delicate feeling; it can stir people, make them laugh or cry. Our language is also highly effective in educating people in communist morality, because it can express with precision matters of good behaviour. Our national language is so rich in pronunciation that in it we can pronounce almost freely the sounds of any other language of the Eastern or Western countries.

We can justly be proud of our spoken and written language, and we should love it.

It goes without saying that the Korean language also has its shortcomings. We should eliminate these aspects of our national language and make it more precise and beautiful.

The most important question which calls for our attention at present is that of the words which have been borrowed from Chinese ideographs and which have flooded our language.

Above all, we should take a correct attitude towards the words adopted from Chinese ideographs. Many words of Chinese origin which our ancestors used and then discarded are now being revived,

and scores of new words are being coined by introducing Chinese ideographs at random.

With the development of science and technology and the progress of society, our vocabulary must also be expanded. We must create a lot of new words.

But we should make it a point to form these new words from our own root words. There is no need to complicate our vocabulary by having two kinds of words—home-grown ones and those borrowed from Chinese ideographs. There should be one unified vocabulary based on our homegrown words. You should find out which root words are our own and which have come from Chinese ideographs, and make a list of each. You should also find out why words borrowed from Chinese ideographs keep finding their way into our language—perhaps we have not enough root words of our own. If it is impossible to manage with our own root words alone, that is something else again. But, if we can do so, we should develop the Korean language with our own root words.

It would be a good idea to make new words, for instance, using our word *mot* (nail) in *nasamot* (screw), *tharaemot* (bolt) and *namumot* (wood nail). Among the words coined recently, however, there are many that are incomprehensible to young people: *tonyuk* (pork), *jadon* (piglet), *modon* (sow), *myomok* (sapling) and *myophojon* (tree nursery), to name a few. If we used Chinese ideographs, as was done in the past, it would be another matter, but, since we are not using them any more, such words should not be coined at random. You say *sangyop* (mulberry leaf), *sangjon* (mulberry field) and *sangmok* (mulberry tree), when *ppongip*, *ppongbat* and *ppongnamu* would do just as well. Those who know Chinese characters may understand the former, but our young people will not. If, intending to refer to a mulberry field, you write *sangjon*, the young people may confuse it with the word *sangjon* (master) which you use when you condemn the puppets in south Korea for licking the boots of their Yankee masters. You use such words as *yangjam* (silk culture), *jamgyon* (silks) and *jamsa* (silk threads), when you already have such excellent words as

nuechigi, *myongju* and *myongjusil*; you say *tonsa* (pigsty) when *twaejiuri* does perfectly well, and *sipguse* (19-year-old) when *yolahopsal* serves the purpose. This is all wrong.

When you already have such a fine word as *tambae* (tobacco), why say *yonchol*? As for *sokgyo* (stone bridge), you might just as well say *toldari*.

There is, of course, no need to go so far as to abandon those words which have been adopted from Chinese ideographs and which have already been fully assimilated into our language. Such words as *pang* (room), *hakgyo* (school), *kwahakgisul* (science and technology) and *samgakhyong* (triangle) have already become part of our language. We need not trouble ourselves to change *hakgyo* to *paeumjip* and *samgakhyong* to *semoggol*. That would be a deviation.

Nor should the word *op* (work) be discarded. Such words as *saop* (work), *nongop* (agriculture) and *kongop* (industry) should all be used.

Words adopted from Chinese ideographs appear rather often, and especially in scientific treatises and political reports. Political terminology is somewhat complex. There seems to be no alternative but to use such words as *ryonhaphoe* (joint conference) and *punkwahoe* (subcommittee meeting).

But, in our use of a certain number of words adopted from Chinese ideographs, it will simply not do to use Chinese words as they stand, changing only their pronunciation. You also say *kongjakbogo* in the sense of *saopbogo* (report on the work), but *kongjakbogo* is Chinese. You ought to use *saopbogo*, which is familiar to all. The Korean edition of the Chinese magazine *Hongqi* is full of words borrowed intact from contemporary Chinese, only written in the Korean alphabet. It uses *hwachacham* for *jonggojang* (railway station) and *kongingyegup* for *rodonggyegup* (working class). Such words are not Korean.

As for those words whose roots come from Chinese ideographs but which have already been completely assimilated into our language, there is no need to change them. What is wrong is the unnecessary use of new words coined from Chinese ideographs, instead of evolving and

using their equivalents in our own rich language. We should keep the use of loanwords from Chinese to the indispensable minimum and avoid coming new ones indiscriminately. If you coin words from Chinese ideographs and use them indiscriminately, as is being done at present, few of our own words will survive in the end.

In short, when you have two words that mean the same thing, one being our own and the other borrowed from Chinese ideographs, you should choose the former whenever possible; and, if you have to use a certain number of words adopted from Chinese ideographs, you should be selective in doing so, using only those which have already become thoroughly assimilated into our own language; you should enrich and develop our language by using indigenous root words as much as possible, instead of coining new words from Chinese ideographs thoughtlessly.

This, I think, is the right orientation for the development of our language.

To proceed. Words of foreign origin should also be screened. We should use words of our own whenever possible instead of using loanwords.

Immediately after liberation, O Ki Sop tried to Russianize Korean, indiscriminately injecting such terms as *ideologiya* and *hegemoniya* in an attempt to show off his learning. We criticized him for this. Now, the smarties in south Korea are spoiling our language by adulterating it with English and Japanese.

We, too, must plead guilty to using foreign words occasionally without thinking. For instance, sometimes *ekjamen* slips out instead of *sihom* (examination) or *klas* instead of *hakgup* (class). We now use *plan* as well as *kyehoek*, and *tempo* as well as *sokdo*, but it is easier for the masses to understand our Korean words *kyehoek* and *sokdo*.

Some people are still using Japanese words, saying *uwagi* (coat) when *yangbokjogori* would do, and *jubong* (trousers) instead of *yangbokbaji*. There are still a great many Japanese words being used—especially in our mining vocabulary.

In apple nomenclature, too, there are such terms as *uk* and *chuk*,

which are the Japanese words *asahi* and *iwai*, given Korean pronunciation. If a species is from Japan, it should be given a Japanese name, but if it is from our own country, it should have a Korean name.

In other countries, liquors are usually named after their place of origin; for example, *champagne*, from Champagne, France, and *maotaijiu*, from the Maotai district in Guizhou Province, China. This is a good system for us to adopt, calling the apple produced in Pukchong *pukchong* and the one produced mainly in Hwangju *hwangju*.

Naturally, we cannot just abolish all the loanwords in our language, for it is impossible to avoid using words of foreign origin, at least to some extent, and some new ones may even have to be introduced.

We have to use a considerable number of borrowed words, especially in our scientific and technical vocabulary. It is advisable not to modify such words as *turactoru* (tractor), *sonban* (lathe), *polban* (drilling machine) and *taningban* (turning lathe). There were no such things as tractors before in our country and, therefore, we cannot help using the borrowed words. You should consult the specialists before deciding whether to change scientific and technical terminology.

As for a foreign country's proper nouns, we would do well to follow the way they are pronounced in their country of origin, instead of pronouncing them in the Japanese or Chinese way. The name of a country should be written the way it is pronounced in the country in question.

Moreover, when writing figures, we should follow our own numbering system. Rather than writing "10 *chon*" (10 thousand), as Westerners do, for *man* (10,000), we should simply use *man* to express that quantity. However, it is common practice throughout the world to mark off a number at every third place, starting to the left from the decimal point, and we should do the same.

We should screen the loanwords that have flooded the Korean language, use them as little as possible and preserve our own words as best as we can.

As for the question of Chinese ideographs: should we continue to

use them, or not? There is no need for us to use them. Even the Chinese, who invented them, are going to discard them in the future, for they are difficult to learn and hard to write. Is there any reason, then, why we should use them?

The Chinese ideographs are foreign characters, and we should use them only for a limited period of time.

The question of using Chinese ideographs must be considered together with that of our country's reunification. Nobody can prophesy exactly when our country will be reunified, but it is a foregone conclusion that the Yankees will go under and that our country will be reunified some day. And since Chinese ideographs are still being used by the people in south Korea, along with our own alphabet, we cannot abandon them entirely. If we discarded Chinese ideographs completely now, we would not be able to read the newspapers and magazines printed in south Korea. We should, therefore, continue to learn and use Chinese ideographs for the present. However, this does not mean that we should use Chinese ideographs in our newspapers. All our publications should be written in our own letters.

Now I would like to go into the question of giving form to words.

There ought to be clear spaces between adjoining words. In our writing now, words are not distinctly separated from each other. As a result, our writing looks like an unbroken string of syllabics. So, at a glance, it is less appealing to the eye than Chinese or European writing. As a matter of fact, the form of words will be fixed only when the syllabics are broken down and written sideways, like European words. Since the form of our words is not fixed, their spelling is also difficult. But the question of fixing the form of words will have to be settled after the reunification of north and south. You would do well to begin a thorough study of this matter immediately.

It would seem that this question, too, can be solved to a certain extent if, while preserving the square syllabics used at present, we space our words and use punctuation properly. *Kanggwa mul* (river and water) should be written as *kang, mul*, while *kangmul* (river water) should be used in stead of the spaced form *kang mul*. You must study

how to give a definite form to each word, while retaining the square syllabics.

If the matter of spacing and closing up words is properly solved, our writing will become much easier to read. In typing, as well, the letters of one word must be written together and there must be standard spaces between all words.

There must also be many other problems related to the development of our language. The scholars working in this field should make great efforts to advance our national linguistics.

In developing our language, we should not copy from the language of any other country—much less take the Seoul dialect, corrupted as it is by English and Japanese, as the standard. We who are building socialism must take the central role in developing the Korean language, basing ourselves wholly on the pure native words of our country.

First of all, we must revise our vocabulary to some extent. It is important to do so at this stage. Only after this is done, should we turn to the form of the alphabet and to spelling.

Revising our vocabulary is no easy task. It requires extensive investigation and studies, as well as strict control.

You should establish how many words are truly Korean and how many are Koreanized Chinese words. It would be advisable to determine which of the words borrowed from Chinese ideographs we will have to continue to use, and which of them we can discard; and we should boldly delete from the dictionary those which we can just as well do without. You can hardly criticize someone for using words that are in the dictionary, so those words adapted from Chinese ideographs which we will not continue to use should be given only in the dictionary of Chinese ideographs, and should be totally excluded from the Korean dictionary. There are so many words adapted from Chinese ideographs in the “Korean Dictionary” compiled and issued by the Academy of Sciences that it looks like a dictionary of Chinese ideographs. From now on, dictionaries should not be compiled in this way.

The ministries and other organizations should be prohibited from coining new words at random; and strict control should be exercised to ensure that all the organizations use correct Korean in their official documents and publications.

The Institute of Linguistics should be put in charge of revising our vocabulary and should control the coining of new words. You should not confine yourselves to polishing up those words that already exist but should coin many fine words as well. To do this you should make a more profound study with redoubled efforts. In revising our vocabulary, care should be taken to ensure that no confusion ensues; value judgments should not be made on the basis of personal preference alone, branding those words that sound harsh to your ears as “bad” and giving a clean bill of health to those that happen to strike your fancy.

Our linguists should revise, enrich and develop our vocabulary in accordance with the basic orientation given above.

Furthermore, an ideological mobilization and a mass campaign should be organized with a view to ensuring that everyone becomes imbued with the spirit of using our language correctly. Wide publicity should be given by the Party to the need to abstain from using difficult words adapted from Chinese ideographs and to replace them with words which can be easily understood by the masses. In our socialist society, in contrast to the situation in a capitalist society, the Party has only to fix the correct orientation for the masses to adopt it at once.

Since just after liberation, we have been urging that simple—and not difficult—words should be used; nevertheless, there are still many people who use words that simply go over the heads of the masses.

Some people think that using a great many words which have been borrowed from Chinese ideographs and which are incomprehensible to others is a mark of learning, but such people are really nothing but ignoramuses. We must let them know that it is wise and more civilized to speak and write simply and clearly.

In fact, people who are versed in Marxism-Leninism can explain all its theories perfectly well without using difficult words. But those who

lack a profound theoretical knowledge are more apt to copy phrases from books and mystify other people by letting loose a long-winded display of difficult words. This is also due partly to their lack of linguistic knowledge. Judging from the fact that even those who have graduated from institutes of higher learning handle Korean poorly, it would seem that Korean is not properly taught in our schools.

The teaching of the Korean language should be improved and intensified in all our schools, and its study should also be systematically pursued in all other organizations.

The Korean dictionary should be revised and, in addition, pertinent reference books should be published. The textbooks on our language should be revised, and teachers of this subject should be trained in large numbers. All the other textbooks should also be re-examined with a view to revising our spoken and written language.

Through such measures, we must make sure that everyone speaks and writes our language correctly and clearly.

SOME TASKS OF THE MACHINE INDUSTRY

Speech at a Consultative Meeting of Officials of the Machine Industry

January 6, 1964

Today I would like to make a few remarks on the work of the machine industry.

Generally speaking, at the beginning of a new year, a Party meeting should be held in every government commission and ministry to review the successes achieved, and the shortcomings noted in the work of the previous year, and to discuss what measures need to be taken to ensure the successful implementation of the tasks for the new year.

An important thing in all work is to review it thoroughly and to define future tasks clearly. This is the way to make a sound analysis of the merits and shortcomings of action which has already been taken, and to work out proper measures for the successful implementation of the tasks ahead.

At present, however, our officials do not review their work properly. Not only that, but the economic departments of the Party Central Committee do not make detailed plans to carry out the decisions of the plenary meeting of the Party Central Committee; nor do they satisfactorily organize the work necessary for this purpose. Because these economic departments work in this way, the Party organizations and officials of the economic leadership bodies also review their work in a perfunctory manner. When they are given a task, they only go so far as

to get a decision of the Cabinet adopted or an order of a ministry issued, and that is all. In consequence, they cannot mobilize the combined efforts and talents of the Party members effectively.

This year all the commissions and ministries should hold Party committee meetings to examine the work of the previous year critically and to discuss the measures necessary to carry out their tasks successfully before they get down to the new year's "battle". These meetings should discuss, in detail, the tasks for implementing the decisions of the Seventh Plenary Meeting of the Fourth Party Central Committee and the best ways and means of carrying them out. They should clearly define the order of priority in work to be done, decide what to do and how to proceed at each stage and should organize proper assignments.

The Party meetings should take place in a critical atmosphere. These meetings should criticize the defects of the officials without any concessions so as to rectify them. The Party committee meetings should be attended not only by their members but by the chiefs of bureaus, chief engineers and other leading officials who are not on the committees.

The Machine Industry Commission, too, should hold a Party committee meeting to sum up last year's work and set a definite target for this year.

What, then, were the successes and defects in the work of the machine industry last year, and what are the tasks facing it this year?

Last year the Party Central Committee decided to set up a Machine Industry Commission with several general bureaus under its authority. I think this step was correct. The establishment of the Machine Industry Commission and its assumption of centralized control and unified leadership over the machine factories, which had formerly belonged to different sectors, provided our machine industry with favourable conditions to utilize its capabilities to the full.

Such unified leadership enabled the Machine Industry Commission to develop the industry under a more far-reaching plan and to give more effective guidance to the machine factories than we did in the past.

The establishment of the Machine Industry Commission resulted in

the opportunity to eliminate the old practice of different sectors making the same types of machines, to introduce specialization in the manufacture of machines gradually and to improve the organization of cooperative production. It also facilitated the rational use of the technical and designing forces of the machine industry and it solved the problem of the shortage of technicians.

The establishment of the commission helped the machine industry to increase democracy and to strengthen the system of consultation, and it impelled the general bureaus to organize and carry out production according to the decisions adopted through collective discussion by the commission. We can say that the new system of the Machine Industry Commission is a good system which is capable of developing that industry which is the heart of heavy industry.

Last year the machine industry not only acquired a well-regulated system by which to direct and control itself under a single authority, but it also achieved no small success in the production of machines.

During the year it put the production of lorries and tractors on a comparatively regular basis. In 1962 it tried to make too many different kinds of lorries and tractors, with the result that it failed to produce them in large numbers. Last year, however, it corrected this shortcoming and rationalized production to a considerable degree.

In addition, this industry turned out various types of large machines last year. In accordance with the decision of the Party on producing large machines, it manufactured the 4 cubic-metre *Jangbaekho* excavators, the 75-hp *Phungnyon* tractors, electric locomotives and trolley buses, and it successfully made preparations for the production of 10-ton heavy-duty lorries and other large machines. It also succeeded in the trial production of automated and semi-automated machine tools, and it can be said that this has been a great success.

In spite of these successes, a number of defects in the work of the machine industry were revealed.

The major shortcoming is that the machine industry failed to satisfy the demands of different sectors of the national economy for machinery.

This shortcoming is hampering the nation's economic progress.

The setback in capital construction, especially in factory construction, is due to the fact that the machine industry is not producing machines quickly enough to keep pace with construction. Even when it produces machines for the new factories under construction, it is not providing them with complete equipment, and this holds up the manufacture of goods. This is the case, for instance, with the equipment for the production of seamless steel pipes, which are to be supplied to the Kangson Steel Plant. Nowadays, seamless steel pipes are needed everywhere. But the machine industry has failed to produce and supply complete sets of equipment for their production. This causes difficulties in production. True, some of this equipment is to be imported from another country and some is to be made by the Ministry of Metal and Chemical Industries. But the major difficulty is caused by the lack of machines which are to come from our machine industry.

The development of the mining industry, too, is being delayed because the machine industry is not supplying equipment as planned, in order to develop many coal and metal mines and increase their production, compressors, loading machines, rock drills, bulldozers, excavators and other machines should be produced in large numbers. But the machine industry has failed to produce and supply them as they were needed.

The output of lorries and tractors is not yet high enough. This is why the farmers still have to do difficult work. Several days ago, we went to the Sinmi Cooperative Farm and talked to the farmers. A woman workteam leader said it was most burdensome to carry loads on the back and hoped that they could improve on this. If we are to free them from this backbreaking labour, we should produce a large number of lorries and tractors and send them to the countryside so that these machines will do the hauling operations for them. But at the moment we cannot afford to do so because their output is small.

Why, then, is the machine industry not meeting the demands of the national economy for machines? Firstly, this is because the machine industry itself is not powerful enough to cope with this challenge and secondly because the people in this sector are not making effective use

of the existing capacity for production.

Another shortcoming is that the machine industry is not efficient in cooperative production. Because of this inefficiency machine factories often find it impossible to turn out finished goods for lack of minor machine parts. This is especially true in the case of the production of lorries and tractors.

Still another defect in the work of this industry is that it is producing low-quality machines. This is partly due to the failure of the Ministry of Metal and Chemical Industries to supply the required materials. But more importantly it is due to the fact that the workers in the machine industry are doing casting, heat treatment and processing carelessly. They are also reluctant to improve the quality of their products by using what materials are available. If materials are in short supply, they should try to manufacture high-quality goods with what is available. But they have not done so; they have only complained about the quality of the materials.

Unless these shortcomings are rectified it will be impossible to develop agriculture, capital construction and all other branches of the national economy rapidly or to carry out the technical revolution successfully. The machine industry should correct these defects as soon as possible and improve its work so that it can produce modern machines efficiently for the nation's economic development.

What, then, should be the overriding concern of the machine industry in its work this year?

It should, above all, produce complete sets of machines for factories. This will enable us to finish construction projects quickly and to put the factories into operation promptly. At the moment many factories cannot go into operation as planned because they are not fully equipped with machines, and this causes losses to the state. This year the machine industry should set up an efficient system of producing complete machines which lack nothing, not even a small screw, to ensure smooth factory construction and production.

Mining machines such as compressors, loading machines, rock drills and excavators should be turned out as planned. At the moment

coal and metal mines are not being developed on a large enough scale owing to the shortage of mining machines. Once we have enough mining machines we can develop mines on a large scale to earn more foreign currency and so develop our industry more rapidly.

You must increase the production of high-quality lorries and tractors.

This is a very urgent task at this stage in developing the country's economy. Only when lorries and tractors are produced in large numbers can we step up mechanization of agriculture and solve the problem of transport in the management of cities, trade and various other sectors of the national economy.

The production of *Sungni-58* lorries and *Chollima* tractors should be put on a regular basis this year and 500 more lorries produced than planned. The spare parts for lorries and tractors should also be produced as planned. The quality of these vehicles should be quickly raised to world standards.

As for farm machines, you should produce only those whose serviceability has been proved. Otherwise, you will only waste funds, materials and efforts, no matter how many you produce. The machine industry should refrain from manufacturing farm machines whose usefulness has not been proved; you should produce more spare parts for lorries and tractors as well as trailers in order to ensure the success of ploughing and haulage operations.

You should produce electric machines—trolley buses, electric locomotives and other machines and equipment needed for the electrification of the railways so that these can be supplied on time.

In short, the main task of the machine industry this year is to produce complete factory equipment, manufacture mining machines such as compressors, loading machines, rock drills and excavators, increase the output of good-quality lorries and tractors and meet the demand for electrical machines.

In order to carry out this task successfully, you should first reinforce and equip the machine factories and take measures to increase their capacity quickly.

To this end, machine tools which will be produced in the first half of this year should be those needed to re-equip the machine factories completely, without diverting them to other sectors. Only by concentrating your efforts in this way will you be able to strengthen the machine industry itself and make a breakthrough to meet the demand of the national economy for machines.

The machine industry should meet its own requirements by using all the machine tools that it will produce in the first half of this year, supplying none to other sectors except those planned for export. If any of the machine tools produced last year have not been delivered to other sectors, the machine industry should use them.

What is important in supplementing and perfecting the equipment of the machine factories and increasing their capacity is to make full use of existing production space.

If you receive a large number of machine tools for the industry, you may experience a shortage of production space. But you should not try to build new factories. If you do this, you will be unable to maintain the rate of advance or succeed in carrying out this year's national economic plan. If you fail to carry it out, you will also fail in next year's national economic plan and this means a failure to implement the Seven-Year Plan.

The machine industry should strive to manufacture more machines by making the maximum use of existing production space. Foundries should be merged where this is possible, and more mechanical processing shops should be arranged in the available space to increase their capacity drastically.

The production of single-purpose machine tools and small lathes should be organized as soon as possible. The importance of producing single-purpose machine tools was pointed out in the decisions of the Seventh Plenary Meeting of the Fourth Party Central Committee. Since it will be impossible to supply universal machine tools to other sectors during the first half of this year when the machine industry will be consolidating itself, you should speed up the production of single-purpose machine tools. The machine industry should convert

one of the existing machine factories as a specialized factory for the mass production of single-purpose machine tools so as to meet its own demand and supply them to other sectors as well.

The machine industry should arrange specialized production of bolts and nuts at a separate factory to meet the demands of different sectors of the national economy and thus help other ministries to produce spare parts efficiently, instead of their having to make bolts and nuts for themselves.

For the successful implementation of its tasks this year, the industry should radically improve the quality of its products.

Improving their quality amounts to increasing their output. Low-quality machines, no matter how many, are useless. The machine industry should raise the quality of machine products one grade higher, by directing its efforts to improving casting, heat treatment and processing.

Next, you should organize efficient cooperative production.

Now that the Machine Industry Commission controls all the machine factories, the timely production of machines and equipment depends entirely on how the commission organizes cooperative production. This year the commission should face the problem of cooperative production boldly and solve it without fail.

The machine industry should quickly organize branch factories and ensure the manufacture of goods for cooperative production by its own efforts. It should manufacture on its own, for instance, all the machine parts for lorries and tractors, with the exception of tyres, and thus ensure the production of finished goods.

Further, you should improve designing.

Design is the first process of manufacturing. Whether you produce good-quality machines or not depends on how you design them. The machine industry should concentrate the existing forces of designers on the introduction of specialized design and keep design ahead of production. You should also intensify the study of designing new machinery.

If they are to improve designing, leading officials should work

among the designers so that they will devote all their energies and talents to carrying out their tasks successfully.

If the machine industry is to perform this year's tasks effectively, the leading officials should improve their role.

They should first of all organize work with great attention to detail. The Machine Industry Commission should give definite assignments to all leading officials including vice-chairmen and chief engineers and see that they develop the sectors in their charge with a sense of responsibility.

The work dealing with people should be improved.

The task of making more effective use of equipment and production space, the need to process machines carefully to improve their quality, and the task of improving design can all be successfully achieved only when the work among the people is improved to give full scope to their talents and ingenuity.

Progress in the national economy as a whole depends on the development of the machine industry, the heart of heavy industry, and the development of the machine industry depends on how the workers and technicians in this field carry out their duties. You should strengthen political work, the work among these people, so that all of them can display their talents and knowledge fully.

Up to now, economic officials have concentrated mainly on the machines, but neglected the work among the people. Not only Party officials but all economic officials including managers and chiefs of management bureaus must do political work, and should, at all costs, give priority to this.

Leading officials should unite all the workers and technicians behind the Party by intensifying political work among these people, and should help them to display all their enthusiasm and talents in order to produce many original ideas and introduce advanced technology. They should not be over-critical of people but should approach them with understanding and unite them. In this way, they will ensure that not a straggler nor a conservative will appear in our revolutionary ranks and that everyone will devote himself to the cause of the Party, the country and the people, living and working in a spirit of optimism.

You should improve your work method. The major shortcoming in the work of the economic leadership at the moment is that they are dispersing the available assets. They are spreading the resources over too wide a field, both in capital construction and production. If they do so, they will not achieve success even when they could do so.

At present, a number of construction projects undertaken by the building industry, including those for the construction of the Sinuiju Chemical Fibre Mill and for railway electrification, have not been completed. The machine industry, too, has started manufacturing a number of important machines including lorries and tractors, but the production of many of these machines has not been put on a sound basis. The building industry should concentrate its forces on the important projects now under way and finish them quickly. The machine industry should concentrate its efforts on this year's main task of producing lorries, tractors and similar machines and must rationalize their production.

You should implement the Taean work system thoroughly.

The Taean work system is one which embodies the mass line in economic management, a communist system of economic management. In the field of the machine industry in particular, higher echelons should give substantial help to lower echelons as required by the Taean work system. Leading officials should help their subordinates in solving difficult problems and see to it that the necessary materials are delivered to lower units.

If the supply of materials is to be improved as required by the Taean work system, the officials of the material supply agencies should improve their functions.

Inasmuch as they are responsible for material supply, these officials must have the material situation at factories and enterprises at their fingertips, that is, they must know how materials are used and how much they have in stock. At present, however, they do not know the actual conditions at factories and enterprises and they have failed to perform their role properly. They not only do not know how materials are being used and what kinds of materials and what quantities of them

are kept in stock at factories and enterprises, but they do not take measures to control the effective use of existing materials.

Some officials say that they are unfamiliar with the situation at lower echelons because material supply agencies are all situated in Pyongyang, but there is no justification for this excuse. The officials of these agencies are ignorant of the situation at lower units and do not function properly because they are undisciplined, not because the agencies are all based in Pyongyang. Even if we set up another material supply agency in Hamhung, the material supply service would not improve unless strict discipline were to be established among the workers of these agencies. Whether the material agencies are situated in Pyongyang or anywhere else, they should know which factories have what kinds of materials and in what quantities if they are disciplined and establish an efficient operation system.

The officials in material supply agencies also fail to perform their role properly because the chiefs of general bureaus do not take these officials in hand and guide them properly. Nor do they give them the necessary instruction. In order to improve the role of the material supply agencies, the general bureaus should improve guidance given to these agencies and instruct the workers properly. The officials of the general bureaus should inspect the material supply agencies frequently and teach the workers in detail how to manage materials and how to control and supply them. Only when the officials of the general bureaus educate the agency workers adequately can the latter function properly.

The Machine Industry Commission should convene a Party committee meeting, based upon the advice that I have given you today, to discuss in detail the measures needed to implement the tasks of the machine industry for this year successfully and must meet to sum up their implementation once a quarter.

I firmly believe that all the officials of the machine industry will bring about a dramatic improvement in this industry, by carrying out its tasks for this year creditably.

ON SOME MEASURES TO DEVELOP THE BUILDING-MATERIALS INDUSTRY

**Speech at a Consultative Meeting of Officials
of the Building-Materials Industry**

January 8, 1964

At this consultative meeting, we have discussed various problems which have arisen in developing the building-materials industry.

As you all know, the production of building materials vitally affects construction. Only when we develop this industry to the stage where it can produce a great deal of good building materials can we carry out capital construction on a large scale, guarantee the quality of that construction and improve the people's standard of living.

Even under the difficult situation after the war when everything had been destroyed, we exerted great efforts to develop the building-materials industry. As a result, the foundation of this industry was built up to some degree. It is a great feat that we have developed this industry from scratch to its present level in such a short span of time since the war. But it is still backward and fails to meet the demands for building materials. The variety and quality of building materials and fittings now in production are not acceptable.

Because of the underdeveloped building-materials industry, the quality of construction is below standard. Some time ago I dropped in at a ten-storeyed apartment house. It looked fine outside but inside it did not. Doors and windows and their frames were not trim and the furniture was not attractive either. All fixtures and furnishings in the

rooms lacked harmony with the grace of the ten-storeyed building.

There are several reasons why the building-materials industry is lagging behind like this.

In the first place, there is the fact that the state has not made a large investment in this field. We have so far spent a great deal of money mainly on building irrigation works and on reconstructing major factories and enterprises, so that we had not the money to invest much in the building-materials industry. We also failed to lay its groundwork completely.

Another major reason for this backwardness is that our machine industry was incapable of producing all the machines and equipment necessary for the development of the building-materials industry which also lacks technical resources. These weaknesses are attributable to the fact that these industries are still young.

The underdeveloped state of our building-materials industry can also be explained by the absence of centres for the production of raw materials for the manufacture of paints, adhesives and other chemical-based building materials.

It is now high time for us to develop the building-materials industry to a greater capacity, and it would be impossible to advance construction without its development. Up to now we could manage to build, relying on the building materials available, but it will be impossible to do so from now on.

We are confronted with a colossal task of capital construction. We should build more productive facilities, many modern public buildings including the People's Palace of Culture and a large number of dwelling houses. In order to ensure success in carrying out this huge task, we must develop the building-materials industry by taking drastic measures.

What, then, are these measures?

We must first of all make a large state investment in the building-materials industry.

Officials of this industry suggested improving the situation little by little by slightly increasing the production capacity of the existing building-materials factories. But that is not the way to develop this

industry quickly. If we are to develop it without delay, we must solve the basic problem by making large state investments.

This year people of the building-materials industry should make realistic plans to develop this industry on a large scale from next year on. At the moment the building-materials industry is short of technicians and its officials have a limited mental view of the industry. So, even if the state makes large investments right now, these will not be used effectively. Moreover, such investments would be impossible this year even if we wanted to because we have to invest heavily in important projects such as machine factories, coal and ore mines, and fertilizer factories. Furthermore, all machines and equipment which will be produced by the machine industry in the first half of this year are to be used for its own development, and none will be supplied to the building-materials industry. Rolled goods and pipes needed by the building-materials industry will not be produced in large quantities until the beginning of next year. Therefore, the building-materials industry should prepare suitable plans this year so that the state can concentrate investment in this sector from next year on.

If we are to make valid plans for the development of the building-materials industry, we must organize a preparatory committee. The Cabinet should set up such a committee which should include the Chairman of the State Planning Commission, the Secretary General of the Cabinet, the Minister of Building-Materials Industry, technicians and other people with an interest in the matter.

This committee should investigate the present conditions in the existing building-materials factories and make an exact estimate of the demand for building materials. On this basis, it should determine what factories need to be built, the machines to be manufactured at home and those to be imported. It should calculate in detail by how much we will have to increase the output of various kinds of building materials and fittings including sanitary ceramic ware, tiles, metal and plastic building materials, lagging materials, waterproofing and white cement. In addition, it should determine what factories we will have to build for the purpose. A factory as large as the Unsan Tool Factory will have to

be built if we are to ensure the production of the necessary metal building materials, for instance. The preparatory committee should work out the measures needed to achieve a rapid development of the industry by next April and should submit them to the Political Committee of the Party Central Committee. If the proposed measures are approved by the Political Committee, the preparations should be put in hand with determination.

You should carefully organize the production of machines to equip building-materials factories, arranging for the necessary designs to be prepared and putting technical arrangements in hand where this has to be done.

You should not disperse the technicians of the building-materials industry but concentrate them and arrange to send them abroad on an inspection tour for several months. It would also be a good idea to send on a foreign inspection tour the teachers of building materials in schools and leading officials of the Ministry of Building-Materials Industry. In this way they will acquire a broader mental outlook.

The building-materials industry should make careful plans this year, and launch a great campaign next year for its development.

If we do this, we will be able to develop this industry a step further. Next year the machine industry will start producing complete sets of equipment for building-materials factories. Raw materials and other goods necessary for the production of building materials are manufactured at home, so that there will be no great problems with regard to availability.

In addition to making things ready for next year's campaign, the industry should continue to do what it can on its own resources.

This year the building-materials industry should remodel part of the equipment installed in existing factories and build small factories to produce minor items of materials. It is not a bad thing to build small factories to produce paints and various other items. You can write better through repeated practice; you can make machines better by gaining experience in this work; you can make things better by practising the skills involved. Likewise, you can acquire experience

and train technicians by building small factories and endeavouring to produce these materials.

The Ministry of Building-Materials Industry should set up small factories by utilizing existing buildings and produce the necessary building materials by itself. However, this does not mean that you can suspend work at the factories which are already in operation.

You should regularize cement production.

Cement is a basic material indispensable to construction. It is therefore of great importance to rationalize cement production.

In order to put cement production on a regular basis, an adequate amount of necessary spare parts should be supplied to cement factories. The Ministry of Building-Materials Industry should build a spare part production centre and ensure the production of spare parts to meet its own demands, instead of expecting other ministries to produce the parts for the cement factories. It would be advisable to set up such a base at the Haeju Cement Factory. The machines necessary for this project should be supplied by the state in the second half of this year.

Vehicles for transporting limestone and other equipment needed for cement production should also be supplied. Highly efficient heavy-duty lorries, excavators, electric cars and pumps should be provided.

We should take measures to increase the production of sheet glass. So far the Nampho Glass Factory has met the demands of different sectors of the national economy for glass. But now it will not be able to cope with the task alone because the demand for glass has increased. If we are to satisfy the demands of the various economic sectors for sheet glass, we should build another glass factory. Now in our country, it should not be too difficult to build such another factory. The officials concerned should make a careful estimate of this question.

We must solve the problem of sanitary ceramic ware. To this end, one of the ceramic factories which belong to the State Light Industry Commission should be handed over to the Ministry of Building-Materials Industry to produce sanitary ware for the present. If you convert the Kangso Ceramic Factory into a sanitary ceramic factory, it will produce good-quality sanitary ware since the factory has suitable

technical forces. This change will not affect the production of porcelain. If the Pyongyang Ceramic Factory and other ceramic factories increase production, the demand for ceramics can be met without difficulty.

You should regularize the production of veneer boards. For this purpose, you should convert the factory which is now producing veneer boards into a specialized veneer board factory, and supply it with sufficient materials for the production of these boards.

The Ministry of Building-Materials Industry suggests that it should also produce furniture, but it should abandon the idea. It should concentrate its efforts on the production of building materials.

Furniture can be made in the quantities required by local industry factories. Since furniture is bulky and vulnerable to damage in transit, it should be manufactured near where it is to be used.

Already at the Changsong Joint Conference of Local Party and Economic Officials I emphasized that each of the cities and counties should have a furniture factory.

From now on the State Light Industry Commission and provincial, city and county people's committees should assume the responsibility of ensuring the production of furniture at local industry factories. The Ministry of Building-Materials Industry has only to ensure the production of custom-built furniture for theatres and guest houses.

Building-materials production centres should be set up in Sariwon and Songnim. These towns are close to Pyongyang and conveniently accessible. So, if these centres are established there, the officials of the central authorities will find it easy to visit them frequently to give them guidance. In these towns are many housewives who have not yet taken jobs. If we build building-materials factories there, conditions will be very favourable both for the solution of the problem of labour and for the improvement of the inhabitants' standard of living. Since these factories do not use much industrial water, their location there will not pose any industrial water supply problem. Neither will there be any serious problem of availability of raw materials.

The training of cadres for the building-materials industry should be precisely carried out. A large number of technicians will be required to

develop the industry on an expanded scale. They are indispensable both for the efficient operation of the existing factories and for the promotion of research in building materials. We must therefore take positive measures to train technicians for this industry in large numbers.

These technicians should be trained either by setting up a technical college with the building-materials department of the University of Civil Engineering and Architecture as the parent body or by enlarging the building-materials department. It is advisable to undertake further study on whether to set up a building-materials college or whether to enlarge the existing building-materials department of the University of Civil Engineering and Architecture. And a two-year higher technical school similar to a college should be set up to train associate engineers for the industry. The training centre for the industry's technicians should be located in Pyongyang.

In order to make a success of the tasks before the building-materials industry, the Party Committee of the Ministry of Building-Materials Industry should improve its effectiveness.

It is important for the ministry's Party committee to meet regularly. At present, quite a few ministries do not run the Party committees properly. In such circumstances it is impossible to improve the role of their Party committees. From now on the ministries should pay special attention to operating their Party committees properly. The Party Committee of the Ministry of Building-Materials Industry should hold its meeting, sum up the results of work already done, in a critical way and take concrete measures to implement the Party's policy on developing the industry without delay.

Leading officials of the ministry should widen their role and increase their sense of responsibility.

You asked for more vice-ministers for the Ministry of Building-Materials Industry, but they are unnecessary. The vice-minister who acts as deputy to the minister will be sufficient for the ministry.

Because there are too many vice-ministers in the ministries now, they do not work responsibly, trying to shift their duties on to the shoulders of their superiors or their subordinates. Too many

vice-ministers would also oblige ministers to work mostly with their vice-ministers, almost neglecting their bureau chiefs. This might weaken the role of bureau chiefs. Bureau chiefs cannot attend Cabinet meetings and other important meetings, so they are not immediately informed of the Party's policy put forward from time to time. Under these circumstances, ministers should do a great deal of work with them, explaining Party policies to them and teaching them how to work. But ministers are not doing this, with the result that the performance levels of bureau chiefs are not rising.

Raising the efficiency of bureau chiefs is important in improving the work of ministries. Ministers should do away with the mistaken attitude of keeping many vice-ministers under them; they should devote more effort to working directly with bureau chiefs and further improve their effectiveness and sense of responsibility.

In conclusion I would like to dwell on the suggestions you have made.

Some officials requested additional projects for capital construction. That is unjustified. The plan of capital construction is a law of the state, so you cannot adjust it or make additions to it arbitrarily. Additions to the capital construction plan should be discussed and decided on at the Cabinet meeting, and the question of defining the objects of construction and the order of priority should also be discussed at that level. From now on, we should exercise strict control over the capital construction plan lest it should be altered or increased arbitrarily. At the national level the State Planning Commission should supervise it, and at the provincial level the provincial Party committees and local planning bodies should control it.

This year we must not spread out capital construction, but concentrate our efforts on important projects and finish them. Concentrated building operations will eliminate the waste of labour and materials and make for an optimum use of equipment.

This year we should concentrate our efforts on the construction of the ammonium factory, the Sinuiju Chemical Fibre Mill, the woolen textile mill and the vinyl chloride factory. It is particularly important to finish

the construction of the ammonium factory as soon as possible. Only then will we be able to ensure the mass production of fertilizer and supply it to the countryside in time for successful farming this year.

The construction of the woolen textile mill, too, should be proceeded with as a matter of urgency. We will be able to provide the people with good-quality clothes and overcoats by building this factory quickly. The February 8 Vinalon Factory can produce more than 8,000 tons of vinalon a year. If we add staple fibre to that amount, we can produce tens of millions of metres of suiting and coating. With this amount we can solve the problem of winter clothes for the people. We should concentrate our efforts on the construction of the Hamhung Woolen Textile Mill and finish it as soon as possible.

The output of vinyl chloride must be increased.

At the moment the chemical industry fails to produce enough vinyl chloride to satisfy the demands of the building-materials industry, light industry, the power industry and various other economic sectors.

If we are to meet these demands, we will have to build another vinyl chloride factory of at least 2,000-ton capacity. If the production capacity of the existing vinyl chloride factory can be raised to the level of 10,000 tons, it is preferable. When the production capacity of vinyl chloride increases enough to produce a great deal of it at some time in the future, approximately 30 per cent of the output should be put aside for the building-materials industry.

We must give attention to rural construction as well. We have to build 30,000 to 40,000 modern houses in the countryside as well as production units such as threshing grounds and drying facilities. We should direct special efforts to the construction of threshing grounds and drying facilities for the cooperative farms. At present large quantities of cereals are wasted because of poorly-equipped threshing grounds and drying facilities. We must build these units in large numbers to prevent the loss of precious cereals. If we are to carry on rural construction properly, we should strengthen the county rural construction corps.

Hot water coming from the Pyongyang Thermal Power Plant should be carefully disposed of. If it flows into the Pothong River, the

river will not freeze in the winter. When frozen, it serves as a pleasant skating rink for the students in the winter season. We will even be put to the expense of building an ice rink for the children to take its place. So you must not spoil such a good natural skating rink by allowing the hot water to flow into it. The State Construction Commission should take decisive action to prevent the hot water of the Pyongyang Thermal Power Plant from flowing into the Pothong River.

The public service network in Pyongyang will have to be expanded.

Doing this will play a very important part in improving the people's convenience. As the people's living standard rises step by step, their need for improved services also grows with the passage of time. The officials of the people's government should naturally improve public services in keeping with their growing requirements. At the moment, however, barbers' and tailors' shops and other service establishments are inadequately provided for in Pyongyang. This shortage is mainly due to the fact that the Pyongyang Municipal People's Committee is not properly organizing this work.

Pyongyang has a large population, so that it requires many service facilities such as barbers' shops, laundries, shoe and watch repair shops and bathhouses. Barbers' shops, for example, should be accommodated here and there in such a large number that the barbers will have to wait for customers. Then, they will try to offer better service in competition with one another.

The Secretariat of the Cabinet and the Pyongyang Municipal People's Committee should take charge of the problem of public service facilities in Pyongyang and solve it competently. They should take concrete measures to increase the service network and arrange for the provision of the necessary labour and funds. Since this work directly concerns the people's living conditions, they should provide worthwhile service facilities, even if it should cost us a great deal. It would be advisable to hold a Cabinet meeting to discuss the matter of increasing the public service network in Pyongyang and to adopt a suitable decision at some time in the future.

ON THE PROBLEM OF CONFLICT IN LITERATURE AND ART

Talk to the Production Team upon Seeing
the Drama *Morning Glow*
January 8, 1964

The drama *Morning Glow* is very good. Not only its content is good, but the acting is natural and free from awkwardness and the direction is excellent.

This is a good play which will help to educate the working people in communist ideology. It is rich in material suited to communist education.

It illustrates very well the most important traits of communists—love for the people, love for children, love for their comrades and love for their collective. The heroine saves children who are drowning in a freezing river at the risk of her life. This impressive scene moves people profoundly. Characters in this work embody noble communist traits of appreciating and caring for one another.

This work mirrors both love of labour and the spirit of looking after and being careful with state and communal property. When a rabbit of the workteam suddenly falls ill, it is the heroine who walks many miles at night to get medicine and all the other villagers, too, do their best to try to save the rabbit. This is a very good subject.

This drama also deals with the wretchedness of life as it used to be which helps towards class education, as well as with education in the revolutionary traditions. Further, it shows how necessary it is for

everyone to study, the need for launching a mass movement for technical innovations, the challenge to speed up the mechanization of agriculture and, in fact, nearly all the important problems raised by our Party's policy.

It can be said that this play has succeeded in portraying the archetypes of communistic human beings. The heroine has a deep love for her fellow humans; she is frugal and optimistic and devoted to her revolutionary tasks. This is precisely what a communist should be like.

The Party cell chairman is well drawn. He is the ideal type of all cell chairmen ever described in literature. The cell chairman of this drama loves people deeply and educates them by setting a personal example. This is a good representation of a typical Party worker who is simple, gentle, highly principled and yet broad-minded. Only when workers of our motherly Party are possessed of such virtues, will people come into its magnanimous embrace. Party workers should not be in the habit of using sharp words in order to show their allegiance to Party principle, but neither should they be weak because they have to be generous.

What is remarkable about this work is that it deals faultlessly with the problem of conflict.

Conflict in literature and art varies with the character of the social relationships which are expressed through that conflict.

In capitalist society the differences between the exploiting and the exploited classes are antagonistic and irreconcilable and, therefore, the conflict in an art work which mirrors such social relations cannot but portray this antagonism. The artistic conflict which represents hostile social relations is sharp and critical from the outset and ends in disruption.

But the artistic conflict in works dealing with the life of the working people of our society is not one of antagonism. That is because the differences among socialist working people are not antagonistic. Comradely solidarity and cooperation among the working people are the basis of social relationships in a socialist society. Although there are differences of opinions and ideological conflicts between working people in any socialist society, these do not come from a basic conflict

of interests; they are problems occurring among the working people themselves in the course of realizing the same goal. Therefore, the artistic conflict shown in the lives of working people in our socialist society should not be treated in a critical way or brought to the point of disruption; it should be settled by overcoming the negative attitudes and strengthening unity among the comrades.

In the drama *Morning Glow* which we saw today, the heroine, a girl rabbit breeder, and the workteam leader are in conflict, the former being eager to introduce innovations and the latter being persistent in his outdated point of view; but the conflict is resolved as the workteam leader is converted to more modern ideas through the tireless education of the Party organization and through the practical example of the heroine; in the process, the unity of the collective is strengthened.

All conflicts in literary works which deal with our situation should be settled in this way. If a writer introduces a conflict into his work, it is important that it be properly resolved. If he simply introduces it and does not resolve it, it will leave his work flawed and incomplete.

How good it is to see all the entangled conflicts brought to finality in this drama. I feel refreshed after seeing it.

The conflict in the drama *A Red Motivation Worker* produced some years ago was also satisfactorily resolved. In that work even a former middle farmer, a "Pyongyang shopkeeper" and a loafer who were ideologically backward are reformed through the tireless efforts of the heroine, the motivation worker, and the example she sets and, again, the unity of the collective is further strengthened. The drama *A Red Motivation Worker* is an excellent piece which accurately mirrors the policy of our Party on re-educating all the working people and leading them towards a communist society. It is a successful work which first posed and then resolved the conflict in accordance with the reality of our socialist society. There are many other literary pieces which have exactly handled the problem of conflict.

But there are some works which failed to deal with this question properly.

For example, the drama *Flowers Open in a Remote Mountain*

exaggerated the negative aspects too much and brought the conflict artificially into sharp focus. In this work the vice-chairman of the management board is described as a man who opposes everything—soil baking, sheep breeding, wild fruit picking and maize planting but who tries to get a large share when profits are distributed. There cannot be anyone so wholly negative among our contemporaries.

Negative attitudes in our time are found in the survivals of outdated ideology such as empiricism, conservatism and passiveness persisting in the minds of some leading officials and working people. We must combat these remnants of obsolete ideas which stand in the way of our advance. Such ideological shortcomings may chance to reveal themselves in our advance, but they can be overcome. And those who have such shortcomings also have a subjective intention of contributing to the revolution and construction and they endeavour to implement the Party policy, although they may vacillate slightly at times.

The workteam leader in the play *Morning Glow* who has the negative attitude of disliking the new but also has a positive aspect to his character shown by the way he devotes himself to work and the negative characters in the light comedy *An Echo among the Hills* who follow the new while vacillating and grumbling—all of these are real negative characters who do exist in our society. There is no person in our society who is so negative as the vice-chairman of the management board in the drama *Flowers Open in a Remote Mountain*. He opposes all good opinions proposed by the girl chairman and has no positive side to his character. It conflicts with reality to depict such a totally negative person in this work.

It is a mistake to attribute all positive aspects to positive characters and all negative aspects to negative characters, as is shown in some plays. This will inevitably lead to sharp conflicts artificially created to show the disparity between positive and negative. It is not good enough to create conflicts in such an unreal way in works which deal with the realities of our socialist society.

It is also incorrect to show the negative character itself as being

worth struggling against purely to introduce conflict into works which are based on reality. The target of struggle in our society today is not the negative character itself but, to all intents and purposes, the remnants of obsolete ideology and the outdated mode of life which the negative character retains.

It is wrong that the vice-chairman of the management board is made the object of struggle in the drama *Flowers Open in a Remote Mountain*. In that work his persistence in the slash-and-burn method of agriculture should be the target of rebuke, and the struggle between the progressive idea which wholeheartedly supports the advanced farming method and the persistence in the slash-and-burn method which still holds out against it should be the content of the artistic conflict.

It would be unreasonable for a literary piece to represent too many negative characters and only a few positive characters or for it to give exclusive prominence to the hero and ignore the hard-core elements of the masses.

In the drama *Flowers Open in a Remote Mountain* the girl chairman of the management board, following the Party policy, tries to increase grain yields by baking the soil and cultivating maize on a large scale and she attempts to increase the cash income by breeding sheep and picking wild fruit. But the vice-chairman is opposed to it; the chief clerk vacillates, O Tu Dong's mother, a hard-core element, commits an error and the masses show no reactions whatsoever. We cannot regard this as a correct representation of our society. We understand that the author intended to highlight the arduous struggle of the heroine, but it is unjustified to have depicted the heroine as struggling by herself without any support from hard-core elements. If this drama were to be successful, the Party members and other activists should have helped, supported and defended the heroine, instead of leaving her to fight a difficult battle all alone, and the hard-core elements should have criticized the vacillators when they appeared.

In the drama *Unwithering Flower* the Party chairman, the motivation worker, and other Party members and the hard-core elements help the workteam leader and educate backward men one by

one by the combined efforts of the collective. That is a realistic representation.

The revolution and construction cannot be brought about by the isolated effort of one or two persons. Without support and assistance from the masses one would be powerless, however clever and wise one might be. A literary work should not only depict an individual as a hero but should also show the role of the collective; it should portray both individual and mass heroism.

The negative attitude is rife in a capitalist society where exploitation and oppression of man by man prevail, but the positive aspect, not the negative, is predominant in our socialist society which is free from exploitation and oppression. Before the establishment of the socialist system it was necessary to expose many negative practices to criticism because in those days the principal task was to combat class enemies, and because there were many residues of the old society left. But now that the socialist system is established, unity and cooperation among the working people are the basis of social relations and positive practices predominate. We must, therefore, stress the positive rather than the negative.

Some of our writers think that without the negative a literary composition is impossible, and this shows that they are not yet completely free from the influence of the old bourgeois aesthetic theory. The argument for the impossibility of dramatic composition without using the negative is based on an outdated method of dramatic composition and on the bourgeois aesthetic theory. Literary pieces which deal with today's realities in our socialist country and the lives of our contemporary working people might dispense with the negative; they could very well contribute to the education of the working people exclusively by means of positive images.

At present in our country socialist construction has reached a high stage and communist education for the working people is being broadened. As a result, the spiritual and moral traits of people are changing as the days go by, and a fine communistic virtue is flowering. Recently a newspaper carried an impressive article which reported that

medical workers in Sinuiju had donated bone grafts to a patient. Similar facts are widespread among our people. We should educate our people and the new generation with these facts.

Writers and artists should create films, dramas, novels and other literary and art works which deal with the innumerable impressive facts found now in our society and thereby actively contribute to educating the working people in a communistic way. It is the important task of our writers and artists to educate the masses by giving a true artistic presentation of the positive facts which inspire the people.

In recent years the level of our drama has risen remarkably. Drama is a good art that is easy for the audience to understand and makes a deep impression on them.

In the future, too, you should create a larger number of good plays and thus contribute positively to educating the working people in the truths of communist ideology.

FOR THE NORMALIZATION OF CAPITAL CONSTRUCTION

**Speech Delivered at a Conference
of Building Workers
*January 9, 1964***

At this time the ministries are having their Party committee meetings and Party general membership meetings to sum up the achievements and shortcomings revealed in their work last year and to discuss the measures which must be followed for the successful implementation of their tasks this year.

The State Construction Commission, too, should do the same. This commission, in particular, is going to review its yearly work for the first time since the introduction of the new system of directing construction. Therefore, it should examine closely what improvements were made in capital construction last year and what shortcomings still remain; what are the merits of the new system and how it proved itself in metropolitan, provincial and industrial construction and in building operations in general; how the building industry used its equipment and how materials were supplied. And then, it should seriously consider new steps to be taken to improve capital construction in the period ahead and the projects to which its main efforts should be directed this year. It is very important to do these things. We are having this conference with you today to help the workers of the State Construction Commission to sum up last year's work properly and to set up accurate goals to work towards this year.

Last year the Political Committee of the Party Central Committee analysed and criticized the shortcomings in capital construction, and then decided on the corrective measures which were to bring all construction operations, which had been undertaken separately by institutions and enterprises of different sectors in the past, under the single management of specialized building enterprises and it set up the State Construction Commission for their unified leadership and organized several regional construction commissions under it. These were very important measures which will ensure the full introduction of the Tsaen work system in capital construction.

As you all know, the Tsaen work system, in a nutshell, is the application of our Party's mass line to economic leadership and enterprise management. The most important requirement of the Tsaen system is to provide guidance for the lower echelons; that is, to see that people in the higher echelons involve themselves in the work of the lower units by drawing up plans for them, helping them to organize production and by supplying materials from higher to lower units, thus ensuring that production and all other enterprise activities go smoothly. The new system of direction adopted by the building industry is capable of meeting every requirement of the Tsaen work system.

Because some of the regional construction commissions have not yet been fully staffed during the one short year since the Party took these measures to improve the system of directing construction, and because many cadres have been transferred, the system has not yet become completely functional. Under these circumstances it would hardly be possible for the new control system to prove its worth and effectiveness to the full in this short period. Even from the past year's experience, however, we can confidently say that the Party's measures were entirely correct and that the new system is a very effective way of speedily improving construction work in accordance with the new circumstances and conditions.

The character of our capital construction is now very different from what it was in the past. Until only a few years ago the main goal was to rebuild the factories, enterprises, public buildings, dwelling houses and

various other facilities which had been destroyed in the war. But now the main task is to build new structures. In industrial construction, for instance, we must build brand-new modern factories from now on. Future buildings and houses should be much larger, more beautiful and of greater use than those we have already built. Rural construction, too, should be undertaken with greater attention to detail and more carefully than before.

As you see, the objects of construction have changed and its character, too, has changed completely. This fact called for an urgent change in the system of directing capital construction. However, until the beginning of last year the control system had not got rid of the outdated patterns of the postwar reconstruction period.

First of all, there was no uniform system to direct and control capital construction, and building operations were completely uncoordinated. Heavy industry built what it needed, and so did light industry. Even educational and cultural institutions and public health establishments were involved in construction.

Thus, there was no specialization in construction nor was there anyone specifically in charge of this sector, so that nobody made a particularly deep study of the building industry. When a construction project was finished by one of the different sectors, the building forces which had been mobilized for that project were reassigned to production in the same sector. In consequence, it was impossible to organize the ranks of building workers with experienced men and technicians or to strengthen the building force or to improve the quality of construction systematically. Because different sectors set out construction projects each in their own way, the design staff, too, were dispersed instead of being concentrated in one team, which quite often resulted in delays and in failures to achieve the desired standards of design. Many of the designs, including those for public service buildings for instance, can, once they have been developed, be used in all sectors. But even these designs were duplicated in the different sectors, which resulted in a waste of effort by the designers. It was not clear either who was to use and maintain building machines and

equipment. There were many cases of building enterprises and production establishments discarding precious machines and equipment after these had served their turn without any clear indication who should take responsibility for this. Such shortcomings existed in the construction sector for several years.

But these shortcomings are being corrected gradually with the introduction of specialized construction and the State Construction Commission's assumption of unified leadership in all building operations according to the Party policy. The building industry is now in a position to strengthen the ranks of its workers systematically, establish system and order in its work and build faster and better by making an effective use of the designers, manpower, machinery and equipment.

Of course, some anomalies are becoming apparent in connection with the introduction of the new system of control. For example, ministries are not attempting to mobilize internal reserves such as materials and manpower now that construction is the responsibility of the specialized building enterprises, although they did it when they had to build industrial establishments for themselves. But I think these irregularities can easily be corrected in the course of future work.

Now that the new construction control system has been set up and its efficacy has been proved, the basic task of the building industry is to abandon the old method of building overhastily and to put capital construction on a regular basis.

This is the way to raise the quality of construction and eliminate the waste of materials and labour. This is also the way to carry out all construction tasks on schedule and, therefore, to increase production in all sectors of the national economy and raise the people's living standard in a short time. For this very reason our Party has emphasized over the last few years that the most important problem in construction is to put it on a sound basis.

However, variations in capital construction have not yet been eliminated and the practice of rushing construction is still as common as it was immediately after the truce. Because building operations are not put on an efficient basis, the capital construction plan has not been

carried out for several years. Disregard for the plan has now become widespread in the building industry like some epidemic disease. Some officials in this sector say that plans of capital construction are not carried out in other countries either; they seem to think that such a failure is quite natural, but they are mistaken. It does not follow that we cannot carry out the capital construction plan because they cannot do it in other countries. On the contrary, if they fail to do it, we must set an example by doing it excellently.

It is now high time to do away with the method of hurrying construction and to make it efficient. “Normalize capital construction!” is the basic slogan our Party puts before the building industry at this time. From now on building workers should make every effort to implement this slogan.

The first and foremost task in normalizing capital construction is to improve the planning of building operations radically.

Of course, there can be many reasons why capital construction is not working on a normal basis just now. An inadequate supply of equipment, materials and manpower, and also delays at the design stage may be some of the reasons. However, the main reason is that the planning of building operations is not efficient, and the other reasons which I mentioned are incidental to the main reason in the final analysis. Therefore, it can be said that the main ingredient in eliminating variations in construction and putting it on a normal basis is the improvement of building plans.

In the first place the state should compile an accurate master construction plan.

Until now the master construction plan has been prepared by the State Planning Commission which received draft capital construction plans from ministries and then combined them. So it can be said that the previous master construction plans contained a great deal of subjectivism retained by individual ministries. Of course, the State Planning Commission, when drawing up a master construction plan, will not be so irresponsible as to adopt all suggestions without considering objective conditions. The commission will take into

account manpower, designing force, the supply of materials, machinery and equipment and other factors before compiling a plan. Nevertheless, it will include much of the subjective desire of individual ministries to build beyond their actual building capabilities. In order to eliminate possible deviations of this kind in drawing up a master plan, the State Construction Commission which is in charge of construction, must draw up the plan itself. Since it is in a position to estimate the availability of building forces more accurately than anyone else, the commission can work out a more objective plan. True, deviations might occur even when this commission draws up the plan itself. In other words, it will try to plan a minimum of buildings to be constructed and allow a maximum time for their completion.

Therefore, the best way to draw up an accurate master plan is that the State Planning Commission and the State Construction Commission each works out a plan of its own and that these are then combined into one. This will eliminate the narrow subjective outlook of ministries and any possible apathy on the part of officials of the State Construction Commission in drawing up the master plan.

In future the State Planning Commission should work out a master construction plan on its own on the basis of the directives from the Party and the Cabinet and the draft plans of capital construction from ministries. At the same time, the State Construction Commission for its part should draw up another master plan. Every year the State Construction Commission should receive orders for next year's capital construction from ministries by August or September at the latest and accurately assess its own building capabilities before drawing up the master plan for the next year. When the plan is worked out, it should be submitted to the State Planning Commission.

The State Planning Commission should closely examine the plan submitted from the State Construction Commission and its own plan, making the necessary additions and deleting unnecessary items and determining the correct order of priority in construction. When the master plan is completed in this way, it should be submitted to the Party Central Committee and the Cabinet for approval, and then the approved

plan should be sent back to the State Construction Commission.

On receiving the approved plan the State Construction Commission should carefully devise its own plan of operations in accordance with the approved plan and send it to regional construction commissions. Officials of the State Construction Commission should not only send this operation plan to regional construction commissions but should also visit them personally to examine their operation plans and correct them in time if this is necessary. The officials of regional construction commissions, in turn, should send their operation plans to the building enterprises under them and personally visit them to help them draw up their own operation plans properly. The operation plan of the regional construction commission should be approved by the State Construction Commission and the operation plans of the individual building enterprises should be approved by the regional construction commission.

Well-produced operation plans of leadership bodies and enterprises of the building industry are the most important guarantee for regularizing construction and implementing the master plan correctly. We failed to normalize construction and also to implement building plans properly in the past because of the defects in our master construction plans but the main reason for our failure was that senior officials of this sector directed construction by rule of thumb without having any precise operation plans of their own. The master construction plan only gives the basic direction and the general targets in construction; it does not and cannot specify the details such as the exact time and method of carrying out specific building projects. That is why, when the master plan has been agreed on, the State Construction Commission and other leadership bodies of the building industry and building enterprises should work out their own operation plans with care.

At present, however, building-industry officials often work without any operation plan at all or, when they do produce one, they do it very carelessly. In many cases they work out an operation plan merely by dividing the master plan for the year into twelve equal parts, without taking into account possible fluctuations in the supply of machinery and equipment, materials or architectural designs. Then they begin

work on all building projects at the same time from the first day of January, saying that since all are included in the plan, all should be done. The outcome is that some projects are halted halfway because of a shortage of equipment and materials and others have got to be changed two or three times because of mistakes in construction. As a result, they fail to regularize construction and to carry out the building plan, wasting labour to no avail.

If senior officials of the building industry are to work out a good operation plan and prevent such mistakes in construction, they should accurately assess their own manpower and technical forces and, at the same time, make a detailed forecast of the possible fluctuations in the supply of machinery, equipment and materials.

If building workers drew up a plan of operations on the assumption that they would receive all the necessary amounts and varieties of machinery, equipment and materials as and when they were needed, month by month and quarter by quarter because the master plan had indicated this and had defined what buildings would be erected during the year, the plan would not be implemented in many cases. Experience shows that not everything will go according to their wishes as though they were writing a composition on a sheet of blank paper. Even a train which runs on the same railway every day according to a set timetable arrives late now and again because of bad-quality coal or poor maintenance of the locomotive. And how could production in the whole country, with all its complicated interrelations to the different sectors, go like clockwork without at least a small temporary hitch?

Of course, we should continue to improve economic guidance to establish close relations among all sectors of the national economy, but it is not so easy to eliminate completely even temporary and local fluctuations in production. Therefore, the machines and equipment which were expected to be supplied to the building industry in January may sometimes arrive in February and only a small stock of steel, cement, timber or other building materials may be supplied in the first quarter of the year but large amounts may be delivered in one batch during the second or third quarter. In other words, there may be various

fluctuations in the supply of machinery, equipment and materials, depending on the general economic factors and the changing natural conditions and situation in the country. In fact, it can be said that such fluctuations are unavoidable under our present circumstances.

Our industry is still young; nearly all industrial sectors began to develop rapidly only after the war. In particular, the machine industry was very backward. It could not manufacture even machine parts properly before the war, but it has developed speedily in the postwar years and now produces almost all the necessary machines and equipment on its own. Some of these items are the first of their kind ever to be produced in the history of our industry. Under these circumstances you can hardly expect every piece of machinery and equipment to be produced on schedule nor can you expect all of them to be of high quality from the start. The manufacture of some kinds may not be successful at the first attempt or production may be behind schedule because of the lack of experience and technique. So the supply of machines and equipment necessary for the construction industry may be delayed occasionally.

The same can be said about the supply of building materials. Generally, in spring it is very dry and in late summer it rains a great deal in our country. Therefore, in the first and second quarters of every year, the dry season, we are short of electric power and suffer a great setback in production. So the production of steel, cement and other building materials cannot but be less than during the other seasons. Such occurrences will be unavoidable until our industrial structure becomes perfect in every sector and thermal power generating capacity is developed to supplement the low output of hydroelectric power in the dry season.

The situation of the country must affect production to a certain degree. As you all know, we are now building the economy under a very tense and difficult situation, in direct confrontation with the US imperialists. Change in the situation may sometimes compel us to produce machines and equipment which were not originally planned for and sometimes to reduce the production of some building materials

in order to give priority to other more urgently needed goods. Not only that, at times the supply of some machines, equipment and materials is not straightforward because of foreign countries failing to fulfil contracts made with us.

In addition to the fluctuations in the supply of machinery, equipment and materials, some objects and direction of building may undergo minor changes in the course of construction. Of course, we undertake all kinds of construction under the long-term national plan and should continue to do so in the future, too. But we are occasionally obliged to make some changes to designs and construction while building operations are under way because in many cases we are constructing entirely new factories, buildings or facilities in which we have no previous experience. Sometimes we have to begin work on an unexpected project which is not included in the yearly master plan because of the unscheduled early arrival of important plant ordered from a foreign country.

True, the fluctuations in the supply of machinery, equipment and materials and the minor changes in the master plan itself will cause some difficulties in implementing the plan of capital construction. But this can never be a factor that makes it impossible to put construction on a regular basis. The point is that senior officials of the building industry have a clear understanding of the nation's general economic situation, natural conditions and changes in the situation. They must be able to draw up effective operation plans and organize operations properly to overcome, on their own initiative, the difficulties which may arise in these circumstances.

Leading officials of the building industry are now in the habit of saying that they are unable to normalize construction because the state frequently changes the master plan without ensuring the timely supply of equipment and materials. But they can do it quite easily if only they are prepared to cope with such changes on their own initiative.

Take the problem of supplying building materials, for example. As I mentioned above, occasionally some of the building materials may not be provided to the building industry in time when they are not

produced as scheduled because of the shortage of electric power. But this does not occur every month or every quarter; what is not supplied in January is made available in February and what is not supplied in the first quarter is all supplied in the second or the third quarter. Therefore, if these officials organize work properly so as to have materials in reserve and control operations competently, they will be able to overcome possible fluctuations in the supply of materials and thus keep construction going at a normal level.

A long spell of dry weather in spring and a heavy rainfall in late summer are not exceptional phenomena which occur once or twice in a long cycle of years; these recur almost every year in our country. So it is common knowledge that in the first quarter production suffers from the shortage of electric power. Having lived in our country for scores of years, building workers must surely be aware of this. If so, they ought to foresee the possible decrease in the output of building materials in the first quarter of every year and take measures in advance to keep up the volume of construction in these conditions. After all, inefficiency in the work of senior officials of the building industry and nothing else is the main reason for the failure to normalize construction and implement the state construction plan properly.

As we always say, in any event the cause of shortcomings in work should not be found in the objective but in the subjective. In the course of your work you should always guard against subjectivism and see and judge everything strictly from the objective standpoint. But in case there are some defects in your work or something goes wrong, you should not try to find the cause in the objective but first reflect upon yourselves. This is precisely the way of thinking and the work attitude of true Marxist-Leninists and revolutionaries.

But nowadays our officials often try to find in the objective conditions the cause of shortcomings revealed in their work. This is a very bad habit which should be corrected quickly.

We went to the Kangson Steel Plant several days ago. We asked the senior officials of the works how they were getting along with their steel production, and they answered that they produced only 2,000 tons

more than the state plan last year, although they had decided to increase it by 10,000 tons. They added that this was because of the shortage of electric power in the last quarter. Hearing this, we criticized them there and then. We said: "It is wrong to attribute the failure to produce more steel to the objective alone, not to the subjective; decrease in the power output in spring and winter because of the low water level is an annual occurrence; if you had organized work better and had put furnaces in good shape and, if possible, arranged something like reserve furnaces while the power output was small and had worked all your furnaces in the rainy season when the power output was high, you could have produced much more steel." Only then did they admit that the failure to increase the steel output greatly last year was entirely due to their inefficient work organization.

The building-industry officials, too, should completely rectify their mistaken attitude of trying to find only in the objective the cause of shortcomings in construction in the past. Everyone, from the senior officials of the State Construction Commission down to those of building enterprises, should clearly know the defects in their work, foresee possible changes in the supply of equipment and materials and strive to work out operation plans properly and to organize operations efficiently to cope with the changes.

The next thing which is important in normalizing construction is to prepare some preconditions so that they can cope on their own initiative with possible fluctuations in the supply of materials and changes in construction tasks.

First of all, the State Construction Commission should have a reserve force of technicians including designers and other specialists in assembling equipment.

So far the building industry has had no such reserve forces. Therefore, whenever they were given an unexpected, urgent task of construction by the state, they had to suspend a project which was already under way, and divert the technicians and other men from it to the new task. Under these circumstances, the capital construction plan was not implemented, frequently because of the shortage of

technicians and manpower.

A reserve force of technicians at their disposal will enable them to give flexible support to the project which is short of labour. For instance, the construction of the flax textile mill now under way could be quickly finished if a reserve of workers was available. But they are obliged to let the work drag on because they have no reserve force to help. Under the present circumstances there is no other choice but to suspend work on another project if they are to send reinforcements to the construction of this mill. In future, the building industry must have a certain number of technicians in reserve without fail.

In an ordinary situation such a reserve force should do designing or other work needed under the long-term master plan; when an urgent construction task is unexpectedly given it, it should concentrate its efforts on this task and should finish it quickly.

Irrigation designers, for example, would normally be employed on designing for the Taedong River improvement project or for the reclamation of tidelands in the west coast under the long-term master plan; if an urgent task of accelerating the Sunhwa River embankment project is given to them they should all concentrate on that design. Also a reserve force of technicians in equipment assembling should inspect and repair equipment in factories when they have no other work on hand; when there is a sudden large influx of factory equipment or when a new task of assembling equipment falls on them, they should concentrate on that work and complete it.

The building industry need not keep a reserve of men at large. If they kept reserve manpower at all times, it would involve a prodigal waste of labour. When an urgent task requires a large amount of manpower, the demand can be met by committing part of the state reserves. Therefore, if they have only a basic reserve force of technicians they can easily cope with an additional task, however urgent and unexpected, without confusion, while continuing to maintain progress on other projects.

The building industry must also keep a reasonable amount of equipment and materials in reserve, along with the reserve force of

technicians.

To have equipment and materials in reserve and to procure them before they will be needed is one of the important requirements of the Taean system and a law that must be observed in organizing production. In the past, however, they worked only when equipment and materials were supplied, without any reserves, and suspended construction when there were no supplies. This was their way of doing things. Such being the case, they not only failed to carry on construction regularly but could not establish order and discipline in this sector.

Some comrades say that to have materials in reserve is to freeze state funds. They know only one, not two; they see only the small thing, not the big thing. Of course, if we keep materials in reserve, funds will be frozen to that extent. On the contrary, it will eliminate the practice of wasting a lot of manpower and materials and keeping state funds idle, a practice resulting from the failure to normalize production and construction. After all, it will quicken the turnaround of state funds and reduce frozen funds. In fact, therefore, reserve materials cannot or must not be regarded as frozen funds,

In future, the State Construction Commission should set up a materials bureau and a central materials store under it in order to keep the necessary materials in reserve.

The central materials store need not keep all kinds of building materials. It should mainly hold reserves of fixtures as well as sanitary ceramics, cables, adhesives, paints and other special materials and supply them when construction is held up because of their short supply.

Such building materials as cement, timber, steel and bricks are very bulky and cumbersome and there are no steep fluctuations in their production and supply. So these materials need not be kept in the central materials store. The reserve of these materials should be kept under the control of regional construction commissions, on the Party's principle that reserve materials be always kept in stock at least for one month.

You must not think of obtaining reserve building materials from the state as a separate item. Senior officials should organize work

efficiently so as to store materials in reserve just as the Taean Electrical Machinery Plant did. When guiding that plant a few years ago, we gave a slightly reduced production task for some 20 days in December than usual and let them make full preparations for production with a view to normalizing production the next year. Thus, the plant inspected and repaired all equipment by concerted effort and fully prepared designs, spare parts and reserve materials. As a result, the plant could regularize production from the next year.

Likewise, the building industry, too, should organize building operations at a slightly lower rate than usual in the rainy season or winter time when conditions are unfavourable for building operations so that during that time they can prepare reserves of materials while concentrating on maintenance work. If they store material reserves for one quarter in this way and carry them forward, they can continue to work with materials in reserve, thereby normalizing construction.

Senior officials of the building industry should pay close attention to strengthening their own repair bases in addition to setting up reserves of equipment and materials. The state will provide the building industry with equipment and all other requirements for strengthening the repair bases.

Another important task of the building industry is to improve the quality of construction substantially.

All our construction is aimed at increasing the wealth and strength of the nation and at promoting its development, the people's happiness and prosperity for all generations to come. Often we use the term "the greatest plan of the century" in order to express the far-reaching effect and great value of our construction, but the term is not adequate to convey the full importance of this work. In fact, the construction work we are doing now is a vast undertaking which, once it is completed, will influence not only the next hundred years, but a hundred centuries to come. That is why raising the quality of construction is the weightiest and noblest duty of the senior officials in this sector and, indeed, of all building workers.

At present the quality of construction is not high enough. Dwelling

houses, for example, look fine from the outside, but they are not really so good inside. In some houses doors and other fittings are carelessly made and furniture and floor mats are not bright but black. Since we build houses not to have them photographed and put on show but to provide the people with a comfortable and happy life, we must not build and furnish them in such a slipshod way.

Senior officials of the building industry should carry out political and organizing work among builders satisfactorily and should improve technical guidance given to them. They should demonstrably raise the quality of all building operations including housing and industrial construction.

A suggestion was made that more steel be used in housing construction to raise its quality. That is a good idea. In the past houses were in great demand but steel was in short supply, and so we could not use steel widely in housing construction. But now things are different. It is necessary from now on to build larger and better houses than before, and the steel situation has improved considerably. So it would not be a bad idea to use more steel if it could in any way help to improve the quality of construction, even though it would mean a slight increase in cost. This, of course, is not to say that you could use it without prudence or that you could waste it. In future, too, you should continue to try to use steel economically and, in particular, to lower the present rate of use of timber and similar materials.

The problem of improving the interior structure and fixtures of dwelling houses needs further study on your part. In our opinion, it would be a good idea to design two rooms for each household in general. Scholars and artists will need more, but two rooms will be enough for an ordinary office or factory worker and his family. I think it would be convenient for the users if one of the two is fitted with a heated floor and the other with a wooden floor. The heated floors of the houses in Pyongyang, for instance, should have pipeline networks underneath connected to the central heating system, and where there is no central heating system, they can be heated by their own furnaces. Wooden floors, too, should have heating equipment for use in all seasons. And

these floors should be furnished with plastic or matting coverings on which the users can sit with or without using chairs. It is not advisable to furnish wooden-floored rooms with straw mats from now on.

The quality of construction also depends in no small measure on the building-materials and light industries. In future the state should direct more effort to these industries to ensure the production of more and better building materials, furniture, plastic and matting coverings and various other goods necessary for the building industry. In the meantime, building workers should not just wait for the building-materials and light industries to produce building materials, furniture and so on in large quantities for them, but should solve problems on their own initiative by having frequent consultations with the workers of those industries, giving them any necessary criticisms for their failure to supply goods as planned and requesting supplies that might be needed.

In order to improve the quality of construction further it is imperative that the building-industry leadership tightens up supervision and control over building operations.

The State Construction Commission and other leadership bodies in this sector have so far concentrated on increasing the rate of construction and have paid very little attention to quality control.

Quality control is not satisfactory in other productive sectors either. For this reason we discussed this problem at a Cabinet meeting last year and sent inspectors to some factories and enterprises including lorry and tractor factories and shipyards and made it a rule to let them examine products on the spot before delivery and accept only those which passed the examination. At first enterprises considered it a nuisance, but in time quality improved noticeably.

The building industry, too, must have a strict system by which the leadership bodies thoroughly supervise and control the quality of construction. In our opinion, it would be advisable for the State Construction Commission to have a separate bureau which will be exclusively concerned with quality control.

The quality control bureau of the State Construction Commission

should have separate departments in charge of industrial, housing and public building construction, and these departments should be staffed with competent officials who are strong in Party spirit and well-qualified in technology. In particular, the department handling industrial construction should have many specialists in related fields—machinists, electricians, metallurgists, civil engineers and people who have specialized in building materials. These people can carry out detailed examinations at construction sites to see whether the quality of the work can be accepted or not.

It is preferable to set up the quality control bureau in the State Construction Commission only and not in the regional construction commissions. To set up a quality control bureau in every regional construction commission would need a large number of technicians; it would not be easy to recruit so many technicians at short notice. On the other hand, only a few major industrial construction projects are now undertaken annually even on a national basis, and it would take you one day or two to reach any part of the country, however far. So the quality control bureau of the State Construction Commission can easily control the construction projects in the whole country by itself.

The officials of the State Construction Commission in general and those of its quality control bureau in particular should completely rid themselves of any idea of seeking fame and departmental interests, an attitude expressed in the tendency to increase quantity only at the expense of quality construction. They should work inspired solely by their duty to the Party and the state.

The officials of the quality control bureau should work hard, travelling around construction sites throughout the country to inspect whether the quality of industrial and all other construction projects is high. When they find mistakes, they should severely criticize the builders and have the mistakes corrected quickly.

At first sight it might appear that the functions of the new quality control bureau and those of the existing construction organization and direction bureau are much the same. But they are different. It is true that the latter also has technicians of different specialities who give

technical guidance on construction and supervise it in the field. But they work in any case from the point of view of the people who directly undertake construction rather than as quality controllers. Unlike these people, the quality controllers will supervise whether the quality of construction is assured or not from the standpoint of a third party. In other words, the construction organization and direction bureau is a bureau which directs and supervises the building operations of the construction enterprises, while the quality control bureau is one which supervises whether the former has controlled the building operations properly or not. This is similar to the public prosecutors office which supervises the work of the public security organs.

The quality control bureau of the State Construction Commission should not only ensure the quality of projects carried out under the master construction plan but should also strictly control institutions and enterprises so that they will refrain from undertaking at will construction projects not included in the state plan.

It is not infrequent at the moment to find that some institutions and enterprises build what is not included in the plan on their own initiative. This is in violation of the state law, but building agencies are reluctant to combat this practice. It would be more correct to say that they go along with this practice rather than say that they are reluctant to stop it. In fact, however much they may want to build what is not included in the plan, institutions and enterprises can never do it unless building agencies are involved. If they ever took any unplanned projects upon themselves without the knowledge of building agencies, such projects would be for the construction of small structures like kimchi cellars or latrines at most. If they were to build big structures, instead, they would have to bring a large amount of materials, and this would require a great deal of transport. They would also require building technicians and work forces as well. Such large-scale construction would be impossible without the knowledge of building agencies. In addition, regional construction commissions are active in many parts of the country, so unplanned construction could be prevented completely if building-industry officials opposed this

practice spiritedly. However, unplanned construction still persists. This shows that the building-industry officials must have put themselves under an obligation to the officials of other sectors. If not, why should they connive at the violation of the state law and even allow themselves to be dragged into this practice?

In future the officials of the regional construction commissions and other building agencies and enterprises must discipline themselves and refuse to be involved in illegal construction projects on any account. Meanwhile, the officials of the quality control bureau of the State Construction Commission should always be vigilant against any such practice. If they uncover such behaviour they should take issue with it without compromise and act to prevent its recurrence.

At the same time, the Party Central Committee and the Cabinet should take all necessary measures to prevent local Party and government organs as well as economic bodies and enterprises from insisting that building agencies carry out construction which is not included in the state plan. They should also take steps to ensure that public prosecutors offices apply strict legal sanctions against such practices.

Next, they should make an accurate assessment of the work done in capital construction.

Repeated delays and low quality of construction are mainly due to inefficient planning and organization of building operations, but these also have something to do with inaccurate work evaluation in the field of construction.

Building workers are now not making strenuous efforts to build better and to finish their tasks on time; they do not think it a serious matter even if construction projects are lagging several months behind schedule, and they are trying to avoid the responsibility for low-quality construction. This is an unacceptable attitude. It seems to me that this is partly because the leadership of the building industry has not conducted political work efficiently among the builders and partly because the socialist principle of distribution has not been implemented correctly in this sector, with the result that the men are

not given any stimulus to take an interest in the results of their work.

The people in the building industry have so far been used to shout cheers and to receive bonuses and state commendation when they have finished a project even though they have delayed it by several months. Of course, it is not a bad thing to give official commendation to builders because they are not solely to blame for the delay and also because they have in fact completed a difficult task. But building workers must not take it for granted. In the nature of things, bonuses and commendation should be given to them only when they have finished the project on time and when the quality of their work is assured.

The officials of the building industry, normalizing construction through improved planning and work organization, should direct due attention to accurate work evaluation so that all builders are inspired by a high sense of responsibility and interest in fulfilling the construction plan.

With the introduction of the premium system for the workteam in agriculture, cooperative farmers' enthusiasm for increased production has greatly increased, and they are making every effort to carry out their production tasks. A few days ago we had a talk with farmers on a cooperative farm. They said with delight that their workteam won a premium last year by overfulfilling its assignment, it shows they have already become interested in the premium system.

The building industry, too, will be able to increase the men's sense of responsibility by taking measures to evaluate their work results accurately. I was told that the system of evaluating work results in kind is now in effect in this sector. I think this system, too, if handled well, will make a tangible contribution to increasing men's zeal for the fulfilment of their building plan as well as raising their income.

Further, the building industry should pay great attention to training more technicians and intensifying scientific research.

Construction is not an undertaking which comes to an end after a definite period of time. It will go on for a long time to come, too, and on a larger scale. When the country is reunified some day we will have to build much more than we do now, and this work will continue even

in the communist society. Therefore, we should continue to train building technicians in large numbers and go ahead more vigorously with scientific research in this field.

The building industry should not depend only on the Ministry of Higher Education for the training of technicians but should develop it under a long-term plan by establishing its own training system. You should set up night technical schools or something like that in places where there are masses of building workers or in their settlements so that they may study technique while on the job. But you should not have too many technical schools. If you set up too many at a time when you are short of teachers, the quality of training may be low.

In addition, I think it necessary to reassess the curriculum of the University of Civil Engineering and Architecture and take measures to improve education in line with the requirements of our developing construction. It would also be necessary to establish a separate department of building machinery in the University of Mechanical Engineering.

Research institutions like a building machinery research institute should be set up under the State Construction Commission so that they may study the mechanization of building operations and other scientific and technical problems which remain to be solved in this field.

The technology of harbour construction is an area of the building industry which we must develop quickly.

In future we will have to build many harbours in our country, but this technology is very backward at the moment. We must set up a specialized harbour construction enterprise as soon as possible and forge ahead with the construction of the Tanchon harbour, thus training technicians on the job.

Along with this, great efforts should be directed to research in scientific and technical problems in harbour construction such as the manufacture of salt-resistant cement.

The officials of the building industry should also intensify the study of the national plan for land development in cooperation with those

engaged in this field. In this way they will evolve from now on a long-term land development plan, district by district, specifying the locations of towns and farm villages to be built, mountains to be developed into scenic or productive forests, rivers to be straightened or turned round, and the locations of bridges and embankments to be built.

They should guard against dogmatism in working out the land development plan, city plans in particular. There have been some instances of dogmatic manifestations among certain planners, a bad tendency to copy foreign patterns in city planning. For example, they laid out government buildings and state institutions on a large square or in the main street. This was due to the fact that our planners had not yet rid themselves completely of the remnants of the outdated ideology left over from the capitalist society where the bureaucratic state institutions ruled the people putting on airs and throwing their weight about. It would be much better to build palaces, theatres, cinema houses and other cultural establishments for the working people near a big square or in a busy street, rather than to site state institutions there.

I would like to tell you one thing because I think it would be helpful to you in your work, though it has nothing directly to do with construction. Immediately after the truce anti-Party, counter-revolutionary factionalists like Pak Chang Ok and Pak Ui Wan suggested that we change our power system from 60 to 50 cycles. They said that other countries were using 50 cycles for their power systems and manufacturing machinery adapted for 50 cycles, and that we should change our power system if we were to import machines from them. As a matter of course, such a change might facilitate the introduction of foreign machines to some extent. But we had much more machines of our own than imported ones, so it would have been a crime to throw away or adapt the existing machines to a 50 cycle system for the sake of a small number of imported machines, because it would have seriously retarded our economic progress. So we categorically rejected the dogmatists' suggestion.

As in all other work, so in capital construction, too, we should

thoroughly establish Juche. Even in designing, for instance, building workers should not mechanically copy foreign things but endeavour to design in keeping with our conditions and our people's sentiments firmly adhering to the standpoint of Juche.

People in the land-development sector are said to be in charge of even city planning at the moment. But it seems rather unreasonable. In future their function should not go beyond the selection of the locations of cities and their integration into the land development plan, and the further process of city planning should be left to the care of the General Bureau of Design.

Next, you must strengthen the ranks of building workers, get cadres and workers settled down in their work and look after them so that they may lead a stable life.

As in all other work, one of the most important guarantees for great success in capital construction is to build the ranks of builders well. Leading officials of the building industry ought to direct the utmost attention to consolidating the ranks of workers in this field.

To build up the ranks of personnel does not mean that one should dismiss at random those who have somewhat questionable family backgrounds and personal histories or those who have made some errors in their work. At present some leading officials often dismiss workers on the slightest excuse, but you must not do it. Of course, you must not make even the slightest concession to those who are trying to slander our Party policy or are opposed to our socialist system: you must fight them mercilessly. But you must educate and unite solidly behind our Party those who truly repent of their past errors and support our Party's policies and devote themselves to their implementation.

Among the building workers there may be some people who could afford a decent life before liberation when others scarcely earned their subsistence, people who were forced by the enemies into the "peace maintenance corps" to do some errands for them during our retreat, and other people who have questionable records. However, if they try to follow our Party now and do their assignments with all their devotion, they should not be given a wide berth but educated tirelessly so that

they work better.

If our officials are not good at handling such people today, they will not be efficient in their work among the people in south Korea after national reunification. There are, indeed, a large number of people with checkered records of socio-political life among the inhabitants in south Korea now. Some of them fled from the northern half of Korea following the retreating Americans, and many others are working in enemy institutions to earn a living. Not only that, nearly all the south Korean youths have served or are serving now in the puppet army. This is virtually unavoidable in view of the fact that the Americans are keeping a huge puppet army of 700,000 troops in south Korea. What would become of it under these circumstances if we should shun them all in the future when the country is reunified? We would lose the masses and our revolutionary tasks would not be carried out with success.

We must work meticulously among the people, trust in them boldly and educate all of them as far as possible so that they lead a cheerful life, devoting all their efforts and talent to the building of socialism.

At the same time, close attention is needed to ensure that the officials, technicians and workers of the building industry are kept on the same job for a long time to permit them to master their jobs.

If they are frequently moved from one job to another, they can hardly be at home with their jobs, however hard they may try, and therefore will not become efficient in their work. In future, operations of the building enterprises should be specialized where possible: the one in charge of rural housing construction should go on with this job, the one in charge of power plant construction should continue to build power stations, and the one in charge of another kind of industrial construction should continue to build factories of the same type. Even within an enterprise every worker should be on the same job as far as possible, so that the manager can become versed in the management of the enterprise, an assemblyman in assembling, and a scaffolder in scaffolding.

Specialized building operations and settled jobs for the men will

also help to stabilize the lives of the building workers.

Frequent changes in construction sites from one place to another at the moment oblige the men to move their homes every so often, so that they cannot lead a settled life in one place for a long time. This greatly inconveniences the workers in giving schooling to their children and in other aspects of everyday life. Such inconveniences would be eliminated if, as I mentioned above, building operations are specialized and thus building enterprises are allowed to do the same kind of work at a place without moving about. But, of course, it would be impossible to let all building enterprises work in one place all the time. Now and then men will have to work away from their home stations for some time, and an enterprise specialized in the construction of power stations, for instance, will have to move from one place to another to build a new power station after finishing one. So the question here is how to provide the workers with a settled life while carrying on necessary building operations. In order to solve this problem it is necessary to establish a system of construction corps for the building industry. By this system the men will lead an organized life for some time, as if they were serving in the army, the corps travelling about to perform the building projects as required by the situation. When building power stations and similar structures which require the men to live and work for many years at a place, well-designed houses should be built there and furnished fully so that the men can live comfortably from the day they move in, instead of building makeshifts to be discarded after a few years' use. When the men leave the place after finishing the project, the houses should be turned over to the productive workers there.

Officials of the State Construction Commission should hold a general membership meeting of the Party within a few days, and in accordance with the directives mentioned above they should sum up last year's work and discuss the tasks for this year. I firmly believe that this year you will make the best use of the superiority of the new system of direction and management and thereby regularize construction and make new strides in this field.

ON THE DIRECTION OF THIS YEAR'S WORK

**Speech at a Plenary Meeting of Department
Heads of the Central Committee
of the Workers' Party of Korea**
January 16, 1964

It is the usual practice for our Party to discuss the direction of the year's work early in January every year.

Today I would like to sum up briefly the work of our Party last year and speak about the direction of its work this year.

The orientation of Party work which we set at the beginning of last year was to build up all Party committees on a sound basis and to establish completely the system by which the higher units help the lower. Last year our Party worked in this direction and achieved many successes.

1

First, I would like to dwell on Party organizational work.

Last year we scored a great deal of success in this work. An outstanding example of this is that Party committees at all levels became well-organized. All Party committees consist of the hard-core elements and include all those who should be on these committees.

The result is that the intention of the Party Central Committee quickly penetrates the whole Party. In other words, all matters discussed at the Party Central Committee promptly reach every Party cell. This means that superiors and subordinates are united closely and understand each other well.

A look into the units where Party work was not successful showed, in general, that the superiors and their subordinates were not solidly united and that they did not understand each other. This was the reason for their inefficient work. By firmly building up all Party committees to ensure prompt dissemination of the intention of the Party Central Committee to lower echelons we have solved a very big problem in the development of our Party work.

Of course, this success is not the result of the last year alone. For several years we had strengthened ri, county, factory and ministry Party committees on the basis of the Chongsanri spirit and Chongsanri method. We had trained many cadres and appointed them to Party organizations at different levels, wiped out bureaucratism and established the work attitude of superiors helping their subordinates. On the basis of this success, last year we fully manned Party committees at all levels and completely established the Party ideological system within Party organizations. It can be said that this is the greatest success in Party organizational work in recent years.

Last year we organized central county Party committees in some counties in order to improve the role of counties.

From many years of experience in practical work we learned the great importance of broadening the role of counties in our country. Only by elevating the role of counties, can we fully effect economic and cultural exchanges between towns and the countryside and successfully carry out the task of obliterating the distinctions between them.

The county plays the role of a base for disseminating urban technique and culture to rural areas, sending agricultural products to the towns, infusing the farmers with Party policy and developing education and cultural work in the countryside. Without improving the

role of the county, it would be impossible to develop local industry or manage some of the enterprises under central authority properly.

In particular, the process of implementing the decision of the Changsong joint conference showed more clearly the importance of raising the part played by the county.

In order to increase the role of the county, we should strengthen its Party committee. The county Party committee works directly among Party cells and primary committees—the basic Party organizations—and guides the Party organizations of cooperative farms, factories and other basic production units.

As an organizational step to improving the role of the county, last year we set up the central county Party committee first in each of the backward counties and important ones where the incidence of industry is greatest, and staffed them with competent cadres. In this way we saw to it that the central county Party committee gave more effective guidance to Party work in all sectors of the county—factories and enterprises, cooperative farms, educational and cultural institutions and so on.

We can say that great strides were made in the work of central county Party committees, even from the facts now available, though the results will become clearer when we come to sum up their work in the future.

Take the Party Committee of Kangso County for example. This is an important county which has a developed rural economy and many factories under central and local authorities. In this county there are big factories under central authority like the Kiyang Tractor Plant and the Kangson Steel Plant as well as many local-industry factories. Since the establishment of the central county Party committee, agriculture, capital construction and industrial management have all improved in this county.

Even in Kumchon County, North Hwanghae Province, which was once backward, a great change is taking place since the organization of the central county Party committee. The Changdo, Cholwon, Kimhwa and other counties in Kangwon Province, have developed by leaps and

bounds in the past year.

The central county Party committee is not something out of the ordinary. It is only a reinforcement of the former county Party committee through a little augmentation of its structure and the raising of the cadres' level. But it is producing quick results.

What is meant by the success in the work of the counties where the central county Party committees were organized? It means that the strengthening of the county Party committees will further accelerate the development of the national economy and bring about a wholesale improvement in all aspects of Party work. This is very valuable experience which has been gained by our Party in running the central county Party committees in the last year.

Another significant achievement in Party organizational work is that Party cadres, particularly those at provincial, municipal and county levels, have settled down. Of course, it is another matter with the Party organizations which have been recently formed or reorganized, but in most of the provinces, cities and counties Party cadres have settled down.

As a result, their practical abilities have risen in general and they are implementing Party policy in keeping with the realities of their own localities and working better among the masses.

Last year we established in Party organizations the work attitude of superiors helping their subordinates. Administrative and economic bodies still largely retain the bureaucratic style of work which is characterized by dictating to subordinates, but we can say that Party organizations have nearly eliminated such a work style and established the Chongsanri method for the most part. This is a great attainment in Party work.

Another thing worth mentioning is that we compiled a textbook on Party work last year. There had been no science on the management of Party organizations, especially those in factories and farm villages. In the past Party schools gave many lessons on Party work, but they did not teach the Party method of work in detail nor systematically—how to run Party cells and how to work among people. So last year we

produced a textbook which deals with the method of Party work in detail. This book can be an important weapon in the future development of our Party work.

Of course, this textbook is not complete or perfect. We will have to supplement and complete it from now on. But it is an achievement that we compiled it.

In spite of our making so much good progress there were many shortcomings in Party organizational work last year.

The main defect in this work is that provincial, municipal and county Party committees do not yet cover all aspects of the situation. In my talks with some county Party committee chairmen, I found that they had not come to grips with all branches of the work they are to do.

Because they do not have a good command of the whole situation, Party workers are not efficient in judging the relative importance of things. So, if they are urged by their superiors to do something, they become engrossed in that single task, to the exclusion of all other important tasks. If they are told to guide the economy properly, they abandon military affairs and education and cultural work. If they are told to improve farming, they ignore industry and vice versa.

Party workers are always being driven from one thing to another under the pressure of their superiors, instead of doing things on their own initiative. Therefore, many things are still done in a hurry and their work is not done on a regular basis.

It is logical that all preparations should be made for winter before winter comes. The county Party committee should give thought to the matter of providing farmers and children with winter clothes before the onset of that season and should make the necessary preparations. But they hasten to carry out such preparation only when they are told to do so by the central authorities. It shows after all that provincial, municipal and county Party committees are not fully in control of their work nor do they act on their own initiative.

Why, then, do they work like this? There are two reasons. One is that they have short service records as Party workers and lack experience. But this is not the main reason. Even if they are not

veterans in Party work they can work well because they are given detailed directions in their work by their superiors and are even given instructions on how to perform their duties.

The major reason is that they do not work in an orderly way. Lacking planning in their work, they cannot organize it on their own initiative; they always find themselves at a loss, unable to perform all their tasks systematically.

We must do a great deal more to consolidate the success achieved in Party organizational work in the past and to rectify the shortcomings as soon as possible.

First of all, we must carry out the Party's policy on letting the Party committees do their work according to plan, exercise control of the situation and play the role of a helmsman effectively. At present the provincial, municipal and county Party committees have competent cadres. We should see to it that they acquaint themselves with all branches of politics, the economy, culture and military affairs and run Party committees in a methodical way. This is how they will coordinate their work without overlooking anything.

Next, we should continue the Party's policy of keeping cadres settled in their posts. Needless to say, those who committed anti-Party, counterrevolutionary errors cannot be allowed to remain in their positions. But those who committed minor errors should not be dismissed from office nor transferred to other posts. No one is immune to minor errors. Even if these men are replaced, the new officials may also commit similar errors.

County Party committee chairmen should remain in their posts for about 10 years. Only then can they become familiar with officials and the masses of the county, the economic situation and natural conditions and only then can they perform their duties properly. If necessary, it would be preferable to keep them in office for even longer than 10 years.

We should give training to those whose knowledge is, as yet, only limited. To this end, we should establish the study-while-working system. It would be a good idea to send those who find it difficult to

study while on the job to a regular school to take a six-month or one-year course without relieving them of their posts. Last year we gave such schooling to many cadres and this produced good results. This year, too, we decided to train some ministers and department heads. If officials attend school without being relieved of their posts, they will read every single book with the idea of putting it into practice in the future and they will study conscientiously.

After this we should further strengthen county Party committees and continue to increase the number of central county Party committees. Last year we organized such committees in 30-odd counties out of a total of 200. In future we should organize more central county Party committees in some counties. And we should raise the level of officials in other county Party committees to that of the officials in central county Party committees. Then a great improvement will take place in our Party work.

The next important thing is for the Party economic departments to become involved in Party work.

Of course, the economic departments of the Party are doing some Party work already, such as acquainting themselves with personnel. Though we have emphasized for several years that the economic departments of the Party should carry out Party work, they still do not buckle down to it in a wholehearted way. At present the economic departments of the Party Central Committee are often doing work which they are not supposed to do. Instead of ensuring Party guidance on economic affairs by influencing Party committees of ministries and other economic institutions, they are, in other words, taking administrative affairs into their own hands or are failing to give a lead in such matters.

The economic departments of the Party Central Committee should work with ministries, ministerial Party committees and Party committees of big factories, and the economic departments of provincial Party committees should work with factory Party committees.

Party workers should work among cadres and Party members. They

should meet and talk with Party activists often, and should educate them and instil the Party's policy into its members and the masses. Through such work, they should soon be able to discover shortcomings in administrative or economic bodies and they should then correct them.

Workers in the Party economic departments should not take upon themselves the duties of administrative personnel. There are already many people in administrative and economic bodies. They should be taught to cope with technical affairs, organize administrative work and direct production activity. Administrative and economic affairs such as organization of administrative activities and the direction of production should be left to the care of ministers, chiefs of management bureaus and other administrative and economic officials.

When there is a meeting of a ministry, for instance, the head of the Party economic department should not just attend the meeting and then return to his office, but he should take the opportunity to carry out Party work. If he is to attend the meeting organized by the ministry and play the role only of an onlooker, like a jury in an old court, what is the point of his presence? It would be better that the meeting is left in the hands of the minister, and that the head of the Party economic department has talks with managers after the meeting has closed. He should hear reports from managers on how they implement the Party's policy and acquaint himself with the running of Party committees and the Party life of cadres. He should ask them many questions, such as what Party documents they have recently studied, and what problems have been raised by Party members and workers.

However, heads of the Party economic departments do not do such things, but tail after administrative and economic officials. So they do not recognize faults soon enough, even when something goes wrong. Last year the Ministry of Transport dismissed many competent people under the pretext of readjusting the ranks of railway workers. Among them were quite a few people who had laboured to reconstruct the railways immediately after liberation. Nevertheless, the Construction and Transport Department of the Party Central Committee did not

know about this. This was because this department had involved itself in administrative affairs instead of concentrating on Party work.

This year the Party economic departments must never take administrative and economic affairs upon themselves. In order to make the Party method of work prevail, we are, from the beginning of this year, getting the vice-chairmen and department heads of the Party Central Committee to go to ministries in person to guide their Party committees. We had the work of the Machine Industry Commission criticized seriously by the Party, and I am told that many things have been brought to light. This is natural. If we had not given them Party guidance this time by holding the meeting of the ministry Party committee, they would have overlooked their own shortcomings and would have sat back and paid lip service to the decision of the Seventh Plenary Meeting of the Fourth Party Central Committee. If things come to this pass, they cannot rectify their defects nor bring about a radical change in their work. This year we must put the work of Party economic departments on the right track.

What is important in the work of these departments is to knit the ranks of workers closely together. Of course, work among cadres is important, but it is also necessary to build up the rank and file properly.

This work should begin with a study of the men themselves. Party economic departments should know the work force of each factory, the number of those of worker origin and of peasant origin, and the number of skilled and unskilled men.

Learning about the men is necessary, not because undesirable people have to be dismissed, but because positive measures have to be taken to unite them all behind our Party. Just as the army is efficient in its work among the rank-and-file soldiers, so the Party economic departments should be proficient at consolidating the ranks of workers.

The next important thing is that provincial, city and county Party committees continue to strengthen the class position in rural areas. Last year we sent many urban people to the countryside, but the position there is still weak. At the moment there are not many hard-core elements of our Party in the countryside. In particular, cadres of worker

origin are few, and this is a weakness.

In order to strengthen our Party's rural position we should send many more cadres of worker origin to the countryside.

Sending them there will be advantageous in many ways—both in cultivating the working-class revolutionary spirit among the farmers and in accelerating the technical and cultural revolutions in the countryside. Cadres of worker origin will not be involved in nepotism or a family-circle atmosphere, which still persists in the countryside, nor will they be overawed by technology because they are familiar with it. Cadres of peasant origin make a mystery of technique, and so they are afraid of handling electric equipment and are reluctant to use farm machinery.

If cadres of worker origin and Party members go to rural communities, they will find many jobs—not only the posts of ri Party committee chairmen, but vice-chairmen of management boards, chief engineers, workteam leaders, chairmen of the Democratic Youth League organizations, tractor drivers—where they can play the role of hard core.

It would be a mistake to assume that only a man who was born in the countryside and knows farming is qualified for the post of chief engineer on a cooperative farm. Anyone with technical know-how, even though not a graduate of an agricultural university, can work as an engineer in the country. If we are to carry out the rural technical revolution, we need not only machinists but also chemists. We should send to the rural communities many cadres of worker origin who are versed in machinery and chemistry.

Formerly, factories brought many people from the country, but now it is high time to reverse the process. Factories should widely introduce mechanization and automation and choose to send many workers back to the rural communities.

County Party committees should take a great interest in the work of sending cadres of worker origin and workers to the countryside.

What is important in strengthening the rural bastions is to get the sons and daughters of the long-standing rural hard-core fighters to

settle down in the country areas. This project should include as many as possible of the children of those who took an active part in the agrarian reform after liberation and fought well against reactionaries there during the war and in the postwar period. But now there are not many of the children of such people in the rural villages. Sons and daughters of the rural hard cores are selected and transferred to other posts, because of their good background. It would be advisable to send them back to the country where it is possible to do so.

On my recent visit to the Sinmi Cooperative Farm I met a woman who said that her husband had been the chairman of a Party committee and that he was killed by the enemy in the war, She added that her eldest son was an officer of the Guard Bureau and her second son was a student at a technical school. So I told her that she should make every effort to convince her second son to work in the countryside after the completion of his military service. A few sons and daughters of such hard-core elements in each village would greatly strengthen the rural position. Party organizations this year should send back to the countryside such reinforcements from other sectors and make great efforts to strengthen the rural bastions.

Furthermore, we must thoroughly implement the mass line of the Party in all sectors this year. To implement the mass line is the basic principle of Party work. Party workers should get rid of bureaucratism and apply more rigorously the work system by which the higher echelons help the lower units as required by the Chongsanri method.

2

Next, I would like to dwell on Party information work. Last year saw a great success in this field also. The main achievement in this sector was that all-out communist education was provided, with the inculcation of class consciousness as its main content. Needless to say,

our Party has for a long time tirelessly conducted class education, communist education and education in the revolutionary traditions among Party members and working people. But we could say that it was not until last year that we conducted more intensive and extensive communist education with class education as its main content, which instills in the minds of the people hatred for landlords, capitalists and imperialism.

Communist education and education in the revolutionary traditions which our Party has conducted enthusiastically among the working masses in recent years and especially class education which has been undertaken on a large scale since last year, are producing good results in all spheres of our people's lives.

Education, by its very nature, is slow in proving its value, it takes working people some time to accept progressive ideas and to put them into effect. In our country communist education with the stress on class education is now beginning to produce its results in all sectors.

Today laudable communist deeds of helping others at the cost of self-sacrifice are reported from all quarters and from all units in our country including factories, rural communities, schools, hospitals and the army. As is already known to a wide public, many comrades have saved drowning people at the risk of their own lives. Recently our people saved a Chinese boy from drowning in the River Tuman and are being praised by the people of a fraternal country.

Among public health workers there have been many instances of praiseworthy deeds of providing their patients with skin and bone grafts from their own bodies, and the educational sector is everywhere producing excellent teachers who display a noble communist spirit in the education of young students and schoolchildren.

As communist education for the working masses developed in depth, with its stress on class education, a great change has taken place in the field of literature and art, too. Recently many good works of literature and art have been produced.

Only a few years ago our motion pictures were backward, but they have now made great strides. Newly-produced films such as *The*

Spinner, The Son of Good Earth, Defenders of the Land, Defenders of Height 1211 and *The First Arsenal* are excellent pieces which will contribute to class and communist education. Our cinema artists produced 20 good feature films in the past year. In other words, they attained 20 goals last year.

Many good dramas are also coming out. *Morning Glow* staged at the Hamhung Drama Theatre some time ago is an excellent work. The heroine's image makes a deep impression on the audience. The heroine who walks a distance of 80 *ri* and back on a dark night to save a rabbit greatly moves the spectators. This work well shows that our Party's communist education has reached a high standard. Through this play we can clearly see the lofty communist traits of the men of a new type in our society who like to work, take good care of state and communal property and who love people and also the collective.

Such fine literary and art works mirror not only the mental and moral qualities of our people who are being remoulded on communist lines, but also the ideological qualities of writers and artists. Without equipping themselves with communist ideas, writers and artists cannot clearly understand new concepts of the developing reality on which to create fine works. The fact that they can write good pieces for communist education, means that they have grown up into hard-core information workers and educators of our Party.

At present a great change is taking place in the mental and moral life of our working people; many hard-core information workers and educators have grown up in the field of Party information work, and the groundwork of information work and education has been well laid. This is a great victory in our Party's ideological work, and we can count the results with pride.

Many advances have been made also in science and education. Last year we restructured some universities and improved the work of university Party committees. We examined the system of technical education on the whole and took important measures to improve technical education in the future.

These are the great successes we scored last year in all areas

including Party information work and science and education.

This year we must consolidate and develop these successes and, at the same time, intensify among Party members and working people communist education, education in the revolutionary traditions and class education on a fuller scale and in greater depth.

Education work has no limits. The more we develop education in depth, the more successfully can we remould the people's ideological consciousness. If we make great strides in developing education, all problems can be solved smoothly. If only we educate people effectively we can dispense with purges, an opposition movement or something like that. Pursuant to the Party's policy, we should promote the work of reeducating the masses by positive example and thus build up our society into a great communist family which is more cheerful and united.

In order to improve Party information work, we should carefully build up the ranks of hard-core information and cultural workers and steadily increase them. The efforts of a few people alone are not enough to educate the masses. Many people are needed to perform this task. Of course, there are now quite a few hard-core educators but they are not enough. From now on we should increase the ranks of hard-core information workers to such an extent that several working men and women can be taken care of by a single information worker.

If we are to educate working people well, we should produce an abundance of good teaching material.

At present we lack material for education, especially for education in the revolutionary traditions. Material now available in this field is fragmentary in general, and there are not many masterpieces. We cannot develop in-depth education in the revolutionary traditions with only such fragmentary reminiscences.

In our country there is an abundance of material for masterpieces. For example, Comrade Kim Chaek's exploits will provide material for a good piece. Of course, it is not necessary to write his biography. You could change his family name to Pak or Ri, and still you could make it understood that the story is about Comrade Kim Chaek's struggle, and

that would do. Using his activities as the plot you should write a masterpiece which deals with all aspects of politics, the economy and culture in those days.

You can find plenty of good material needed for communist and class education. There are many incidents in the heroic struggle of our youth and other people who displayed an indomitable fighting spirit in the Fatherland Liberation War. The life of our people now building socialism is full of communist deeds which affect people strongly. If you write novels and articles about these deeds, it will make good reading material which represents the worthwhile character of our people's life.

We say that the recently produced feature film *The Spinner* succeeds because it vividly shows the life of our working class and has a great educational value. The film includes songs and gives a good picture of our workers full of revolutionary optimism. It also succeeds in showing their communist trait of loving their comrades and collective. This shows that writers have delved deeply into the lives of the workers.

In order to ensure the writing of much good educational material, we should firmly build up the ranks of writers and artists and intensify ideological education among them.

Without acquiring communist ideas in the true sense of the word, it would be impossible for writers and artists to produce communistic works. Pretended knowledge would achieve nothing.

The reason why our writers and artists still do not produce masterpieces is explained by the fact that not many of them have firmly grasped the truth of communism. They can write short stories, but not masterpieces which deal with the essence of the development of the communist movement which covers all spheres of politics, the economy and culture, because they do not have a thorough understanding of matters from the communist point of view.

There are not many works which portray the working class. This, too, is due to their inadequate understanding of the genuine working-class ideology. How can they describe the life of the working

class without knowing their qualities and feelings?

It would be unreasonable to ask them to write good works without educating them. We must intensify our work among the writers and artists so as to equip them with our Party's ideology and thus encourage them to produce a large amount of good educational material.

This year we must ensure that the writing of a textbook to educate primary schoolchildren in communist morality is completed and we must get it adopted as a regular subject in schools.

The whole Party, to say nothing of its Information Department and Culture and Art Department, should get down to class and communist education. Otherwise, we will not be able to carry out this task fully. If the ideological education of the working people is effective, capitalism will not revive nor will revisionism appear.

This year the information sector should exert great efforts to intensify revolutionary education among the working people.

We always emphasize that we must struggle for the south Korean revolution and national reunification. But this alone is not enough. We should see to it that everyone has an accurate understanding of the south Korean revolution and that everyone lives in a revolutionary way with a firm resolve to get the US imperialists out and reunify the country.

At present south Korea is in a very difficult situation. An analysis of the material on south Korea shows that things are worse than we had estimated. The south Korean economy is devastated and the people are languishing in the mire of hunger and poverty.

The south Korean rulers, too, are very much confused. At present they are fighting among themselves day and night in the so-called "National Assembly" now in session.

The US imperialists occupying south Korea are on the decline. Their international position has weakened as never before, and the number of countries disobeying them is increasing daily. In Europe, France refuses to obey them and other imperialist countries, too, are not so obedient to the United States as they used to be. Indonesia,

Cambodia and many other neutral nations and many Asian, African and Latin-American countries are reluctant to follow the US imperialists.

The US economic situation, too, is bad. It is said that because of her financial problems and dwindling reserves of gold, the United States is cutting part of her military expenditure and reducing her foreign “aid money”. Of course, it does not imply that US imperialism will collapse immediately and that we can reunify our country easily. Our revolution is arduous. But the revolutionary situation is, in fact, developing further in our favour.

If national reunification is to be realized, the south Korean people themselves must first awaken. Many patriots should come out from among them and they should rise in revolution against the US imperialists and their lackeys. Only then can they get the US imperialists out of south Korea and solve the national reunification question at an early date.

We should actively encourage the south Korean people to produce many patriots and increase their revolutionary ranks rapidly. To this end, the entire people of the northern half of Korea should never forget the south Korean people even for a moment and should prepare themselves more rigorously for the revolution. Unless they live in a revolutionary way, they cannot exert a revolutionary influence on the south Korean people. If they forget the south Korean people, carried away by their own happy life, they will become slack and indolent and will not be able to take part in the revolution.

Our officials should reject the temptation to live well themselves and should prepare all the people ideologically at all times to carry out the revolution. We must see to it that in the composition of songs and novels, for instance, priority is given to revolutionary songs and revolutionary novels. In this way everyone will be encouraged to hate landlords and capitalists, oppose imperialism and resolve to fight for the revolution.

This is the way to increase our assets for the Korean revolution and promptly fight back the enemy if they attack us and also give active

support to the south Korean people in their struggle. Therefore, we should concentrate our efforts this year on equipping all the people with the revolutionary spirit to reunify the country without thought of failure.

We should better educate the Party members and working people to combat revisionism. Last year we initiated an all-out struggle against revisionism and achieved great success.

Revisionists harbour an illusion about imperialism and capitulate to it. They give up the class struggle and shrink from the revolution.

We can never follow revisionists. If we follow them, we can neither build socialism successfully nor achieve national reunification. So we should continue to combat revisionism resolutely.

As we did in the past, so also in the future we should adhere to the principle of uniting while combatting revisionism. We should educate people in this principle.

Everyone must combat revisionism and, in particular, those officials who are in charge of information work must do it more effectively. Special attention should be paid to writers, artists, scientists, technicians and others who write a great deal. If they write even a line expressing unsound ideas, the consequences will be very serious.

It is necessary to develop scientific work.

Workers in the sphere of science are now confronted with many new problems.

Our Party has creatively applied Marxism-Leninism to the reality of our country since immediately after liberation.

The established theories alone are not enough to solve the many new problems which have arisen. We must solve all these problems by ourselves. To do this, we should continue to seek solutions and radically improve our theoretical work.

The workers of social science should scientifically systematize and evolve the theories on our achievements in the socialist revolution and socialist construction. And they should creatively study our new problems in socialist construction and thus advance sound opinions and give scientific and theoretical help to the Party. Along with this,

they should study our Party's policy and Marxism-Leninism in depth and thus smash modern revisionism by means of theory.

We should take a deep interest in developing our language. This year we should learn the Korean language, as Party-wide work, so that we can speak and write fluently.

At present many people speak and write our language incorrectly. Many stilted words are used even in newspapers and magazines and many inappropriate words are found in Party and Cabinet decisions. In official papers issued by the state organs, we can see the terms *tonsa* for pigsty and *jadon* for piglet. If these official papers use such terms, nobody dares to change them and the use of such unsuitable terms will spread to many other people. Official papers should be worded properly in Korean.

We are going to limit the use of words of Chinese origin. We cannot allow the present trend to coin words of Chinese origin. So I gave the linguists the task of investigating the number of such words which are indispensable. We should define the indispensable words of Chinese origin and avoid coining new ones beyond those. Instead, we should develop many new words from the roots of the Korean words proper.

Our Party's policy of developing the Korean language is correct. Once Kim Tu Bong suggested the reformation of our alphabet, but our Party categorically rejected his proposal.

The linguistic question is a very important one which is related to the national problem. Reforming the alphabet when the country is divided would be an act perpetuating the national division. If we change the alphabet now, we would not be able to exchange letters with south Korean people nor would we be able to read south Korean publications. If the north and the south were to use different languages, the nation would be inevitably divided into two. An alphabet reform at this time when the country is divided would help the US imperialists in their plan to keep our nation divided for ever. This is the first reason why we objected to Kim Tu Bong's idea of alphabet reform.

An immediate alphabet reform would also hamper the development of our science and culture. Though our language has certain

shortcomings, it can be used to develop science and culture as far as we want. Why, then, should we be rash enough to change it and make all the people illiterate overnight? We should rapidly develop science and culture, using the alphabet familiar to everyone. If we reform the alphabet now, it would probably hold back the development of our science and culture for several decades. This is another major reason why we objected to Kim Tu Bong's argument for the reform.

Our Party was absolutely justified in turning down his proposal. It will not be too late to reform the alphabet at some time in the future when our science and culture will have reached a high level after the reunification of the country.

We should learn Russian, Chinese, English, French and other foreign languages, while developing our own language. Only then will we be able to read foreign books freely and develop our science and technology more rapidly.

We should speedily develop natural science, too.

In the past our scientists have achieved great successes in research into natural science. But, on the whole, our natural science is lagging behind.

First of all, we should make great efforts to improve research in engineering including mechanical engineering and electronics. We should also intensify scientific research in agriculture and other sectors. In this way we will quickly raise the level of our natural science to the standard of the more advanced countries.

It is necessary to intensify education. We must improve the qualitative composition of the ranks of teachers, strengthen those of students, completely establish the system of technological education and radically improve the quality of textbooks.

In order to intensify scientific efforts and literary and artistic activities, the Party Central Committee has set up the Science and Education Department and the Culture and Art Department separately. Party organizations should intensify ideological education among the scientists and educational workers, to equip them with our Party's policy and unite them closely behind the Party Central Committee.

Next, I would like to dwell on economic work.

The direction of economic work was already clearly set at the Seventh Plenary Meeting of the Fourth Party Central Committee and specific tasks were given to each sector of the national economy at the recent meetings of the ministerial Party committees. Today, therefore, I shall emphasize only a few problems.

Last year we achieved a great deal in economic construction, notably in the mining and machine industries, capital construction and agriculture. These sectors directed great efforts to survey and research work and took important measures to improve their work. For this reason we are poised to bring about a further great upsurge this year. I shall not make any further remarks on last year's success in economic work.

In doing economic work this year, we should first direct a great deal of effort to draw up an accurate national economic plan.

At the moment there are quite a few shortcomings in working out the national economic plan. The planning of the rural economy, in particular, is not good. The practice of working by rule of thumb in agriculture is still widespread. County cooperative farm management committees simply dictate to the lower units administratively, instead of directing their farms by the industrial method in a planned manner.

Planning is inefficient also in capital construction. The regional construction commissions and the State Construction Commission still cannot distinguish between matters of primary and secondary importance. They are planning out of a subjective desire without estimating their building capability in all aspects—materials, manpower and techniques. Some officials regard as activists those who plan many construction projects without discrimination. Because they plan

building operations in this way, they always fail to fulfil their capital construction plans.

Commercial and procurement plans are also drawn up in a slipshod manner. Because commercial workers plan carelessly without even making a realistic survey of the items and the amount of goods demanded by the working people, some products fall short of demand and others are piled up as surpluses. Procurement plans are even worse than commercial plans.

The level of planning is very low in local industry and it is also low in the fishing industry. For all that, the level of planning in the centrally-run industry is relatively higher.

If the socialist economy is to develop smoothly, planning must go smoothly so that materials, labour, techniques and all other elements of production dovetail with each other. Nevertheless, they do not take all factors fully into account before drawing up a plan. So they often fail to carry out the plan because of a shortage of labour, equipment or materials.

We cannot allow this state of affairs to continue. We must rectify this shortcoming. If the planning workers shake themselves up and the Party concentrates its efforts on this work, a change will take place in planning. We should strive to put our planning on the right course during the next year or two. This is the way to build socialism more successfully and advance more rapidly.

What, then, should be done to improve planning?

To this end, we can set up planning commissions on a regional basis or increase the staff of the State Planning Commission. But this will not be a complete guarantee of better planning.

In order to improve planning, each executive unit should first of all draft an accurate plan and, using these as a basis, the State Planning Commission should draw up a national economic plan.

In many cases, the state plans are drawn up on too big a scale out of the subjective desire of planning officials. The executive bodies are duty bound to carry out the plans, so they try to draft feasible plans, based on objective conditions. Therefore, the best way to overcome

subjectivity in planning is to ensure that executive bodies draft accurate plans.

Agricultural production plans should in any case be drafted properly by county cooperative farm management committees, and commercial plans should be carefully prepared by commercial agencies. If a faultless construction plan is to be mapped out, the regional and state construction commissions should examine each of the construction schemes ordered, sizing up their relative importance, and making an accurate estimate of materials, labour and techniques, in order to draw up a feasible plan.

Of course, the State Planning Commission does not adopt the plans drafted by individual units without alteration. Because an executive unit tries to plan only what it can do, the plan may be conservative and fall short of the demand of the national economy. Therefore, the State Planning Commission should modify the plans drafted by executive units by taking into consideration the demands of the country as a whole. But such modification must always be based on the plans drawn up by the executive units. If the State Planning Commission ignores them and makes a plan out of a subjective desire, then the result will be an impossible plan. The state plans drawn up only by depending on the plans of executive units will be conservative and those born of a subjective desire will be too ambitious. Only when we overcome these two extremes can we work out a correct and positive plan.

The second thing to do to improve planning is to strengthen the work of provincial planning commissions. It will need further studies to see whether we should take measures to widen the role of the provincial planning commission as a department of the provincial people's committee as it is now or whether we should separate them.

In my opinion at the moment, it would be advisable to detach the provincial planning commission from the provincial people's committee and put it under the direct jurisdiction of the State Planning Commission. In future, we will have to appoint officials with high professional qualifications and strong Party spirit to provincial planning commissions in order to strengthen them.

Even if the provincial planning commission becomes an independent body, it need not concern itself with centrally-run industries. These industries should be controlled directly by production ministries and their plans, too, should be drafted by ministries before being submitted to the State Planning Commission. The provincial planning commission should plan all the economic and cultural activities in the province such as local industry, agriculture, education, culture, public health, commerce and procurement of supplies, except for centrally-run industries.

If we strengthen the provincial planning commission, we will be able to bring planning closer to the field and overcome the shortcomings being shown now in the State Planning Commission.

This year we should further develop the machine industry.

The machine industry plays the leading role in the national economy.

Without developing the machine industry, it would be impossible to advance the mining industry, capital construction, the rural economy, light industry and all other sectors of the national economy. More often than not the shortage of machines is a handicap to the rural economy and all other sectors of the national economy.

Relieving the farmers from tedious work is a very urgent task at the moment. On my recent visit to the Sinmi Cooperative Farm I asked women what the most burdensome work was. They replied that carrying loads on their backs was most tiring. They said that other work was quite all right but they entreated me to free them from carrying loads on their backs. I was told the same thing by women when I visited Pukchong and Hongwon Counties in 1957. Our women can manage weeding and rice-transplanting because they are used to these jobs which go back very many years, but carrying loads on their backs is, indeed, hard work for women. In order to free them from this toil and relieve the farmers from heavy work we should develop the machine-building industry and thus send a large number of trucks, tractors and other farm machines to the agricultural areas.

This year we are going to bring about a great change in the

production of domestic goods. This task, too, depends largely on the machine-building industry. Only when it provides single-purpose and bench lathes and various other machines and equipment for the production of consumer goods can we develop the daily necessities industry.

The machine-building industry has many problems to solve for heavy industry. So this year we should continue to concentrate our efforts on developing it.

The most important task of the machine-building industry is to equip the existing machine factories.

There are now many such factories under the Machine Industry Commission. If we re-equip and strengthen the existing machine factories, we can produce still more mining and building machines, equipment for the production of consumer goods, tractors, trucks, pumping equipment and ships, and also build large-sized machines which we badly need. That is why the Machine Industry Commission should concentrate all its efforts on re-equipping and augmenting the existing machine factories. Not only the Machine Industry Commission alone, but the whole Party including provincial Party organizations should get down to this task.

All of the machine tools to be produced in the first half of the current year, except for those to be exported, should be allocated to building up the machine industry, and imported ones, too, should be supplied to this sector. This may adversely affect the other sectors to a certain extent, but they should endure it for the sake of the greater good. In order to find a solution to the problem we should concentrate our efforts on the machine industry in spite of the difficulties entailed and thus achieve the desired end. If we disperse our efforts haphazardly, we will solve nothing. If we do not take such revolutionary measures this year, but divide machines among different sectors in small amounts, we can neither build up the machine industry nor, in the final event, help other sectors to solve their problems. Therefore, we must first concentrate our efforts on building up the machine industry. The Machine Industry Commission, provincial

Party committees and the General Bureau of Materials should all carry out this policy. If we make a determined effort in this way, all problems will be solved from the second half of the current year, or next year at the latest.

The machine industry should increase the output of bolts, nuts and other spare parts which are in common use by the maintenance and power-supply shops of other sectors. Because machine tools are not to be supplied to other sectors this year, it is very important to increase the part played by maintenance and power-supply shops. But these shops are not proving their efficiency to the full, spending a great deal of time on cutting bolts and nuts. Machine factories should ensure the supply of these spare parts to lighten the burden of maintenance and power-supply shops.

The important task confronting the metal industry is the production of an adequate amount of steel of various kinds and standards needed by the machine-building industry and for the production of consumer goods.

In the present situation, it is more important to produce various kinds and standards of steel needed for the production of machines and consumer goods, improve their quality and manufacture plenty of alloy steel than to increase the absolute quantity of steel output. Only when machine and domestic goods factories are provided with enough steel can they raise productivity, boost the machine industry and increase the output of consumer goods.

Party organizations in the metal industry should concentrate on increasing the standards and variety of steel and on manufacturing all grades of alloy steel. We must complete the seamless steel pipe shop of the Kangson Steel Plant as soon as possible and also the blooming shop of the Hwanghae Iron Works both of which are now under construction. We must build many new rolling shops and install more rolling mills. In addition, we should build many small factories and equip them with small-sized rolling mills and furnaces and so produce different kinds of steel and alloy steel.

The metal industry should double its output of nonferrous metal in

the next few years. In order to reach this goal set by the Party, they should expand the existing nonferrous metal mines and develop new ones on a large scale. We should provide labour, funds, materials and equipment in sufficient quantities to develop and expand these mines. The metal industry should begin work on this huge task with determination.

The important duty of the chemical industry is to ensure the steady supply of materials required for the production of daily necessities.

The chemical industry this year should strive to regularize production in chemical factories including vinalon and chemical fibre factories and, at the same time, should build many small and medium-sized factories to produce fibre, resin, paints, dyestuffs and various other chemical goods. It should build many factories everywhere, though small, just large enough to produce a few tons of resin or several kilogrammes of dyestuffs.

Many small and medium-sized chemical factories, if built, would help towards training technical cadres and raising the technical expertise of workers. They can also serve as the nuclei for expanding into big factories in due course. Only then can we supply all kinds of raw materials for the production of consumer goods and raise the quality of those goods.

This year we must ease the strain on electric power.

In order to solve the problem of electric power to our satisfaction, we must accelerate the construction of large-scale hydro and thermal power stations now under way and hasten their commissioning. At the same time, we must build many small and medium-sized power stations and put the existing thermal power plants into full operation.

In addition, positive measures should be taken to ease the power shortage which recurs every dry season. We should accelerate the construction of thermal power stations and make the best use of the existing ones and thus make up for the shortages in the dry season.

Reorganizing production to cope with seasonal fluctuation in the power output is important for those industrial sectors which use a great deal of electric power. In other words, it would be advisable to set even

reserve machines in full operation and increase production to the maximum in the rainy season and, in the dry season, to reduce the scale of production and carry out repair and maintenance work. This alone would alleviate the strain on electricity to a considerable degree and help the industrial sectors which consume a great deal of power to carry out their production plans without inconvenience.

Last year the power shortage was responsible for the failure of the Kangson Steel Plant to produce some 10,000 additional tons of steel which they could have done otherwise. The failure is also due to the shortcoming in production organization itself on the part of the steel plant. If they had repaired their furnaces in the dry season when power supply was inadequate and operated all their equipment to the maximum in the rainy season when power output was great, they would have produced more steel. In the event the Kangson Steel Plant repaired furnaces in the rainy season and failed to work them because of the power shortage in the fourth quarter of the year or the dry season. So it is unjustified to attribute the cause of failure to objective conditions alone—the power shortage. We should find work in the objective, but the cause of shortcomings in the subjective. This is an attitude worthy of the communist.

As for the coal-mining industry, I shall not go into details because the Party Central Committee and the Cabinet adopted the joint resolution on that matter some time ago and because I spoke at the meeting of activists of the coal-mining industry at the end of last year. This year we must ensure that big investments are made in the coal-mining industry as in the metal-mining industry and that enough labour and equipment are supplied, in order to develop new coal mines on a large scale and to step up the work of making pits permanent and building shafts in existing coal mines.

The coal-mining industry should work hard to implement the Party's policy on giving priority to heading excavation. If we do this, we can produce coal in whatever quantities we want.

The important task of light industry is to ensure a massive increase in the production of daily necessities.

At present our working people badly need consumer goods. Workers in light industry should strive to provide them with more adequate supplies of consumer goods including different kinds of fabrics, furniture and ironware.

The primary task in the production of daily necessities is to improve their quality radically. The quality of consumer goods is still low.

Now the light-industry goods produced for export are of relatively high quality because these are made with great care, but those for domestic use are of low quality because they are made in a slipshod manner. Of course, the quality of exports must be high, but the daily necessities for our working people must not be inferior in quality to exports. Our officials should get rid of the mistaken point of view that it is not important if goods for domestic use are carelessly made.

We should, as soon as possible, raise the quality of light industrial products to the level of those of developed countries. We should not confine ourselves to catching up with them, but strive to produce better goods than theirs.

We should increase the variety of consumer goods extensively. We are not producing a large enough variety of daily essentials. At present every factory is producing electric irons, as if it were a fashion. In future, factories should make different kinds of goods and not concentrate on a single kind. In order to check the tendency of many factories to produce the same kind of goods, the authorities concerned should control the production of daily necessities to a certain extent.

At present consumer goods shops in heavy industry enterprises play an important role in the production of daily necessities. Recently I inspected the consumer goods shop of the Kangson Steel Plant, and I found that they were doing a very good job. The Kangson Steel Plant turned out a great volume of consumer goods last year, and this year they plan to increase the output nearly tenfold over last year's figures. This is very good. Other factories need to follow this example.

In order to increase the output of consumer goods and raise their quality appreciably, light industry factories and consumer goods shops should launch a vigorous movement for technical innovation. They

should raise the technical expertise of producers, actively introduce advanced techniques and thus equip the consumer goods factories and shops in an up-to-date fashion.

The most important task in the sector of transport this year is to step up the electrification of the railways.

The electrification of the railways will save a great deal of coal and markedly increase their traffic capacity. Increasing this capacity is now an urgent matter. In particular, measures should be taken quickly to increase the traffic capacity of the Pyongyang-Wonsan line and other railway sections carrying heavy traffic.

It is necessary to tighten discipline in railway transport. Railway workers still lack strict discipline. We should build up the ranks of cadres, settle them firmly in their posts and establish rigid system and order in their work.

In order to strengthen railway transport, we will have to change the system of Party organizations in this field. At present the Party organization system in the transport sector is the same as that in the People's Army. The Party organizations in the railway management bureaus and other transport units are only under the guidance of the Party Committee of the Ministry of Transport; they are not supposed to be guided by local Party organizations. Therefore, provincial and other local Party organizations are indifferent to the Party work of the railway sector. But the Transport Ministry Party Committee is not in a position to give unfailing guidance to the Party work of the transport sector on its own. It would be advisable to subordinate the Party organizations under the Ministry of Transport to both the ministry Party committee and to local Party organizations, as is the case with Party organizations under the Ministry of Public Security. Thus Party organizations in the transport sector including railway management bureaus would fall under both the ministry Party committee and local Party organizations, and their personnel matters should also be approved by local Party organizations.

The organizational structure of the Ministry of Transport should be changed. At present the Transport Ministry's scope is so wide that it

fails to control the bodies under its jurisdiction properly. This is also a reason for the shortcomings in marine and land transport.

The Ministry of Transport should be reorganized into three units—the General Bureau of Marine Transport, the General Bureau of Land Transport and the Ministry of Railways. It would be advisable to call the railway leadership the Ministry of Railways, considering its foreign relations. A Transport Commission should be set up as a higher echelon of the Ministry of Railways, the General Bureau of Marine Transport and the General Bureau of Land Transport.

Now marine transport is not progressing, and this is an obstacle to foreign trade. In order to develop foreign trade, we should quickly build up Chongjin west port to cope with exports and readjust and develop Hungnam port. All this work should be placed under the charge of the General Bureau of Marine Transport.

The building industry should strengthen regional construction commissions.

The introduction of regional construction commissions was a justifiable measure. Provincial Party committees should build up the cadres and the rank and file of regional construction commissions properly and intensify guidance so as to improve the part played by these commissions.

The regional construction commissions should plan efficiently. They should work out accurate plans in compliance with the orders from the relevant bodies and submit them to the State Planning Commission. The provincial Party committees should be answerable for the plans their regional construction commissions have drawn up. The State Planning Commission should coordinate plans from the point of view of the state and send the confirmed state construction plan back to each regional construction commission. The latter must implement the state plan.

Another question to be solved by the building industry is to prepare the reserve corps of designers, assembly workers and mechanized units.

A construction plan, however accurate, would be unable to include

all that would be required. In that case it might have to be modified in the process of its implementation. With an available reserve corps we can reinforce a possible weak link or cope with an unexpected urgent construction task without delay. Therefore, the reserve corps is imperative for the building industry.

Another important thing for the building industry is to strengthen the rural construction corps.

In the short period since the formation of this corps, many goals have been achieved in rural construction. This shows that the Party's policy on building the countryside by organizing rural construction corps is absolutely correct.

The country areas have many projects to build from now on. We should build more modern dwellings and cultural establishments. Only then can the rural population lead a culturally satisfying life like the urban dwellers, and only then can farmers settle down to their work without being envious of city life. Many granaries, threshing grounds and other production facilities, should be built in the countryside.

If we are to develop the rural areas successfully, we must further strengthen the rural construction corps. Some comrades suggest that we disband them saying that they have nothing to do. It is a mistake. They have a great deal of work to do.

When they cannot build modern rural houses because of the shortage of materials, they could pull down old houses and rebuild them, or move widely scattered houses to one place, or repair buildings. So we must not disband the rural construction corps. The counties should use them to improve their building work.

Financial work should be improved this year.

The financial sector is one of the weakest links at the moment. In particular, bank affairs are not running smoothly. The bank should play the role of controlling the state funds; but, on the contrary, it is disbursing those funds carelessly, with an open hand.

We should readjust banking affairs and intensify Party guidance on the bank and thus bring about a change in its work.

As we have suggested at the Political Committee of the Party

Central Committee, it would be advisable to divide our bank into two systems, that is, the Central Bank and the Industrial Bank. The Central Bank should handle the capital construction funds and the floating funds to be disbursed according to the state budget and the Industrial Bank should have charge of lending.

Financial control over cooperative farms should be tightened. At present financial management is efficient in local industry factories, but not in cooperative farms.

Cooperative farms put aside too much joint savings in the name of production funds and cultural funds and thus reduce the shares due to their members. Because of loose control over joint savings, there seems to be waste and there are some signs of dishonesty. In order to eliminate such undisciplined practices, the financial organizations should give effective guidance on the financial management of cooperative farms and tighten their control in cooperation with county cooperative farm management committees.

On my recent visit to North Hwanghae Province, I asked how many times the financial department of the provincial people's committee gave guidance in a year. They replied that they had guided 105 units. It is all very well that they have given guidance to so many units, but it is obvious that their guidance must have been perfunctory in view of the fact that they handled as many as 105 units in a single year. Such perfunctory guidance consisting of visiting lower echelons simply to look into their documents before coming back is useless, no matter how often it is given. Guidance must be substantial and concrete, even if it has to be given only once. Once they are given guidance, the cooperative farms should be able to work out the financial plan on their own. In other words, guidance should be given in such concrete terms as to teach the workers at the lower echelons how to manage their financial work satisfactorily. In this way, they will effect a great improvement in the financial management of cooperative farms this year.

It is necessary to intensify Party guidance on commodity distribution including trade and procurement. We should establish a

regular work system so as to give effective guidance to commodity distribution, and should ensure accurate planning and strengthen the ideological education of the workers in this sector.

One of the important tasks in agriculture is to improve the work of county cooperative farm management committees. These committees are not yet doing their work by the industrial method but by an administrative method. This is not because the leading officials lack an understanding of the character and functions of the committee nor because there is anything wrong with its organizational structure. As for the functions of the management committee, we have emphasized them more than once at meetings and also explained them over and over again. Last year we summoned the officials of county cooperative farm management committees for the purpose of teaching them in detail how to run these committees and even made work regulations for them.

Why, then, do they persist in using the administrative method? This is explained mainly by the fact that they have not discarded the habit of working by the administrative method which they had acquired when working in the people's committees in the past. When the county cooperative farm management committees were set up, we placed those who had been working as chairmen of county people's committees in charge of management committees on the assumption that it would be preferable to appoint them in spite of everything because they were experienced in the management of agriculture. Most of the chairmen of county cooperative farm management committees today are ex-chairmen of county people's committees. That is why they have not rid themselves of the old habits but work by the administrative method, simply going from one thing to another without direction.

The new system has been established with a view to eradicating the administrative method but the leading posts have been held by those who have been ingrained with such a style of work. So things cannot run smoothly. The liquid in the soup was changed but the solid stuff remains as it is, so to speak. Because the new liquid is affected by the

old ingredients, the new liquid will be spoiled, no matter how often it is changed.

Nevertheless, it would be impossible now to replace all the officials of county cooperative farm management committees by new ones. Though it will be somewhat difficult, we will have to work hard to reshape the work style and method of the chairmen of these committees. If these officials still lack proper indoctrination, we should give them short courses, educate them and give them effective Party guidance so that they run agriculture by the industrial method and that method only.

Another important task in agriculture is to increase the farmers' incomes considerably.

Their incomes are still lower than those of factory and office workers. Unless we raise the farmers' incomes as high as those of factory and office workers, we will not be able to carry out the task of eliminating the distinctions between town and country nor develop the rural economy rapidly.

The basic direction of increasing farmers' incomes was set at the plenary meeting of the department heads of the Party Central Committee held last December. We should take a series of steps to abolish tax in kind within three years beginning with this year, cross off all debts the farmers owe to the state and lighten their burdens. We should make sure that cooperative farms refrain from building up joint savings excessively so that farmers will receive more distributions. Besides, we must see to it that agricultural production is increased. Only when they increase per-hectare yields by actively introducing advanced farming methods and so diversify the development of the rural economy, can the farmers raise their incomes.

Of course, it would be impossible, in a single year, to solve the problem of raising farmers' incomes as high as those of factory and office workers. We must commit ourselves to several years of effort to solve this problem.

We must raise good crops this year. This is the way to solve all problems successfully.

We had a great deal of rain recently and so much rain in January was a rare event. I was told that the recent rainfall had already filled up the reservoirs in South Hwanghae and North Phyongan Provinces. But we must not neglect water conservation. From now on we should take good care of water to ensure a rich harvest this year.

Special attention should be directed to compost production this year. At the moment we are not producing enough chemical fertilizer because of a shortage of electricity. This year's output of chemical fertilizer may be lower than last year's. So farmers should prepare plenty of compost for themselves. They should prepare enough manure by digging out warp and in various other ways to ensure successful farming.

Last year we expanded the paddy-field area by a large amount. We should immediately get down to the work of making adequate preparations for this year's rice cultivation in the paddy fields which have been reclaimed.

We must endeavour to store up provisions. If we are to have food grain in reserve we must first procure grain as planned. Purchasing officers should make efforts to buy from the farmers as much surplus grain as possible.

If we save some 200,000 tons of grain every year, we shall have one million tons of reserve grain in five years. If we are to run the country properly, we shall have to keep 500,000 to one million tons of grain in reserve. But we have not much of it in reserve at the moment. We should strive to store a great amount in the next few years.

In conclusion, I would like to touch on the matter of managing the nation's economic life properly.

At present rural housing is not taken good care of. Even when winter is at hand no attempt is made to mend crumbling walls, paper torn-off doors and windows or to repair the heating devices which do not work well. They do not repair the basements of the porches even when they break down nor do they thatch their roofs properly. There are many houses in the countryside which could be used for 20 to 30 years longer if they were taken care of a little better, but they are

deteriorating through neglect.

Road maintenance and land conservancy are also being neglected. River banks will be attractive and will not crumble if they are turfed. But these, too, are neglected.

In Pyongyang the main streets and their vicinities are clean, but back roads and their surrounding areas are dirty. Some time ago I visited the Phyongchon District and found good apartment houses there sooty and ugly because of the lack of maintenance.

The railways were tidy when they were trying to improve their cleanliness, by professing the cultural revolution, but now they have become dirty again.

If we neglect the maintenance of the good houses we have built and handle state property carelessly, the great building efforts will be futile; the people's standard of living will not rise and valuable state property will quickly become damaged. If our people do not take good care of all this state property, then no one will take care of it. Property which has been neglected will not last long.

We should keep our own houses in good shape and protect and take good care of the precious facilities and equipment of factories and farms. We should also keep parks, roads, forests and rivers clean and in good order.

Why do our people fail to keep their homes clean and why do they not take good care of state property? This is mainly because they still retain the old habits of a slovenly way of life from the past and also because they do not appreciate how precious state property is.

An old habit will not pass away in one or two days. A tireless ideological struggle is required to wipe it out. Party organizations should give the people lectures on this matter and take every opportunity to explain and emphasize it. In this way they will be imbued with the habit of keeping their homes clean, just as they are in the habit of washing their faces every morning. An all-out mass movement should be launched to take the best care of houses, public facilities and state property and manage them efficiently.

The failure to manage the nation's economy properly at the moment

is also due to our officials' lack of knowledge of the method of running the country and to the lack of necessary state measures. Houses and facilities in urban communities are given some attention since there are specialized organizations to take care of them, though they are not functioning satisfactorily, but in the countryside such organizations do not even exist. Official measures should be taken for efficient management of the property of the state and the people.

A department for managing dwellings and other rural buildings should be set up in the county people's committee. It might be preferable for the county cooperative farm management committee to have such a department, but under the present circumstances the proposed idea is better. If this burden is imposed upon the county cooperative farm management committee it will badly affect the guidance being given on production.

It is also necessary to supply funds and materials to repair and maintain rural housing. Only then can houses and schools in the countryside be repaired.

The state funds allocated to housing management should never be used for other purposes. Strict discipline should be established to use the housing management funds only for housing management and repair. In the past provinces were given these funds, and there were instances in which they were spent on building hotels, not on the repair of dwelling houses. So we intend to give the housing management funds directly to counties and not to provinces. Counties might also use them for other purposes. Therefore, the control of funds should be strengthened.

We should ensure not only the proper management of dwelling houses, but also the hygienic welfare of the people. We should see to it that all people—workers, farmers, students and children—are cleanly dressed. In particular, great attention should be given to the care of children.

At present children are not neglected for lack of cloth or money, but because of the lack of concern on the part of their parents. With a little effort they can always dress their children well and keep them clean.

Party organizations should continue to educate parents to take good care of their children and should combat their neglect of children.

The state should give more benefits to children. Recently the Party and Government provided one million suits of clothes free for the rural children. Everyone is pleased to see the children in new clothes, even though they are not of very good quality. This year the state should provide clothes for all children of three years and over, to say nothing of students and pupils. We should make proper arrangements well in advance to supply them with new clothes.

The more deeply we are concerned about the people, the more firmly will they support our Party and Government. Those who were very backward in the past, and even those who were opposed to us, are now following our Party. If we keep up the struggle for about 10 years, we can unite people from all walks of life more closely behind the Party.

We have very much work to do this year. All Party organizations should arrange their work meticulously and carry out their tasks efficiently.

ON GIVING PRIORITY TO POLITICAL WORK AND FOLLOWING THE MASS LINE IN THE FIELD OF TRANSPORT

**Speech Delivered at a Consultative Meeting
of Officials in the Field of Transport**

January 22, 1964

At the consultative meeting today, I should like to talk about some important problems arising in transport work.

The greatest defect to be found in the field of transport is that work with people is not conducted properly.

It is common knowledge that all our work, without exception, can be done only by rousing people to activity. When we want to run a factory or enterprise or operate a train or ship, we should first bring the people, the masters, into action. That is why they say the masses of the people are the makers of history.

Unless we conduct our work amongst people well and properly organize and enlist the revolutionary zeal and creative activity of the masses of the people, we will not be able to build socialism successfully nor advance towards communism.

Instead of carrying out work amongst the people, the capitalists tie the workers to money so as to run their factories.

In a capitalist society, the capitalists treat the workers as they like since the workers have to starve if they are out of work and there is a huge army of unemployed men just waiting to snap up their jobs. They kick the workers out of factories for the slightest mistake. So

the workers are compelled to work at the beck and call of the capitalists.

Take, for example, the way the railways were operated in our country in the days of Japanese imperialist rule. The Japanese imperialists showered invective on the railway workers, beat them and went so far as to fire them, if there was the slightest mistake in their work. So the workers had no choice but to do as they were told, that is, to look after the trains and keep them running on schedule. The Japanese drove the workers by dint of money and power and established discipline on the railways by force, not by means of good relations with people.

In a socialist society, however, coercive methods cannot be used in work and discipline; the superiority of the socialist system cannot be presented in such a way.

In a socialist society, the people as a whole are the masters of the country. There is no exploitation or oppression of man by man. All the people are equal, and everybody has the right to work; equal treatment and equal living conditions are provided for all those who work. The working people in a socialist society do not work for exploiters but for themselves, for the prosperity of their country and the welfare of the entire nation. Therefore, in a socialist society all the working people should unite and work as comrades in close cooperation, observing discipline voluntarily.

In recent times, achievements have been made in the work of transport precisely because the officials in this branch have dedicated themselves to overcoming all difficulties, with a high motivation to work for the country and the people.

Therefore, in order to improve the work of transport further, the senior officials should conduct work among people well and should reeducate them all, so that they will work energetically with a high degree of revolutionary awareness.

Even if something may have turned out well by chance without any political work having been done, we cannot count on that happening always. This is like a gambler who may hit the jackpot once, but loses

all his winnings in a few days. We have never seen any gambler grow rich.

There is no point in racking your brains to find a good idea without engaging in work to set the masses of the people in motion. There is no special trick in revolution and construction. Rather than make futile attempts to come up with a brain wave, we should throw our energy into political work to rouse the masses of the people, who are the makers of history.

Now the ranks of the railway workers amount to nearly 100,000. This is a large force. If you in the railway branch with so many people at your command, carry out good work with people and educate all of them into being conscious fighters and faithful servants of the people, there will be nothing that you cannot do.

At present, however, senior officials in the field of transport are neglecting their work with people, failing to draw the working people into positive action, and are doing things in a bureaucratic way.

In 1960, the Presidium of the Party Central Committee severely criticized leading transport officials for their neglect of political work. Three years have passed since then, but the senior officials in this industry still fail to carry out political work as they should.

The Party has long been emphasizing the need to educate people in the heroism and exemplary deeds of the railway workers. Thus, we asked you to launch the Ri Man Song movement and spread the Kim Tuk Chan movement extensively among the railway workers. However, no concrete work has been organized in the branch of railway transport to follow the example of these innovators. They say that such a movement is under way now, but it is being conducted in a very off-hand manner.

As a result of the neglect of the education of the people in the branch of railway transport, quite a few workers in this field are lacking in class consciousness and revolutionary enthusiasm. I am told that there are even some who hate having to work at night, and complain about it. This is very serious.

The revolutionaries fought for decades in the past without being

properly fed and clothed, but they were concerned only with killing as many enemies as possible. How can one claim to have revolutionary consciousness when one grumbles even about sleeping in the daytime and working at night? Such people have already forgotten all about the past, when they toiled under the whips of the landlords and capitalists. They are not interested in bettering the lot of the entire people by all possible means and hastening the liberation of their ragged and hungry fellow countrymen in the southern half of the country. If they gave it any thought at all, they would not hate night work and complain at having to do it. In the final analysis, their complaints can be attributed to the fact that the officials in the transport branch have not educated their people in a revolutionary way.

You boasted about education in the revolutionary traditions, about communist education in word, but in actual fact, you have done no educational work at all. At present discipline is lax and accidents occur frequently in the field of transport. This is because the senior officials in this field have failed to deal with people skilfully.

We should strengthen our educational work among the railway workers and instil in them all the spirit of boldly overcoming whatever hardships they may come across and of voluntarily participating in all work with the attitude of a master.

What is important in the work with people is to love and treasure your subordinates and educate them with patience. Nevertheless, senior officials in railway transport, instead of educating their people in order to enlist their active participation in work, dismiss them at will for poor performance and even sack some diligent workers on one pretext or another.

You may dismiss them from the railways, but we will have to educate them anyway, wherever they go. There may sometimes be troublemakers among the masses, but we cannot forsake them all. Leading officials should always bear the full responsibility for people under them and educate and remould them by every means available.

If there were not any laggards in the world, communist education and information work would be unnecessary. We should hit out

unconditionally at the class enemy, at wreckers, saboteurs and other hostile elements who are against us, but we should embrace all the others and educate and remould them.

If those who had committed errors in the past have been educated and remoulded and, having sincerely repented, are now working actively for the Party and the people, we should not doubt their sincerity without good reasons.

People of landlord or capitalist origin might have an axe to grind, while making a pretence of eagerness at work, but there is no reason why we should not be able to educate people of worker or poor peasant origin properly and bring them over to our side. Our Party set forth its strict policy of reeducating and uniting all such people long ago. But our officials still do not understand it correctly and tend to suspect people without good reasons, finding faults with their past history only. That is wrong. If we were to poke and pry in the way that you do, it would also be a crime to have run locomotives for the Japanese imperialists or repaired their railways in the past. If you were to dig up old history in this way, there would not be anybody with a clean record. It will not do to look at everything in the abstract, divorced from historical conditions and circumstances. In the days of Japanese imperialist rule, our people had to work for them in order to earn their living, but this did not mean they wanted to help Japanese imperialism. If we approach people in such a narrow-minded way, it will be impossible to rally the vast masses around our Party and actively rouse their creative initiative.

As for things that have gone wrong, we should always look first for their causes within ourselves, and then strive to correct them.

An old saying has it that a bad writer quarrels with his writing brush and a poor shot with his gun. Those who are not concerned with educating the masses but only complain about them, are simply revealing their own incompetence for work with the masses.

Senior officials in the transport sector attach more importance to technology and material incentives than to work with people. Thus, they think everything can be solved just by raising the technical level

of the workers. Granted, it is important to improve the technical equipment in the field of transport and raise the technical level of the workers. But it is more important to raise their consciousness. It is said that at present there is insufficient equipment and the traffic capacity is low, but if you organize and mobilize all working people by conducting political work with them properly, you will be able to tap more reserves of equipment and traffic capacity.

Nothing will be solved as long as the leading officials just remain sitting on their backsides and stick to the rated capacity or the regulations, without doing political work. Had we clung to the regulations or the rated capacity in the past, it would have been impossible for us even to have dreamt of fighting the Japanese and US imperialists, or to have built the foundations of an independent national economy on the debris left by the war.

According to the old military regulations of the Japanese imperialists, combat action was supposed to be possible only when it had the fire support of machine guns—one for a platoon and at least two or three for a company. However, the anti-Japanese guerrillas fought and always defeated the enemy, far superior though they were in strength, even though many of our companies had no machine guns, not to mention our platoons. We could do so because we had a high level of revolutionary spirit.

This was also the case when we fought against the Yankees during the Fatherland Liberation War. Infantry combat regulations provide that an attack on the enemy should be preceded by an artillery barrage of a given number of shells per square metre on the enemy's positions. At that time, however, we could not fire according to the regulations because we had not enough shells. Had we clung to the regulations, we could never have attacked the enemy at all.

Instead of firing great numbers of shells we intensified our political and ideological work among the officers and men of the People's Army. As a result, they displayed mass heroism in battle and launched raids with extraordinary courage, hitting the enemy hard.

The case is the same with production.

Thanks to the creative wisdom and enthusiasm of the workers and technicians, the blooming mill of the Kangson Steel Plant, whose annual rated capacity was only 60,000 tons, is now turning out over 200,000 tons of rolled steel. This is more than triple the rated capacity.

Many miracles have also been wrought in the field of railway transport. According to the regulations, many stretches on our country's railway lines have a lower traffic capacity than that of other countries, but the railway workers have broken a number of rated capacities and raised the traffic capacity markedly through their energetic efforts.

As you see, everything depends on man, and if the working people have heightened political consciousness and revolutionary zeal they can surpass the rated capacities and make innovations in their work.

Some people say that communists do not pay attention to regulations or rated capacities. It is not that we communists deny regulations or rated capacities per se. We only consider that the regulations and rated capacities are not immutable, but can be changed as technology develops and the level of man's consciousness is raised.

Once the railway workers give full scope to their knowledge with the full consciousness that they are fighting for the revolution, they will further raise the now strained traffic capacity of the Pyongyang-Wonsan line and easily solve other problems, too.

Comrade Minister has suggested that we switch over from a cost-accounting system to a budget maintenance system in order to give bonuses to the administrative personnel in the field of railway transport as well. Certainly, it is necessary to switch over to the budget maintenance system in the field of railway transport and give bonuses to those who work hard and rouse the material interest of people in their work. I think it is advisable to make a further study of this problem and prepare a concrete plan. But what is more important is to improve the political awareness of the workers.

We should not mislead the workers into thinking that they are working just for money. At present, the revisionists do not conduct communist education among the working people, but spend all their

time clamouring only for material incentives. In consequence, the political awareness of the working people is dropping ever lower, and they are more and more influenced by the selfish ideas of placing their personal interests above those of their country and the people. In countries affected by revisionism, swindlers and thieves are on the increase and many people have become rotten and dissolute, and hate working. Should such a phenomenon persist, there would even be a danger of losing the gains that socialism has made, let alone the chance to build a communist society.

The communist society we are going to build will never be a society of idlers. In communist society labour will not be unnecessary, but, on the contrary, it will become a vital requirement of life. To build communism, therefore, it is certainly important to increase the material incentives of the working people, but we must always devote greater efforts to their ideological education.

What, then, is to be done from now on to strengthen political work in the field of railway transport?

In the first place, the bureaucratic style of work that still persists among the senior officials in this field should be eliminated.

Of course, you were not in government service before liberation, but you always witnessed the bureaucratic behaviour of the Japanese imperialists. And after liberation, you saw Pak Ui Wan and others like him, who came back to our country as if they were privileged guests, lording it over the people, filling their own pockets without a thought for what would become of the country.

So you have all forgotten that, as the working class, you used to be oppressed and humiliated by the capitalists, and now you bluster at the workers after the bureaucratic style of the Japanese imperialists and such creatures as Pak Ui Wan.

In the transport field just as in the People's Army, our Party has set up a political department and dressed the railway personnel in uniform, in order to ensure efficient political work and turn them into a force possessed of voluntary discipline, like a revolutionary army. We did not dress you in uniform with the idea of making you bureaucratic.

You must not confuse the post of bureau chief, vice-minister or minister with an official post of the old days. The old government official means a bureaucrat. The posts assigned you are not the government official posts of former days; they imply responsibilities. Someone must be responsible where many people are working, and that is why such responsible persons as bureau chiefs, vice-ministers and ministers are appointed. Hence, leading officials who are responsible persons should not order the people around but should be faithful servants of the people. It is disgraceful to serve the capitalists, but it is most honourable to serve the people. If all leading officials realize that they are servants of the people, they will not become bureaucratic but will deal with people skilfully.

Furthermore, the leading railway officials should constantly improve their own political training so as to be skilled in political work.

As for the present composition of the cadres in railway transport, they are good comrades, most of them of worker origin and brought up by our Party after liberation. They all have strong Party spirit and great zeal for work.

These comrades, however, do not know how to do Party work and how to rally greater sections of the masses around the Party. That is because we have not educated the nuclei in the Party outlook, in our political viewpoint. As a result, railway transport has a small number of political nuclei at present.

Therefore, the most important task devolving upon the senior officials in railway transport is to temper themselves in the Party outlook and further prepare themselves politically.

Every cadre should know how to conduct work with people and should learn to give priority to political work in every job.

We always conduct political work even with senior cadres of the Party Central Committee and the Cabinet. Of course, these cadres all have a high level of political knowledge and consciousness. But we still keep them informed on all matters. We tell them in great detail what is favourable for us and what is not in the present external and

internal situation, and which problems we should pay attention to and what we should start with under the prevailing circumstances. And, when giving them an assignment, we point out its political importance. Even if they know all this already, it is still no bad thing to keep it fresh in their minds in this way.

In the army, too, when sending scouts out on a mission, the commanders brief them in detail on the importance of their task and the points they should pay attention to while carrying it out. When they are sent out with sound advice in this way, the scouts discharge their duties successfully before coming back. If their commanders do not do so and just send them out on a scouting mission, they may fail to carry out their duties fully or may unexpectedly make a mistake, so being spotted and captured by the enemy.

Leading officials should keep their subordinates informed on all matters and explain them in detail, as parents or elder brothers would treat their children or younger brothers. In the railways, too, the leading officials, when sending goods by train, should not do so automatically, but should tell the train crews in detail what kind of goods are being sent and how important they are, urging them to transport them speedily and to unload them with care. Moreover, they should also phone ahead to the stationmaster who is to receive the freight and inform him that a particular train is carrying goods of this kind, or that, and that they should be carefully handled since they are important. Then they will not do things in a slipshod manner. Rather they will give consideration to how to move more goods in a given time and how to take better care of them, and will make an effort to do this.

But at present political work is lagging behind, so the workers do not handle valuable goods with care, and think all they have to do is to carry the goods consigned.

Moreover, they do not make any suggestions even though they may know that there is something wrong in the consignment. The consignees may try to order the goods they need from a long way off without knowing that the same goods could be obtained nearby. But

the Ministry of Transport knows where the different kinds of goods are, and in what quantities, because it receives freight schedules from the consignees in advance. If the Ministry of Transport were to maintain closer contacts with the consignees, reshipment would be eliminated to a large extent. Just by solving this problem alone, you could tap a lot of reserves.

The capitalists were the masters on the railways before, but today our working class is in charge. If you perform your job well, not only you yourselves but all our people will prosper and the country's wealth and power will increase.

Now, I should like to go into the tasks confronting the transport sector this year.

One of the most urgent tasks for the transport sector is to increase the traffic capacity of the railways. Unless this is done, we will not be able to meet the growing transport requirements of the national economy and this might limit the development of the national economy.

In order to increase the traffic capacity of the railways, it is most important to raise the technical and skill levels of the personnel, take good care of the existing facilities and increase their use to the maximum. The officials in this field should study how to plan better timetables, use locomotives longer and carry more goods; they should work tirelessly to this end. If, instead, you just sit around waiting for the state to have railway lines laid and new means of transportation supplied, it would be impossible to carry out the tasks assigned to railway transport satisfactorily.

In the past, when our workers were labouring under the Japanese imperialists, they could protest and refuse to work, or strike if there was not enough equipment.

But today when the entire people have become the masters of the country, we cannot do that. Our officials should make a careful study of how to carry more goods with the existing facilities, even when circumstances do not allow the state to provide new equipment.

We have really a lot of things to do to make our people, who

suffered hardships of living in the past, as prosperous as others. We must build more factories, rebuild and expand railways, roads and harbours and construct many schools and dwelling houses. But, because we are pressed for materials, funds and manpower, it is barely possible for us to carry out all the enormous construction projects we need in the space of a year or two. Railway officials should clearly realize this and tap the reserves for more transport by making better use of the existing facilities.

Railway construction should be actively pursued, while raising the utilization rate of the facilities at hand.

The Party and the Government have appropriated ample funds for railway construction. But they are not being used effectively. It is our Party's consistent policy to eliminate dispersion in construction work and to concentrate all its efforts on major projects in order to complete them one by one. But this policy of our Party has not yet been fully carried out in the field of transport.

The greatest defect in railway construction at present is that the construction projects are too scattered, and none of them have been finished. Since our construction forces are limited, if the projects are spread over a wide area, materials and manpower will run short, designing cannot keep pace and the date of completion will be delayed, which would eventually lead to the freezing of a large amount of state funds.

Therefore, in the railway transport field this year, every effort should be concentrated on the construction of the Chongjin-Rajin line and on the electrification of the railways between Pyongyang and Sinuiju and between Pyongyang and Sinsongchon. If you really run short of manpower in building the Chongjin-Rajin line, it is advisable that you ask the People's Army for help. It is advisable to suspend for a while the Jihari-Pokgye railway project now under way.

Furthermore, to increase the traffic capacity of the railways, as you have suggested, more sidings should be laid at technical and intermediate stations, and tie plates and other necessary appurtenances should also be supplied in greater quantities.

Another important task confronting the transport sector is to mechanize loading and unloading operations. We have long since been striving for it, but we still have not solved the problem. The shortage of labour is still felt in loading and unloading and many people are engaged in tedious work. It certainly seems that we will have to give some more manpower to ease the strain of loading and unloading. But we cannot give you all the personnel you ask for.

There is a constant manpower shortage in our country where an enormous amount of construction is going on in all fields of the national economy. For this reason, we are not able to provide sufficient manpower even for such important construction projects as the seamless steel pipe shop of the Kangson Steel Plant, the blooming shop of the Hwanghae Iron Works and the Pyongyang Thermal Power Station.

Therefore, in the case of railway transport, the shortage of labour for loading and unloading should be made up for by means of mechanization. We must see that some more manpower is allocated to those places where mechanization is quite impossible, but that no more manpower is assigned to places where mechanization can be carried out.

Mechanization of the loading and unloading operations is of great importance not only for relieving the manpower shortage, but also for emancipating the working people from drudgery. To free the working people from arduous labour is one of the important tasks we have to fulfil within the next few years.

Before liberation, the capitalists treated the workers like beasts of burden in order to squeeze every penny of profit they could out of them. In a socialist society, however, we must not let the workers continue to do laborious work.

In order to mechanize the loading and unloading operations, more travelling cranes, automotive cranes and railway cranes should be produced, and the creative initiative of the masses should be brought into full play.

In addition, the capacity of the repair shops should be raised

appreciably through the increased production of spare parts for transport equipment.

At present, the capacity for repairing transport equipment is low in general, and the situation is even worse with regard to truck repairs. We should expand the necessary facilities and increase the capacity of our present repair shops; at the same time, we should provide for each repair shop to specialize in certain operations. And the Rahung Railway Factory should be built up into one which will turn out spare parts exclusively.

We cannot supply the machinery and equipment needed to build up repair shops and spare parts factories right away. As I have already said in regard to the orientation for this year's work, emphasis should be placed on building up the factories that are under the Machine Industry Commission in the first half of the year. Therefore, it will not be until the latter half of the year that the transport field can be supplied with machines and equipment needed for the production of spare parts. Under these circumstances, the best possible use should be made of existing facilities in the first half of the year in order to boost the production of these parts.

Further, new harbours should be built and the existing ports reequipped and expanded.

As the economic power of our Republic increases and its international prestige expands, the number of countries wishing to trade with us is growing. Our country has very great prospects for developing foreign trade. This is a good thing.

From now on, we should further promote trade with many Asian, African and Latin-American countries including Indonesia, Ceylon, Burma, Cambodia and Pakistan, and also develop trade with capitalist countries such as Japan, Britain, France, the Netherlands and West Germany—but not with the United States.

It is a high-priority task to build new harbours and improve and expand our existing ports for the promotion of foreign trade.

Workers in the field of marine transport should first of all exert themselves to make the western port of Chongjin a trade port; they will

help develop our foreign trade. At present the port is not adequately equipped, which impedes our export of iron ore. By selling iron ore to other countries, we can obtain necessary equipment. Side by side with the construction of Chongjin west port, repair and improvement work on Nampho and Hungnam ports should be stepped up energetically.

We must see to it that the facilities needed for harbour construction are produced at home as far as possible but we must import and secure at all costs the installations which we cannot make on our own. As you have suggested, it would be a good idea to form special corps for harbour construction to push this programme through successfully.

Furthermore, greater attention should be directed to training technical personnel in the field of transport.

First of all, competent engineers, navigation officers and assistant engineers required for maritime and river transportation should be trained in larger numbers. To be sure, judging from the development prospects of the marine transport of our country, it is also necessary to establish a maritime university in the future. But this should not be done right now; the higher maritime school in Rajin should be moved to Chongjin and converted into a mercantile marine college for people who meet higher middle school graduate standards, to train large numbers of marine technicians in a short span of time. Then, after having gained a certain amount of experience, the college should be developed into a maritime university. It is desirable that the reorganization of the school be carried out this year, to coincide with a partial change in the system of general education.

A large number of new drivers are required as motor transport develops apace. Therefore, the training of drivers should be further improved. The number of training centres for drivers should be increased first to train more drivers and, at the same time, measures should be taken to pair apprentices with drivers as assistants so that they may learn driving techniques.

The operational principles of motor vehicles are not so difficult to master. Anyone who has a certain degree of general knowledge can grasp them in just a few days. Now that all the youth of our country

have at least the general knowledge of junior middle school graduates, anyone of them can become an excellent driver after half a year or a year's service as an assistant. Letting them learn the techniques through actual practice is a good way of training drivers effectively and rapidly.

Next, we should build a lot of large vessels in order to engage in deep sea voyages.

The 400-hp diesel engine produced by the workers of the Pukjung Machine Factory is an excellent, up-to-date type of engine which will give a big impetus to the development of our marine and river transport. This diesel engine is far better than the hot-bulb one. Install two 400-hp diesel engines, and you will be able to build an 800-hp vessel; with two 500-hp diesel engines you can build a 1,000-hp vessel. Just add pistons, and you will be able to increase the horsepower of the diesel engine as much as you want.

Therefore, the production of hot-bulb engines should be stopped this year and 30 to 40 diesel engines of 400 hp be turned out. With these diesel engines, we should build vessels on a trial basis this year and turn them out on a large scale starting next year, after accumulating a certain amount of experience.

Also, I should like to touch upon the problem of our administrative structure in the field of transport.

With the development of the national economy, the scope of our transport service has broadened. The Ministry of Transport, however, has failed to exercise unified control over the enlarged transport service, being preoccupied with the railways, and it has thus failed to give proper guidance in the fields of marine and motor transport. As a result, these forms of transport are still in a backward state.

To eliminate such shortcomings, the system of guidance in the field of transport should be changed. First of all, the General Bureau of Marine Transport and the General Bureau of Land Transport should be separated from the Ministry of Transport and made to perform the same functions as ministries. The Ministry of Transport should be renamed the Ministry of Railways, for it will undertake the exclusive

guidance of railway transport. This will help shore up marine and motor transport and improve the railway transport service, too.

Last, I should like to refer to some questions arising in Party work in connection with the reorganization of the administrative structure in the field of transport.

At present, the Party organizations in railway transport are based on a committee system, as in the People's Army, but it would be well to change it into a system of dual subordination, as is the case with the Party organizations in the field of public security. Thus, we should see to it that the ministry Party committee guides its subordinate organizations on the one hand and, on the other, the provincial Party committee controls and directs the work of the Party organizations of the railway management bureau.

The authority to direct the Party organizations in the field of railway transport should be given only to the provincial Party committees—there is no need to authorize the county Party committees to do so. The county Party committees have to look after the whole range of economic and cultural affairs, including agriculture and local industry in their respective counties, so they have more than enough to do without taking care of the work of the railways as well.

At present the General Bureau of Marine Transport and the General Bureau of Land Transport have their own Party committees, and the enterprises under them do their Party work through the local Party organizations. In these fields Party work should be conducted in future under the same system as at present.

The political departments of the enterprises in the fields of motor and marine transport should be retained as they are and their Party committee chairmen should concurrently hold the post of deputy manager for political affairs.

Party workers in the field of transport should do the work with people well—especially with the cadres—which is fundamental to Party work. The weakest link in Party work in the field of transport at present is the work with cadres. Officials of the Party Committee of the Ministry of Transport have so far failed to educate the cadres patiently,

keeping them at their posts. In consequence, they have even spoiled many of those who did their jobs well. It is true that such shortcomings can be ascribed to the poor work on the part of the leading administrative officials or subordinate Party organizations, but they are due mainly to the bureaucratic work methods employed by the Ministry of Transport Party Committee.

Party officials should be careful in dealing with people. Through explanation and persuasion, we should patiently educate those who have made mistakes, so that they may sincerely repent and correct them. It is wrong to think that it will do to mete out punishment to those who have committed faults.

From now on, when you are going to apply Party penalties to officials in the field of transport, you must always get approval from the Party bodies of a higher level. The disciplinary regulations now in effect in this field should be amended.

At the consultative meeting today, we have discussed important problems confronting the transport sector.

The Party Committee of the Ministry of Railways and the Party organizations of the General Bureau of Marine Transport and the General Bureau of Land Transport should hold committee meetings and meetings of activists to discuss concrete measures for carrying out the tasks set forth in this consultative meeting.

The senior officials in the field of transport should strive to rectify the shortcomings pointed out in today's consultative meeting and to bring about further improvements in our transport services.

LET US APPRECIABLY INCREASE MINERAL PRODUCTION

**Speech Delivered at the National Conference
of Activists in the Mining Industry**

January 24, 1964

Today I would like to talk briefly about increasing the production of minerals.

Increasing the mineral output is a very important factor in developing the national economy as a whole. This is particularly true of a rapid increase in the output of nonferrous minerals.

If we produce large quantities of these metals, we will be able to speed up the electrification of rural communities and the railways as well as supply the coal and metal mines with adequate quantities of cables and similar items.

The demands of the national economy for nonferrous metals are very great. A large amount of nickel and mercury is needed in building more chemical factories, and nonferrous metals like wolfram are required for the production of ferro-alloy and high-speed steel. We will also have to produce nonferrous metals to earn a great deal of foreign currency which we will need for the importation of major machines such as precision and other large items whose domestic output is still small or non-existent.

If the national economy's demands for nonferrous metals are to be met, the output of minerals must be increased rapidly. But the mineral output at the nonferrous metal mines is not growing at this time.

Last year, production increased in the ferrous metallurgical industry, but not in the nonferrous metallurgical industry. Many of the nonferrous metal mines could not meet the requirements of last year's production plan, and even those mines which reached their targets were working to a plan which did not cater for any growth in production, a non-growth plan, so to speak.

The volume and value of the per-head output at the nonferrous metal mines are also small. The output value for every worker at some of these mines is lower than that of a cooperative farmer. The output value per cooperative farmer is approximately 2,000 *won* at present. But the per-head output value at the Taeyudong Mine is only 1,000 *won* and there are other mines whose per-head output value is even lower.

Because of the lack of improvement in the output of nonferrous minerals we are compelled to import even those minerals of which we have large deposits in our country.

At present, all sectors of the national economy are advancing rapidly, but the nonferrous mining industry alone is marking time. If the nonferrous metal mines remain bogged down, implementing only a non-growth plan just as they are doing now, they will not be able to carry out the Seven-Year Plan and put into effect the decisions of the Fourth Party Congress.

The output of nonferrous minerals is not rising partly because the state has not made large investments in this sector, and partly because the ministry is not organizing the work force properly. But the main reason is that the officials and Party members in the nonferrous mining industry are not making sufficient effort to implement the decisions of the Fourth Party Congress on the need to increase the mineral output rapidly. At the moment the workers in this sector are working in too casual a manner. Therefore, the responsibility for the failure to increase the output of nonferrous minerals rests with every worker and Party member engaged in this industry, and not only with a few officials including the minister and vice-ministers.

The workers and Party members in this sector should look for

shortcomings within themselves. At today's meeting, a platoon leader of the Songhung Mine said in his speech that the mineral output is not increasing because the leading mine officials do not work among the people properly and because Party members and workers do not make sufficient effort even to extract so much as one more gramme of minerals for the sake of the Party, the state and the people. In my opinion, he has analysed the shortcomings accurately. As I am wont to say, everyone must recognize his own shortcomings and attribute a success to others. One must not try to shift the responsibility for one's own faults onto others.

The nonferrous metal mines must recognize their own shortcomings and correct them. In this way they will carry out the decisions of the Party congress which aims to increase mineral output with all speed.

Party members are in duty bound to implement the decisions of the Party congress. They must not approach these decisions in a casual way. They should respect the authority of the decisions and implement them without reserve.

If they are to implement the decisions of the Party congress, the nonferrous metal mines should boost mineral output as quickly as possible. During the last three years they have not increased it much, so it would be impossible for them to carry out the decisions if they were just to go on at the present rate of production growth. This year we envisage a 16 per cent growth in the output of nonferrous minerals over last year; but this is still low. In order to implement the decisions of the Party congress, they will have to increase the output by 20 to 25 per cent annually.

In order to ensure a rapid increase in the production of nonferrous minerals they must first of all carry out work among the people, political work, properly.

The most serious defect at the mines at the moment is that such work is not efficient. The failure to increase the output of nonferrous minerals can be explained precisely by the inefficient work being done among the people at the mines.

In a socialist society it would be impossible to control the work of the men by coercion, in the way that they do in a capitalist society. In a socialist society, political work should be intensified so that all the working people perform their allotted tasks with enthusiasm. What is fundamental in socialist economic management is to encourage everyone to work willingly.

The nonferrous metal mines should improve work among the people, political work, so that all the workers clearly know the Party's policies. They should help the men to see that all the material wealth of the country is to be devoted to improving people's lives and that each of them has a share in this wealth. As a consequence, all of them will take good care of machinery and equipment as befits the character of masters and they will strive to increase production.

In addition to intensifying political work among the men, you should provide them with good working conditions.

If production is to be improved, political work among the people should be backed up by the provision of all the other necessary conditions. Leading mine officials should provide the men with adequate supplies of the necessary materials and machines, and should improve all working conditions in due course.

Heading excavation should be kept in advance of hewing by organizing work forces properly.

Nonferrous metal mines are not organizing work forces efficiently at the moment. This is because their managers and other officials do not willingly go into the pits. This means that they do not get to know the problems at the production sites in good time and fail to organize the work forces precisely. Since mine pits are production sites, it is impossible for the leading officials to organize production efficiently without visiting them.

Leading officials at the mines should spend time at the production sites and set a personal example, helping the men to solve difficult problems on the spot. All mines should organize their work forces properly and keep heading excavation far in advance of hewing.

It is a rule in the mining industry to give priority to heading

excavation, the first process of production. Just as sowing is done after ploughing in the countryside, so hewing can be done only after heading excavation at the mines. In order to give heading excavation its proper importance, we laid down that the men should be organized for heading excavation and hewing in the ratio of five to five. But the nonferrous metal mines have not strictly observed this principle.

All nonferrous metal mines must observe the ratio of five to five. For the present, they should assign more workers to heading excavation because that is not keeping ahead of hewing. In this way all these mines will give precedence to preliminary and basic heading excavation so that adequate cutting faces can be secured and so that mineral production can be put on a proper footing.

The nonferrous metal mines should use their equipment more effectively. For this purpose the mines should increase the capacity of their repair and power supply shops so as to get equipment repaired promptly. Mines should not expect to receive more machine tools from the state but must make better use of the existing ones in their repair and power supply shops.

They should make strenuous efforts to increase the extraction rate in ore dressing. In this way every mine will completely eliminate the waste of the cut ores and this will lead to the production of a greater volume of concentrates.

We should reconstruct and expand the existing nonferrous metal mines and develop new ones in larger numbers.

The state should increase its investments so as to produce more machines such as rock drills, compressors and loaders for the nonferrous metal mines. We should go so far as to import the machines which our country is not yet capable of manufacturing. We should also allocate more workers to these mines. In particular, the state should supply the newly developed mines with adequate manpower and machines and also appoint cadres to them. The leading officials of the new mines which are being developed should clearly understand the importance of the development of new mines and should expand them to be useful and in good working order. In this way, they should double

the output of nonferrous minerals as soon as possible.

Next, you should increase the output of iron ore and nonmetallic minerals.

The demands of different sectors of our national economy for these minerals are great and, indeed, if we export them we can earn a large sum of foreign currency and import what we need.

We are not yet producing oil and coking coal in our country and have to import them. We cannot afford to pay in gold for all these things. We should export magnesite, graphite and similar minerals which abound in our country and import the required amount of oil and coking coal. There are many countries which want to import these minerals from us.

The iron-ore and nonmetal mines should not be content with the successes they achieved last year, but they should increase the output of iron ore and nonmetallic minerals such as magnesite and graphite by taking better care of their machines and using them more effectively.

It is important to improve the quality of magnesite and graphite. At present we cannot export much of them because of their low quality. Their quality must be improved even if we have to increase state investment in the nonmetal mines and import some efficient mining equipment for them. These mines must not lower the quality of magnesite and graphite by careless workmanship.

You should make this meeting a turning point in bringing about a new era in mineral production. To this end, you should participate in this meeting a little more seriously, instead of talking bombastically before the meeting breaks up.

Nowadays, many of the meetings are conducted as though they were celebrations, irrespective of their purpose. If a meeting to discuss practical matters is turned into a celebration simply by shouting hurrahs and closing it, the participants will not be able to understand clearly what is expected of them and the meeting will not yield fruitful results.

A meeting to discuss practical matters will only be effective if as few people as possible sit together and deliberate their problems

seriously. Such a meeting will need to be attended by only senior officials including the Party committee chairmen, managers and chief engineers of the factories and enterprises concerned. The meeting should proceed without a time limit until the questions to be solved have been fully discussed. In this way all delegates will be able to understand what it is that they have to do.

In the future it would be advisable to reduce to a minimum the number of meetings held to discuss plans or to sum up work done. We should arrange to hold more meetings to pass on technical skills or to exchange experiences. You can organize such meetings frequently because a single day will suffice for anyone to travel to or from any part of our country. From now on you should organize meetings so that they fulfil their proper functions.

It is desirable that you should now hold a sectional meeting for two or three days at the conclusion of this meeting. The sectional meeting should be attended by the managers and chief engineers of the mines so that all of them have the opportunity to analyse the shortcomings revealed at their mines in the past and their causes. They must clearly understand what is expected of their mines and the measures necessary to increase mineral production before they return.

ON STRENGTHENING LAND MANAGEMENT

**Speech Delivered at a Consultative Meeting
of Officials of the Ministries of the Interior
and City Management**

February 10, 1964

We set up the Ministry of the Interior for the purpose of improving the management of land and natural resources such as soil, forests, rivers, roads, harbours, territorial waters and lakes.

Even before its formation the land and other natural resources had all belonged to the state, and so there was their master but no organ responsible for their management. As for the fishing ports, lakes and rivers, there were only their users but no managers. Roads, except the state's arterial roads, had no managing workers, and only the arable land under the care of the Agricultural Commission was managed in a responsible manner. Forests were properly managed, to some degree, because forest management stations had been set up during the war, but there was no central body to control them. With a view to eliminating such shortcomings, managing land and natural resources in a uniform way and carrying out land development efficiently and with insight, we established the Ministry of the Interior.

This unified control of land and natural resources was the work we then set in hand. Accordingly we saw to it that the Ministry of the Interior began its work with surveys and research on land and natural resources.

In the past this ministry carried out a lot of work on these lines. At

first its officials were unable to give advice on improving land management because they did not know enough about the country itself, but now they have acquired a general understanding of what needs to be done and how to do it and they are capable of taking detailed, though basic, measures for its improvement. It can now be said that the foundations for good land management are being laid step by step.

We are planning to merge the Ministry of City Management with the Ministry of the Interior and make the latter responsible for both land management and the work of taking care of state buildings, facilities and other immovables.

The situation in our country makes it extremely necessary to control and manage not only natural resources but also all the state's immovable properties including buildings and public facilities in cities and the countryside under a unified system.

At the moment the Ministry of City Management is in charge of state buildings and establishments, but this work is not being well done. The ministry is not taking enough care of the management of factory buildings on the pretext that they are under the control of the relevant ministry and factory, and, on the other hand, factories are failing to maintain production buildings and facilities. When I went to the Kangson Steel Plant some time ago, I found its surroundings were dirty, windows were off their hinges and sewage was not disposed of properly.

Cultural relics, too, are not being properly looked after. In order to preserve cultural relics efficiently we set up a committee to survey and maintain cultural relics and material soon after liberation, but recently the work of caring for them has been very carelessly done. The Ministry of Culture manages mainly theatres and the like and it pays little attention to supervising cultural relics such as temples. As a result, many priceless historic cultural remains left by our ancestors are being ruined.

Farmhouses and facilities, too, are not being cared for. Now in rural areas there are many good houses which will be used for a long time to

come if repairs are done, but they are managed improperly and are becoming uninhabitable. The state has built a large number of modern houses, schools, hospitals, clubhouses and other such buildings in rural areas with the expenditure of enormous amounts of material and manpower, but they will all become useless before long if they are not looked after carefully. No matter how many of them we construct, it is like throwing water on thirsty soil if we neglect them through mismanagement.

All the buildings and facilities in our country do not belong to landlords or capitalists. They are priceless assets of the state and the people. The state in charge of the people's livelihood ought to exercise deep concern in managing their property.

Therefore, we intend to set up a unified system of holding, protecting and managing all the buildings and facilities in cities and rural areas along with land and natural resources, and of supervising and controlling their use. From now on the Ministry of the Interior should take charge of all affairs handled by the Ministry of City Management and exercise unified control and management over every building and facility in rural areas as well. Extending the sphere of work done by the Ministry of the Interior and establishing a unitary system of management for all immovable properties in the country in such a way is a very important measure which makes it possible to build up the economic life of the country more effectively.

What work, then, should the Ministry of the Interior carry out from now on? Generally speaking, it is to draw up a single master plan for land development concerning the utilization of soil, rivers, ports and lakes, the construction of railways and roads, the exploitation of natural resources, the prospects of development of cities and farm villages, on the one hand and, on the other, it is to protect and manage land and natural resources, normally repair and manage various establishments including dwelling houses, public buildings, water supplies and drainage and heating facilities, and build cities and farm villages with due regard to culture and hygiene.

An important task devolving on the Ministry of the Interior is to

devise a master plan for land development.

Strict adherence to this plan is the only way to develop and utilize land and natural resources rationally in conformity with the economic development of the country and the requirements of the people and to build up the whole economic life of the country with a far-sighted programme.

In the past many mistakes were made in managing and developing land because there was no uniform master plan for the development and use of land and natural resources. Many cities, villages, factory buildings and even roads were built where they should not have been. Each institution, enterprise and local authority selfishly chose land for its own purposes and undertook construction as it pleased. Let me take brick works, for example. Because they were built haphazardly immediately after the truce without regard to the prospects of the country's general development on the plea that they were urgently needed, many of them must now be pulled down.

The work of developing natural resources was also carried out in a slipshod way without any comprehensive plan for land development, with the result that many shortcomings have now been revealed. In the past the Taedong River abounded with different kinds of fish including grey mullet, but the number has decreased since the opening of the Sinphyong Mine in North Hwanghae Province. Although you put a great number of young fish into the river every year, many of them die because of poisonous materials flowing from the mine.

In bygone days the Japanese imperialists opened up coal and ore mines at random in an attempt to plunder Korea of the greatest possible wealth, without giving thought to how her mountains and rivers might be affected. But today we can never do so since we are masters of the country. We must preserve and protect land and natural resources in a way worthy of masters, and must exploit and utilize them according to a plan for the prosperity and development of the country as a whole and the welfare of its people.

We abandoned the Sinyon Mine in Sakju County because it polluted the Sakju River while yielding no particular benefits to the

state. After that mine's closure various fish such as eel and catfish came up the river again and workers were able to catch them as they wanted. How good this is! We prevented the mining of gold at Mt. Myohyang. The Chongchon River is called such because its water is clear, but if a gold mine is opened up at Mt. Myohyang, the water of the river will become muddy and fish will die.

When you develop a mine you should always take into consideration the position of its ore-dressing plant and the means of disposing of sewage. You must not let sewage flow into any river.

You should observe the following principles without fail in drawing up a master plan for land development.

Above all, you should in no case violate farmland. As you all know, our country has an extremely limited area of farmland. Therefore, towns and villages should be built at the foot of mountains or in land unfit for farming whenever this is possible, refraining from intruding on farmland. Roads, too, should be built on the same principle.

In any event, cities should not be too large. To build cities on a large scale and concentrate the population in them is an old capitalistic method introduced in the 18th to 19th centuries. In capitalist societies cities are thickly populated and the countryside lags far behind them in all aspects. At present some personnel are trying to enlarge the scale of cities as far as possible, but it is a completely mistaken idea. Big cities are inconvenient in many respects. The provision of water and drainage as well as the supply of goods are difficult, and traffic becomes very complicated. We must never enlarge the size of our cities but rather build small cities in many places. This is convenient for their management and good for developing cities and farm villages alike.

One of the principles to be observed in working out the master plan for land development is to take into consideration climatic and soil features in different areas of the country. Forests should not be established at random but only after a full study of the places suitable for the growth of wide-leaf and ever-green trees has been undertaken. Woods of economic value and woods for scenic beauty should be planted where suitable.

What is of special importance in drawing up the master plan is to take into account the prospects for the country's future development. For instance, where a canal is to be built some day in the future, no buildings should be constructed. If a road is laid where a canal will eventually be built, it will in the last analysis mean a prodigious waste of funds, materials and manpower. In laying railways, too, you should draw up a plan detailing the places for standard and narrow-gauge track, and there should not be instances of constructing narrow railway where a standard one will be required in the future, and vice versa. The same is true of the siting of rivers, roads and harbours. We should fully calculate the possible future of the country's development and build everything to fit in with it.

The Ministry of the Interior should work out a nationwide master plan and also regional plans for land utilization based on a scientific calculation of the country's economic and cultural development.

The master plan to be made by this ministry will be an outline in all respects. A detailed plan should be made by the General Bureau of Design under the State Construction Commission. As for the Hochon district, South Hamgyong Province, for instance, which is rich in underground resources, the Ministry of the Interior has only to mark it as a special area on a map and draw up an outline plan merely stipulating the position, size, and so on of the new mining village to be built in this area. A specific design showing the places for building houses, and how to create green tracts of land and how to lay on water and drainage should be made by the General Bureau of Design. The plan for the development of the national economy cannot be drawn up by the Ministry of the Interior either. However, the ministry should necessarily study the problems on constructing production facilities from the standpoint of land development as a whole.

It is not so easy a task to work out a master plan for land development. But there is no need to regard it as something mysterious. Since the policy on this matter has been laid down, you can successfully draw up a far-reaching master plan, once you are acquainted with the actual situation in our country.

In order to work out this master plan correctly and creatively in keeping with the present situation of our country, you should make a further study of land development. From now on we should train more technicians in this field and increase the number of research institutes by sections. For the training of technical workers it would be advisable to set up a new faculty or a new course of land development in the university concerned.

One of the important tasks facing the Ministry of the Interior is to take good care of land and natural resources as well as all buildings and establishments in cities and the countryside.

Internal affairs in other countries mean governing people, by the use of the police or public security organizations, but in our country they mean an administrative work of managing all immovable properties of the state, not people. These properties include lands, forests, underground resources, rivers and streams, roads, harbours, dwelling houses, public and factory buildings, parks, pleasure grounds, and so on. The Ministry of the Interior should register all these properties and bring them under its unified management. At the same time, it should always supervise and control every institution and enterprise in managing them. It can be said that the Ministry of the Interior plays the same role as a prosecutors office does in such supervision and control.

The ministry should take good care of land and natural resources, buildings and facilities in cities and in the countryside based on a realistic survey and understanding of their actual conditions.

If you are to manage them well, you should make a register and regularly investigate and enter in it the relevant conditions of immovable state properties so as to know them like the palm of your hand. Let me take an office building for example. You should determine and register its floor space, structure, lifetime, repair and the like, and carry out its repairs according to a plan. In this way you will have buildings and facilities cared for efficiently and the cities and the countryside will be beautified and the economic life of the country will be well managed.

The Ministry of the Interior should accurately survey and then register immovable state properties, before clarifying the limits and assignments of their management, and guide and control so that order and regulations for normal repairs and management are strictly observed. In this way even a small piece of national resources and facilities should not be left without its manager or be overlooked for repairs.

Dwelling houses, public buildings and facilities should be well cared for.

The Sinyon Mine was abandoned long ago, but now its dwelling houses and public buildings are left deserted without even a caretaker. You should not allow this. The Ministry of the Interior should register all dwelling houses and facilities of mines and always assess and control their management. If a certain mine is abandoned, the ministry should quickly take over houses and all other facilities there and distribute them to rural communities or other institutions so that they will be properly managed.

All private houses should also be registered and managed. The private houses, too, are the properties of socialist working people. Since the state registers and looks after all the citizens, it would be wrong that it neither registers nor manages their immovable properties. The Ministry of the Interior should register all dwelling houses owned by individuals as well and control their management. Needless to say, it is not an easy task for the state to manage private houses. However, this is a work which ought to be done by the state in charge of the people's livelihood, and a task which will be carried out easily if only it is tackled with firm resolution.

The Ministry of the Interior should not neglect the work of supervising and controlling the buildings and facilities which are not under its direct charge. For instance, it should on all accounts supervise and control factory buildings and hostels and dwelling houses and public buildings in the workers' districts, though they are managed directly by the factories concerned. This alone will make it possible to prevent the relevant ministries or management bureaus from disposing

of factory buildings and facilities at their will and increase the officials' sense of responsibility for their management. The ministry should survey and register the lifetime and repairs of buildings and facilities in factories and enterprises and dwelling houses, and inform the managers of factories and enterprises of plans for their repair and thus induce them to do repairs in good time.

The Ministry of the Interior should also take over the cultural remains which have been so far under the charge of the Ministry of Culture, and manage them efficiently.

The Ministry of the Interior should play the same role as that of construction masters of dwelling houses or public buildings, as well. Let me take the construction of a school for instance. The school is built by a construction company on the funds furnished by the Ministry of General Education, but the transfer of the finished building must be made with the participation of the Ministry of the Interior. Otherwise, the educational sector may take it over under the pretext of the shortage of school buildings, although there are defects in the construction which would lead to its being rejected. From now on, there must be no instance of taking over unsatisfactory buildings. When a school is transferred after completion, the Ministries of General Education and of the Interior must sign the document jointly. As for school repairs, small ones should be carried out by the Ministry of General Education itself, but large ones by the Ministry of the Interior.

Next, supervision and control over the management of cultivated fields and all other lands should be tightened.

Until now land management has been exercised by the Agricultural Commission, but it has been uncoordinated for lack of supervision and control. Needless to say, it will be vested in this commission in the future, too, but strictly supervised and controlled by the Ministry of the Interior. Thus arable soil and all other lands in the country will be utilized to maximum effect.

The Ministry of the Interior should control orchards, mulberry fields, tussah forests, and so on and supervise their management. When the officials concerned do not manage these properly, the ministry

should press them hard and if they have behaved negligently it should censure them by the law. Such a strict discipline is indispensable for efficient land management.

Furthermore, roads should be well managed.

The roads are one of the major indices showing the level of cultural development of a country. If they are filthy and disorderly, we can consider the cultural level of the country to be low. Therefore, all roads—from the state's arterial roads to those in the ri—should always be kept in good order. The Ministry of the Interior should exercise unified control and management over all state and local roads.

I think it advisable to divide roads into six classes and stipulate the demarcation of responsibility for their management. You can classify the state's major trunk roads linking the capital with the provinces as the first class, the roads between provinces as the second, the roads connecting provinces with counties or between counties as the third, the roads joining counties with the ri as the fourth, the roads between the ri as the fifth, and the roads between villages in the ri and field roads as the sixth. It would be good to have the roads of the first, second and third classes administered by the provinces, those of the fourth and fifth classes by the counties and the sixth-class roads, by the ri.

All the state's major trunk roads should be paved, and earthen walls should be built where necessary. Roads between counties and the ri should be covered with stones and sand and repaired periodically. Road adjustment and management can be undertaken through the mobilization of farmers in accordance with the decision of the state, but they should be assigned mainly to state enterprises.

To continue, river improvement should be carried out efficiently.

At present river management shows that the greatest stress is put only on the management of big rivers but that middle-sized and small rivers are hardly cared for at all. In future the improvement projects of big rivers should be placed under the direct guidance of the Ministry of the Interior and those of middle-sized and small rivers undertaken by the interior bureaus of the provinces themselves with work forces provided.

Road readjustment is possible with the use of little labour if only several trucks and a quarry are prepared, but improvement and management of rivers need a much larger work force. Hence, the state should supply a certain amount of machinery and the work force necessary for river improvement projects.

The Ministry of the Interior should breed fish in reservoirs and lakes.

Now that chemistry is widely applied to agriculture, breeding fish in paddy fields should be discouraged. Therefore, you should not give cooperative farms fish-breeding assignments if possible but send technical directions for pisciculture to provincial rural economy committees so that they can breed such fish as they have the resources for. Instead, the Ministry of the Interior must breed fish on a large scale by making good use of every lake, pond, reservoir, river and stream.

Now to another subject. Forests should be well protected and managed.

Forests are valuable resources of the country. Creation of rich forest resources and their effective protection and management are of great significance in developing the national economy, improving the people's standard of living and beautifying the scenery of the country.

Long ago our Party put forward the task of making effective use of mountains in our highlands to create forest resources and to protect and manage them effectively. In some areas, however, this work is still neglected. They have neither planted trees in the mountains in a planned way nor taken good care of them, with the result that many of them have died. This is why trees are now found only in remote mountains but hardly in those surrounded with fields.

In South Hwanghae Province and some other localities the practice of felling trees at will in the mountains still prevails. You should not force inhabitants to refrain from cutting trees, without providing them with firewood or coal. To prevent them from cutting trees at random, you should supply coal to them and take measures to provide firewood by planting rapidly-growing trees such as acacia.

The Ministry of the Interior should create forests of economic value

as well as woods for scenic beauty and firewood under a plan to fit the country's climatic and soil conditions. You should direct particular attention to and vigorously push ahead with the work of creating forests of economic value which are of great significance in the development of the national economy. Creating forests is not so difficult a task. You have only to plant strong-grown saplings and look after them carefully in accordance with the policy the Party has already advanced. According to experience, it is desirable to grow saplings to be as big as possible. The trees planted after they had been raised to a man's height at sapling nurseries in Pyongyang, are now growing well everywhere. In Changsong County they planted big saplings, though the mountains there are stony ones. As a result, the trees planted in 1957 form a forest now.

For better land management the Ministry of the Interior should provide a work force, materials, equipment and funds for institutions concerned. It is advisable to provide counties with as much manpower as practicable. At the moment counties are unable to manage dwelling houses, rivers, roads and forests properly due to a shortage of labour. Although the state's manpower situation is somewhat strained, you should not withhold the work force necessary for land management and construction. You should not try to use only men for this work but employ many women workers, as well.

The Ministry of the Interior should specifically list, by provinces, the dwelling houses and other buildings and facilities to be repaired as well as the materials which need to be supplied for that purpose, and submit them to the State Planning Commission. At the same time, it should provide provinces promptly with the necessary materials through its own material supply agencies. Moreover, it should supply them with trucks, tractors, bulldozers, tree-planting machines, rollers and various other machines and equipment.

The ministry should give more money for use in house repairs to provinces and relevant institutions and enterprises and intensify its control over its utilization. In past years the State Planning Commission has invested heavily solely in new building projects,

while giving a small amount of money for repairing existing houses. However, even this money was spent for erecting new institutional buildings and the like, instead of for repairing dwelling houses. The house-repair funds must not be used for other purposes like this. From now on the Ministry of the Interior should maintain repair funds and appoint particular objects in need of repairs, and supervise them strictly lest the funds be diverted to other purposes.

For efficient land development we must implement the mass line of our Party. No matter how hard the Ministry of the Interior may try to improve its functions of supervision and control by itself, it cannot manage and utilize land successfully without giving precedence to political work and urging the masses to take action. Like all other affairs, land development and management of state properties in particular can be successful only when they are the concern of the entire people and carried out in a nationwide movement. Education in socialist patriotism should be further intensified so that all the working people will acquire an attitude befitting real masters who are in charge of the country's economic life. In this way, you will induce not only land management workers but all other people to build their workplaces and villages efficiently and to protect, love and take good care of all state resources and properties, even down to a tree or a nail.

Since national resources and properties are spread all over the country and, further, capital construction and the building of modern houses in the countryside are undertaken at state expense, all of them can be protected and managed efficiently only through the voluntary mobilization of all the people. We should strengthen political work among the people and thereby make it their own concern to take loving care of state resources and properties and to manage the country's economic life carefully.

We should actively endeavour to cultivate particularly the rising youth and children and students in the communist moral traits of taking loving care of state resources and public establishments. We should write a lot and publish many books on the subject of managing the country's economic affairs well. We should include this idea in

textbooks for students and thus teach them detailed solutions necessary for managing the country's economic life, among them the methods of creating forests, caring for roads and protecting resources.

Lastly, I should like to make a brief mention of the system of land management.

In order properly to manage all state resources and facilities brought under socialist ownership it is important to establish a national system of managing them.

In land management the central authorities should play the role of an administrative guiding organ and the direct management should be exercised by the region as a unit. The structure of the Ministry of the Interior will be made public by a Cabinet decision some day in the future.

It would be advisable to reorganize the provincial interior bureaus into the provincial general interior bureaus in future.

There is a great deal of work to be done by these general bureaus. They should take it as their basic mission to have direct charge of all resources and establishments in their provinces. At the moment city administration does not work well because each province has only the city management bureau for that purpose and, what is worse, its staff is small. Repairing houses or managing streets and villages is not being properly done. We should set up a department in charge of city administration in the provincial general interior bureau and increase the staff so that it can carry out this task effectively.

We should also set up sections for the interior work in cities and counties. But it is unnecessary to organize such a setup separately in the ri. If only the county is strengthened and its role enhanced, the ri will be able to do its work successfully.

In order to strengthen the interior work the ranks of cadres in this field should be well built up. They should be formed with able workers strong in Party spirit, highly responsible and competent in practical work, and their ideological education must be intensified.

I hope you will make every effort to fulfil the tasks raised in this consultative meeting, thereby bringing about a new era in land management.

TRACTOR OPERATORS ARE VANGUARDS OF THE RURAL TECHNICAL REVOLUTION

**Speech at a National Meeting of Exemplary
Tractor Operators**
February 20, 1964

Comrades,

I would like first to extend, on behalf of the Party Central Committee, my warm thanks to those of you present here and all other tractor drivers who are working devotedly for the rural technical revolution.

In fact, the Party Central Committee had intended to hold the National Meeting of Exemplary Tractor Operators a little earlier. However, this meeting is being held only today for a variety of reasons.

It is very good and of great importance to discuss at this meeting, though a little belatedly, the question of raising the role of tractor operators, direct participants in the rural technical revolution.

As you well know, the Fourth Congress of our Party defined the technical revolution as the main task in the agricultural sector.

The rural technical revolution is a very urgent task in the rapid development of agricultural production and in freeing the farmers from hard labour. Our farmers, though emancipated from exploitation and oppression, have not been completely released from irksome labour, and the countryside still suffers a great many burdens, such as carrying loads on human backs or weeding by hand. If we go to the rural areas and talk to farmers, women in particular, we find that their unanimous

wish is the removal of the task of carrying loads on their backs. When we went to Sinmi-ri, Pyongyang, and to Hongwon County, South Hamgyong Province, too, the farmers requested us to free them quickly from this practice. To free the farmers from arduous labour, we should forge ahead with the rural technical revolution in accordance with Party policy.

The responsibility and role of tractor operators are very great in the technical revolution in the countryside. As a comrade has just said in his speech, whether the peasants are relieved from backbreaking work quickly or not and whether the rural technical revolution is carried out successfully or not depend mainly on yourselves and on other tractor operators.

Tractor drivers are the vanguards of the rural technical revolution, and revolutionaries relieving the peasants of strenuous work. In the past the working class was faced with the task of emancipating the working people from exploitation and oppression by landlords and capitalists, but now when the socialist system has been established, the working class is confronted with the history-making task of technical revolution to free the working people from burdensome work. This high revolutionary duty is entrusted to you, the tractor operators.

Tractor drivers are by no means those who plough or weed for cooperative farmers on hire. You should be keenly aware that you are revolutionaries working to make the country rich and powerful and to provide the people with a prosperous life, and fighting to free our peasants, who had suffered from drudgery for many years, from this condition. Only when you work with such high pride and awareness can you display the revolutionary style of working wholeheartedly for the people and so do away with the practice of leaving corners of the field unfinished when ploughing even a small patch, or of ploughing it unmethodically and handling tractors carelessly.

As the first workers dispatched to the countryside, tractor drivers should also play an important role in working-classing the farmers.

Only when we transform the farmers into the working-class pattern to allow them to work for eight hours as industrial workers do and

abolish the distinction between the working class and the peasantry in all spheres, can we secure the complete victory of socialism and gradually go over to communism. As we said before when we set up farm machine stations for the first time, tractor operators should bear in mind that they are the first workers sent to the countryside, and should exert revolutionary influence on the farmers by their practical example and should positively hasten the process of bringing them into the working class. You should give the farmers political and ideological guidance, and become more intelligent and work more conscientiously than they, so making yourselves models for them in all aspects of labour, study and life.

If tractor drivers are to carry out their mission as the vanguards of the rural technical revolution and the first workers sent to rural areas, they should, first of all, equip themselves with the revolutionary ideas of our Party. Our Party is a revolutionary party. The Party fights the exploiting class and struggles to make all the people prosperous and to build socialism and communism. Only when you equip yourselves soundly with the Party's ideology can you grow up into true revolutionaries, fight devotedly, not for your immediate and temporary interests, but for the support and realization of the Party's far-reaching plan for building socialism and communism. Revolutionary tractor operators alone can energetically speed up the rural technical revolution and realize the working-classization of farmers successfully, which have been put forward by the Party.

Next, tractor drivers should constantly raise their own technical expertise.

Without technical knowledge, they cannot fulfil their honourable mission as vanguards of the rural technical revolution.

They should handle their tractors expertly and be familiar with farming technique as well.

In a country where rural mechanization has reached a high level each man tends 15 hectares of arable land. At present, however, our country is in a situation where a man finds it difficult to manage even one hectare. This indicates that our rural mechanization is still at a low

level. However, with the development of industry, the rural technical revolution will proceed rapidly, and before long in our country, too, tractor drivers and technicians will do the main farming work and farmers will only assist them. In the future when irrigation, mechanization, electrification and the use of chemicals are fully in force in our country, tractor operators will have to undertake all farm work such as spreading fertilizer, spraying agricultural chemicals, carrying loads, weeding and harvesting, as well as ploughing fields and sowing seeds. If they are to do all this farm work well, they should increase their technical expertise, so as to prevent tractors from going out of order and keep them in service for long periods, but they must also learn to use various trailer equipment properly and be well acquainted with farming techniques.

At the moment, however, we cannot consider the technical and skill levels of tractor operators to be as high as that. One of the main reasons for the low utilization of our tractors is that the drivers' technical and skill levels are low.

Last Sunday I visited the Jangchon Cooperative Farm in Pyongyang, where I asked a woman of the management board how many tractors the farm had and whether they worked properly. She replied that it had four tractors but that they did not work efficiently due either to the tractors themselves or to their operators.

In my opinion, the cause is due partly to the tractors but mainly to their operators. Of course, all our tractor drivers are good people. But they often complain about tractors, instead of giving a thought to raising their own technical expertise so as to be able to operate them successfully. There is an old saying that a bad writer quarrels with his writing brush and a poor shot with his gun. The same is the case with many of our tractor operators. Those with high technical and skill levels do not complain about tractors or accessories, but those who do not possess such levels of efficiency make complaints of one kind or another.

Needless to say, this does not mean that no blame attaches to the tractors. Frequent tractor breakdowns are attributable partly to the

failure of the tractor factory to build efficient tractors. That is why we gave the tractor factory the task of making better tractors for the countryside. However, no matter how efficient they may be, they cannot be used properly if the tractor operators fail to improve their technical and skill levels. Tractor operators should make persistent efforts to raise these levels in every way.

Today making better use of tractors is an important task for accelerating the rural technical revolution.

Our countryside already has a large number of tractors, and their effective use will lessen the drudgery of farmers even more. At present, however, tractors are not used adequately, with many of them standing idle. The Party has sent large numbers of tractors to the rural areas with the aim of speeding up the rural technical revolution and relieving the farmers of backbreaking work through their effective use, not so that they can stand idly on display. You should quickly eliminate these shortcomings in the use of tractors and decisively raise the use which is made of them.

The fuller utilization of tractors necessitates, above all, establishing a strict system and order in their care and use.

We were engaged in guerrilla warfare for a long time, and after liberation looked round many factories and enterprises, and we have come to know that where there is proper order and good discipline, there are no accidents and things go smoothly. But where they are not present many accidents take place, work goes wrong and production plans are not fulfilled. We can say this is a law both in revolutionary struggle and economic work; there is no exception in the use of tractors. You should establish a strict system and order in the care and use of tractors and adapt and repair them promptly when necessary. In addition, at present tractors are exposed to the rain and snow at some places for lack of garages, so the state must take steps to build them.

The creation of well-equipped centres for repairing tractors is a pressing requirement for increasing their use. At the moment there are many tractors in rural communities and their number will gradually increase and so a county will eventually have at least 250 to 300. Under

these conditions no county will be able to repair tractors quickly and make effective use of them, if it has not got sound repair facilities. Therefore, every county must build a tractor repair shop which can carry out medium and large repairs. Where the number of tractors is small, a repair shop may be built by the united efforts of two or three counties. It would be advisable for the Cabinet to take measures on the basis of a further study of this problem.

One of the important problems in increasing the use of tractors is the supply of enough spare parts and trailer farm machines.

At present many tractors are unable to work because of a lack of spare parts, and the kind of work which they can do is limited by the lack of a variety of types of trailer. The Machine Industry Commission and the Agricultural Commission should ensure that spare parts for tractors and trailer farm machines are mass-produced and supplied to the rural areas as needed.

At the same time, tractor operators should also design farm machines and put forward many creative suggestions to the Academy of Agricultural Sciences and so contribute to mass-producing farm machines suited to our actual conditions.

Fuel oil for tractors must be adequately provided. In regard to this question, a suggestion was made that we manufacture tank cars. Though these are convenient for carrying a great volume of oil, they have a disadvantage in that the empty tanks have to be returned to base for refilling. Therefore, where a lot of oil is used, tank cars should be made for carrying oil, and where oil is used in smaller quantities or in distant places, oil should be kept in casks for transport.

In order to lengthen the expected life-span of tractors and make better use of them, it is also necessary to build good roads. Since rural roads have not yet been laid out well, tractors are not used effectively or for long periods. I am told that in some local areas vehicles get bogged down and are unable to move after heavy rain. Under these conditions tractors and lorries are of no use, no matter how many may be supplied. In the slack season good roads should be built between ri and between fields, and roads should be paved with stones and solid

bridges built if necessary, so that tractors and lorries can operate smoothly.

To proceed, as the number of tractors increases, the ranks of their operators should be rapidly extended.

With a view to speeding up rural mechanization and relieving farmers from arduous labour, the Party intends to provide many more tractors and lorries for the countryside. We plan to turn out 4,000 tractors this year, 5,000 next year and to increase this figure gradually from the year after next. In the next few years our rural community will have 50,000. By quickly increasing the number of tractors in this way, we are going to provide every workteam with two or three tractors and one lorry.

The rapid increase in tractors and lorries demands more operators. Suppose that 50,000 tractors in the countryside each work two shifts, there will need to be 100,000 operators, 200,000 if lorry drivers are included. It is by no means an easy task to increase the ranks of the present 30,000 tractor operators to 100,000 in a few years.

If you are to increase the number of tractor operators needed for the rural areas quickly, you should, first of all, turn all operators you have now into cadres. In this way, every operator will train one operator to the same level each year.

Meanwhile, you should improve the work of training centres for tractor drivers so as to produce more of them.

For training efficient operators, you should teach them not only driving technology but also farming technique and, in particular, intensify their education in Party policies to equip them with the Party's ideology.

Close attention also should be paid to improving the working conditions of tractor drivers.

At present tractor operators are not provided with adequate protection from the cold in winter. While talking to tractor drivers in Ryonggang County, South Phyongan Province, we asked them if they felt cold while working in the fields in winter, and they replied that they did not. But they could not have on heavy clothes for winter

wear, so why did they not feel cold?

The failure to provide these necessities to tractor drivers is entirely due to officials of the Agricultural Commission and other leading officials who are indifferent to these people's lives. They should quickly rid themselves of such irresponsible behaviour and show more concern for the protection of operators lest their work suffer. With effect from this winter, padded clothes, fur caps, winter shoes and gloves must be produced for them.

Operators' cabs must be provided so that they do not shiver from the cold in winter. Some comrades proposed that we provide them with cabs like those of car drivers, and this is a matter which needs to be considered. If these cabs are built like a driver's seat on a small chassis, it will be inconvenient for tractor drivers, because they have to work while looking in all directions. So it would be better to build them so that they can be covered over in winter and removed in summer. This problem should be studied and resolved by the tractor factory.

I hope that you will make this meeting an important occasion for accelerating the rural technical revolution by exchanging experiences, criticizing shortcomings and advancing many opinions for measures which need to be taken.

THESES ON THE SOCIALIST RURAL QUESTION IN OUR COUNTRY

**Adopted at the Eighth Plenary Meeting
of the Fourth Central Committee
of the Workers' Party of Korea**

February 25, 1964

The founders of Marxism-Leninism attached great importance to the peasant and agricultural questions and directed much thought to their solution. Lenin, in particular, raised the peasant question as a basic strategic problem in the revolution, and regarded the rural question as the most important element in the building of socialism and communism. He taught that the correct solution of the peasant question and the strengthening of the worker-peasant alliance are the decisive guarantee of victory in the revolution, and he showed how to achieve a clear solution to the rural question in the socialist stage of the revolution and also the path for the building of socialism in the countryside.

The rural question acquires an especially important meaning in many countries formerly or still under the imperialist and colonialist yoke. In these countries the successful solution of the peasant and agricultural questions is the key to the victory of the revolution and to social progress.

The triumph of the socialist revolution in town and country marks a historic point in the solution of the peasant and agricultural questions.

After the triumph of the socialist revolution, too, the rural question

occupies a very important place in the building of socialism and communism.

The peasantry is a reliable ally of the working class and a mighty force in socialist construction. Only when the worker-peasant alliance is steadily strengthened under the leadership of the working class, can the building of socialism and communism be vigorously pursued.

Agriculture is one of the two major branches of the national economy, the other being industry, and it provides food for the population and supplies light industry with raw materials. Only if agriculture is brought in step with the advancing industry, while industry is developed and its leading role steadily enhanced, can a rapid development of the national economy as a whole be expected and a systematic improvement of the people's livelihood assured.

The peasant and agricultural questions will be solved finally only when the differences between town and country and the class distinction between the working class and the peasantry are abolished.

It is the sublime mission of the communists and the working class to achieve the final solution of the rural question and to lead the peasants to a communist society.

After the triumph of the socialist system, the Marxist-Leninist party should concentrate its efforts on the solution of the rural question in order to carry the revolution forward to final completion, in order to protect the interests of the entire working people thoroughly.

I. THE BASIC PRINCIPLES OF THE SOLUTION OF THE RURAL QUESTION UNDER SOCIALISM

The rural question presents itself in different ways at different stages of the development of the revolution.

In the stage of the anti-imperialist, anti-feudal democratic revolution, the peasant and agricultural questions consisted in

emancipating the peasantry from the landlords' exploitation and enslavement and freeing the productive forces of agriculture from the fetters of the feudal relations of production through the abolition of feudal landownership in the countryside. We solved these questions successfully by carrying out agrarian reform in an absolute way on the principle of confiscating the landlords' land without compensation, and distributing it free to the peasants.

In the socialist stage of the revolution the peasant and agricultural questions consisted in emancipating the peasantry once and for all from every form of exploitation and oppression and freeing the productive forces of agriculture entirely from the shackles of the old production relations based on private ownership, by liquidating the capitalist elements in the countryside and reorganizing the individual peasant economy into a socialist collective economy. We have solved these questions successfully through the socialist cooperativization of agriculture by way of object lessons and the voluntary principle, under the strong leadership and with the powerful assistance of the Party and the state.

The socialist system of agriculture has definite superiority over the individual peasant economy or the capitalist system of agriculture. It opens up a broad avenue for the development of the productive forces in agriculture and offers possibilities for the rapid improvement of the material and cultural life of the peasantry.

The question is how to conduct rural work and how to develop the rural economy under the socialist system.

After the triumph of the socialist system in town and country the rural question presents itself in a fundamentally different light from that in the preceding period.

Under socialism the peasant and agricultural questions consist in developing the productive forces of agriculture to a high level, in making the peasants prosperous, in abolishing the backwardness of the countryside which was left over by the exploiter society, and in gradually eliminating the distinctions between town and country, on the basis of the steady consolidation of the socialist system

established in the countryside.

One of the most fundamental questions in building socialism and preparing for the transition to communism is to eliminate the distinctions between town and country gradually, while consolidating and developing the socialist system of agriculture. This is a complex and difficult task that can be completely solved only by protracted and unremitting effort and struggle.

With the completion of socialist transformation, this task was already presented in our country. Our work in the rural areas should proceed logically in the direction of solving this problem.

For the successful solution of the peasant and agricultural questions under socialism, it is imperative to adhere firmly to three basic principles in rural work.

First, the technical, cultural and ideological revolutions should be thoroughly carried out in the rural areas;

Second, the working-class leadership of the peasantry, the assistance of industry to agriculture, and the support of the towns to the countryside should be strengthened in every way;

Third, the guidance and management of agriculture should continually be brought closer to the advanced level of enterprise management of industry, the bonds between all-people property and cooperative property should be strengthened, and cooperative property should be steadily brought closer to property of the whole people.

1. THE TECHNICAL, CULTURAL AND IDEOLOGICAL REVOLUTIONS IN THE COUNTRYSIDE

The revolution must be carried on to build socialism on a full scale and prepare for the gradual transition to communism.

The very fact that the distinctions between town and country and the class distinction between the working class and the peasantry remain even after the disappearance of the exploiting classes and the

completion of socialist transformation, shows that the revolution should be carried forward and that the revolution in the rural areas, in particular, should be carried out more thoroughly. Should the revolution be halted because socialist cooperativization has been effected, the enthusiasm of the peasantry developed in the course of the democratic and socialist revolutions cannot be maintained or further heightened. Without continuing the revolution in the countryside, the socialist system of agriculture cannot be consolidated and developed, nor can its advantages be shown, nor can the distinctions between town and country be eliminated.

The technical, cultural and ideological revolutions are the central revolutionary tasks that must be carried out in the rural areas after the completion of socialist cooperativization.

The backwardness of the farm villages compared with the towns finds expression primarily in the fact that agriculture has a weaker material and technical foundation than industry; that the cultural level of the rural population is lower than that of the city dwellers, and that the peasants lag behind the workers in their ideological consciousness. Needless to say, this backwardness is a legacy of the old society, and the fact that it continues under socialism is related principally to the level of development of industry and towns. Precisely due to this backwardness, cooperative property remains the dominant form in agriculture, as distinct from industry where property of the whole people predominates and, as a result, the class distinction between the working class and the peasantry remains.

Therefore, in order to consolidate and develop the socialist system of agriculture and eliminate the distinctions between town and country and the class distinction between the working class and the peasantry, it is necessary, first of all, to carry out the three revolutions—technical, cultural and ideological—in the countryside and abolish the backwardness of the rural areas in these three spheres on the basis of the rapid development of socialist industry and towns.

The tasks of the technical, cultural and ideological revolutions in the countryside are closely interlinked, and they must be carried out as

a unified process.

Among them, the ideological revolution is the most important and most difficult revolutionary task that must take precedence of all other work. It would be a grave error to put the accent on the technical and cultural revolutions alone and neglect the ideological revolution.

The class struggle continues under socialism, too. In the socialist country areas it finds expression in the struggle against the subversive machinations of the hostile elements infiltrating from outside and of the remnants of the overthrown exploiting classes, and also in the ideological struggle against the survival of obsolete ideas in the minds of the peasants. Unless the class consciousness of the peasants is raised and the ideological struggle is intensified among them, the socialist system cannot be consolidated in the rural areas, nor can this system be safeguarded from the encroachment of enemies.

The advantages of socialism and its vitality lie, above all, in the fact that under this system the working people who have been freed from exploitation and oppression unite firmly with one another, cooperate closely in a comradesly way, and work voluntarily and enthusiastically for the common goal and interests. Without raising the peasants' level of ideological consciousness, these intrinsic advantages of socialism cannot be demonstrated, nor, in consequence, can agricultural production and technology, or rural culture be rapidly advanced.

The remoulding of the peasants' ideological consciousness does not come of itself with the establishment of the socialist system and with improvement of their living standards. Of course, with the triumph of the socialist system, the economic foundation that generates obsolete ideas is liquidated and the social and material conditions for equipping the peasants with new ideology are created. But, under socialism, too, the survivals of the obsolete ideas, particularly small-proprietorial proclivities, persist for a long time in the minds of the peasants, and they may be revived and even aggravated when ideological work is slackened. The ideological consciousness of the peasants can be completely remoulded only through prolonged, persevering education and constant struggle.

That the ideological revolution is of prime importance does not mean in any way that the technical and cultural revolutions may be neglected.

Socialism and communism require a high level of development of the productive forces and a high cultural level of the working people. The aim of building socialism and communism is, in the final analysis, to ensure a happy life for the entire people and to satisfy more fully their steadily growing material and cultural needs.

Unless the technical and cultural revolutions are carried out in the countryside, there can be neither development of the agricultural productive forces, nor improvement in the material and cultural life of the peasants, nor can there be emancipation of the peasants from burdensome labour. The strengthening of the material and technical basis of the rural economy and the elevation of the cultural level of the peasants are also important requisites for remoulding their ideological consciousness. It is likewise an error to neglect the technical and cultural revolutions while stressing only the importance of the ideological revolution.

While giving definite priority to the ideological revolution, we must, at the same time, energetically promote the technical and cultural revolutions. In this way we must refashion the thinking of the peasants, strengthen the material and technical basis of agriculture and raise the cultural level of the rural population.

2. THE WORKING-CLASS LEADERSHIP OF THE PEASANTRY, ASSISTANCE OF INDUSTRY TO AGRICULTURE, AND SUPPORT OF TOWNS TO THE COUNTRYSIDE

Leadership and assistance by the working-class Party and state are indispensable conditions for the emergence, consolidation and development of the socialist system in the countryside. The peasantry

can enter the socialist path and then go over to communism only under the leadership and with the assistance of the working class.

The workers and peasants are allies fighting in concert for the same goal and ideal; they are all socialist working people. All-people property and cooperative property are the two forms of socialist property that develop in close coordination with each other and, together, they constitute the economic basis of the socialist state. The socialist state assumes responsibility for the life not only of the factory and office workers but also of the peasants; it assumes responsibility for the development not only of property of the whole people but also of cooperative property. In the days of the individual peasant economy, each peasant was mainly responsible for his own husbandry and living, but after cooperativization, the Party and the state should assume responsibility for looking after the development of the cooperative farms and the peasants' life.

Industry is the leading branch of the national economy, and the towns are advancing faster than the countryside in all aspects of politics, the economy and culture. Agriculture can be equipped with modern techniques like industry only when industry, the leading sphere, gives it assistance, and the lagging countryside can rise to the level of the towns only when the towns, which are advanced, give it support.

Thus, in order to promote the technical, cultural and ideological revolutions in the countryside with vigour and to eliminate the distinctions between town and country gradually after the completion of socialist cooperativization, the leadership and assistance of the Party and the state to the countryside should be strengthened in every way and the towns should give active support to the countryside.

Needless to say, a formerly backward agrarian country like ours has no other way but to draw a certain amount of funds for socialist industrialization from the countryside for some time following the victory of the revolution. In such a socialist state the contribution of funds by the peasants for the creation of a modern industry is in the interests of the whole society and is indispensable for the future

development of agriculture and the improvement of the living standard of the peasants, too.

But once the foundation of socialist industry has been established, there must be a turnabout whereby industry comes to the aid of agriculture. From that time on, the rural areas should be given greater assistance in all respects.

The working class must not only lead the peasantry politically and ideologically, but also give it material, technical, cultural and financial assistance. The socialist state must make every effort to lighten the burdens of the peasants and increase their incomes, and must see to it that the living standards of the workers and the peasants rise at the same pace.

If rural work is neglected, if the rural areas are left without aid or, worse still, if industry is developed exclusively at the expense of agriculture and towns are built up only at the cost of the countryside, then the differences between town and country, far from disappearing, will grow ever greater. This will make it impossible to bring the activity of the peasants into play, or to develop agriculture or to improve the peasants' living standards. In the long run, it will hinder the development of industry itself, and of the national economy as a whole, and will do great harm to the building of socialism and communism.

It is a capitalist idea to neglect the countryside. Under capitalism it is the rule that towns exploit the countryside and the latter trails behind the former.

Communists definitely repudiate the idea of neglecting the countryside and strive, from the first day of their seizure of power, to rid the countryside of its backwardness left over by capitalism. Under socialism it is proper that towns assist the countryside and that the once backward countryside comes ever closer to the level of towns in all respects.

While increasing the strength of the working class and further developing industry and towns, we must constantly strengthen working-class leadership of the peasantry, industry's assistance to

agriculture and the support given by the towns to the countryside, thereby diminishing step by step the distinctions between town and country. Only in this way can we continuously promote the activity of the peasants, rapidly develop the rural economy and improve the peasants' living standards. This will eventually give a greater impetus to the development of industry itself and of the national economy as a whole, and it will accelerate the building of socialism and communism.

3. GUIDANCE AND MANAGEMENT OF AGRICULTURE, BONDS BETWEEN PROPERTY OF THE WHOLE PEOPLE AND COOPERATIVE PROPERTY

Under socialism, the countryside not only lags behind the towns in the technical, cultural and ideological spheres, but, because of this, it is backward as regards both the relations of ownership and the level of economic management. The difference between industry and agriculture in ownership relations is an essential one that determines the class distinction between the working class and the peasantry. The difference between industry and agriculture in their level of economic management is also a major one.

Therefore, in order to eliminate the distinctions between town and country and the class distinction between the working class and the peasantry, it is necessary to rid the countryside of its backward state in technology, culture and ideology and, at the same time, its backwardness in the relations of ownership and the level of economic management. Only by so doing can all the lag of the rural areas behind the towns be eliminated, all the distinctions between town and country related to this lag be obliterated, and the class distinction between the working class and the peasantry be abolished.

For the elimination of the distinctions between industry and agriculture in the level of economic management and in ownership

relations, it is necessary to advance the technical, cultural and ideological revolutions in the countryside with enthusiasm and to strengthen in every way the support of towns to the rural areas and so, on this basis, to improve the guidance and management of the rural economy and gradually bring cooperative property up to the level of property of the whole people. Meanwhile, the improvement of guidance and management of the rural economy, development of cooperative property and maintenance of a correct correlation between all-people property and cooperative property constitute important requisites for the acceleration of the technical, cultural and ideological revolutions in the country districts, for effective assistance by towns to the country and successful solution of all problems in building a socialist countryside.

The basic direction of improving the guidance and management of socialist agriculture is towards steadily bringing the method of management and operation of the agricultural cooperative economy closer to the advanced industrial method of enterprise management.

Cooperative farming represents a large-scale socialist economy, and it is being rapidly equipped with modern technology. Inasmuch as the scale of management in agriculture is expanding and agriculture is gradually approaching the level of industry in technical equipment, the method of guidance and management of agriculture, too, should naturally be brought closer to the industrial method of enterprise management. This means, above all, that cooperative farming must always be guided and managed by the industrial method.

Management by the industrial method means to strengthen technical guidance of production and to plan and organize all management activities of the enterprise. Agriculture is not only weaker than industry in technical equipment, but also more backward in technical guidance. With the cooperativization of the individual peasant economy, management of agriculture has been planned and organized, but in this respect, too, agriculture trails far behind industry.

Intensified technical guidance and increased planning and

systemized control of all management activities—this is precisely the basic line for improving the management and operation of cooperative farming and for eliminating the backwardness of agriculture compared with industry in the management of the economy.

Guidance and management of cooperative farming by the industrial method will make it possible to accelerate the technical revolution in the countryside, put an end to diffuseness and lack of organization in the management of agriculture, rationalize the use of land, farm machines and other means of production and of labour power, and develop production culture in the rural economy. It will give a strong impetus to the growth of agricultural production, and to the consolidation of the cooperative economy and improvement of the peasants' living standards.

The problem related to the development of cooperative property and to the correlation between all-people property (industry) and cooperative property (agriculture) is one of the basic problems in building a socialist countryside, and in socialist construction as a whole. This is an issue of principle which has a direct bearing on the social and economic positions of the peasants and on the relationship between the working class and the peasantry.

The system of cooperative economy, which is dominant in agriculture, corresponds to the character and level of the productive forces and conforms to the level of development of the peasants' consciousness under socialism. The system of cooperative farming, demonstrating its immense superiority, gives a powerful stimulus to the development of the productive forces. For the speedy development of socialist agriculture, it is necessary to mobilize and exploit the potentialities and possibilities of the system of cooperative economy to the maximum.

This, however, does not at all mean that under socialism the system of cooperative farming will remain immutable. Cooperative property, too, develops and changes. It is necessary that cooperative property be developed and brought to greater perfection as the material and

technical basis of the rural economy is strengthened and the peasants' level of culture and ideological consciousness rises.

Along with this, the questions of the correlation between property of the whole people and cooperative property and of the ties between industry and agriculture must be solved correctly. What is most important here is to fuse the two properties organically in such a way as to strengthen the direct production ties between industry and agriculture and constantly enhance the leading role of property of the whole people over cooperative property.

For this purpose, it is necessary to strengthen the state enterprises which directly serve the rural economy—the farm machine stations, irrigation administration offices, seed farms and seed-treatment stations, agricultural experiment stations, livestock breeding farms, epizootic prevention centres, and so on,—and to enlist the active participation of these enterprises in agricultural production on the cooperative farms. These state enterprises must be placed on a firm material and technical basis and managed in an exemplary way, and their role in the development of cooperative farming must be constantly improved. As industry develops, those state enterprises must be constantly expanded and reinforced so that the modern material and technical means which belong to the entire people may gradually account for an overwhelming proportion of agricultural production.

Thus, only by fusing property of the whole people closely with cooperative property, is it possible to increase the political and ideological influence of the working class on the peasantry, to better disseminate in agriculture the machine technology of industry, its advanced method of enterprise management and production culture, and to render the assistance of the towns to the countryside effectively. This alone will make it possible to consolidate and develop cooperative property and bring it closer to all-people property, and to facilitate and accelerate the process of gradual conversion of cooperative property into property of the whole people. This is the way to enhance the leading role of the working class and further strengthen

the worker-peasant alliance, and to speed up the building of socialism and communism.

If we were to take the course of weakening the leading role of property of the whole people over cooperative property and of separating the two, it would weaken the political and ideological influence of the working class on the peasantry, render it impossible to effectively disseminate the machine technology of industry and its advanced method of enterprise management and production culture in the rural economy and thwart the towns from giving support to the countryside. With such a course, the system of socialist agriculture could not be consolidated and developed, nor could the gradual conversion of cooperative property into all-people property be smoothly effected. In the final analysis, such a course would lead to diminishing the leading role of the working class and weakening the worker-peasant alliance, and it would impede the building of socialism and communism.

On the other hand, it would also be incorrect to convert cooperative property into all-people property hastily in disregard of the prevailing conditions and possibilities. Should cooperative property be turned into property of the whole people in conditions when the material and technical basis of agriculture is weak, when big differences still exist between industrial and agricultural labour and the peasantry lags behind the working class in the level of ideological consciousness and culture, it would, in the long run, rather retard the development of the socialist countryside and the building of socialism as a whole.

While constantly increasing the leading role of property of the whole people over cooperative property, we must organically weld the two forms of property together, and thereby consolidate and develop the socialist system of agriculture and bring cooperative property ever closer to property of the whole people. Creating the favourable conditions and possibilities in this way, we should convert cooperative property gradually into all-people property.

II. BASIC TASKS IN THE CONSTRUCTION OF A SOCIALIST COUNTRYSIDE

In solving the rural question, our Party has always firmly adhered to Marxist-Leninist principles and applied them creatively to the realities of our country. With the carrying out of agricultural cooperativization, we have vigorously pressed on with the technical, cultural and ideological revolutions, stepped up assistance to the rural areas and improved the guidance and management of agriculture, with the result that great successes have already been achieved in the construction of a socialist countryside.

Agricultural production has kept growing at a high rate in our country. Our cooperative farms have been further consolidated politically and economically. The material and cultural life of the peasants has improved rapidly and their political and labour enthusiasm is running ever higher. The face of the countryside has changed, and the distinctions between town and country are diminishing gradually.

Life bears eloquent testimony to the superiority of our socialist system of agriculture and the propriety of our Party's rural policy.

Today we are confronted with the enormous task of developing agriculture to a still higher level and building our socialist countryside into a more attractive whole.

We must continue to implement the Party's rural policy thoroughly, and thereby consolidate and develop the successes already attained in the countryside, bring the superiority of the socialist system of agriculture into full play, and further speed up the construction of the socialist countryside and the building of socialism as a whole.

1. THE TECHNICAL REVOLUTION IN THE COUNTRYSIDE

The technical revolution in the rural areas is an important revolutionary task which consists of developing the agricultural productive forces to a high level, bringing prosperity to the peasants and freeing them from heavy labour, by equipping agriculture with modern machinery and technology and by extensively introducing the benefits of agricultural science.

While carrying out the cooperativization of the countryside, our Party lost no time in embarking upon the technical revolution. We set irrigation, mechanization, electrification, and chemicalization as the basic tasks of the technical revolution in the rural areas, and we exerted great efforts in accomplishing these tasks.

Irrigation occupies a very important place in the technical revolution in the rural areas. Unlike industry, agriculture is largely dependent on natural and geographical conditions, particularly on climate. It is the duty of the communists to master and remake nature to lay the solid basis of production unaffected by climatic changes or other chance factors, and to provide the people with stable conditions. The introduction of irrigation is a basic guarantee for preventing flood and drought damage, for gathering large, dependable harvests in farming and for assuring a steady increase in agricultural production.

Irrigation is of particular importance in the agriculture of our country, which consists largely of rice farming and which suffers from severe floods and droughts almost every year.

Our Party has directed its efforts to irrigation since immediately after liberation and, particularly, with the cooperativization of agriculture, carried on irrigation projects and forest and water conservation vigorously in a campaign involving all the people throughout the country. We have already solved the main problems in

irrigation and laid the solid foundations of agricultural production immune from crop failure.

Our task ahead is to consolidate and further expand the successes already achieved in irrigation so that we can always reap bumper crops, regardless of drought or flood. The primary goal here is to extend the area of paddies to 700,000 hectares within two or three years in order to increase rice production and raise the gross grain output.

The large-scale irrigation projects now under way should be completed at an early date and more new projects undertaken. Existing irrigation facilities should be adjusted and reinforced for more effective use. Forest and water conservation with particular emphasis on the improvement of medium and small rivers should be carried on energetically.

It is imperative to introduce mechanization in order to increase the productivity of farm labour and ease the workload of the peasants.

It is an honourable historic task devolving upon us communists to free the peasants from the heavy labour with which they have been ground down for thousands of years, doing all manner of backbreaking toil with primitive farm implements. By energetically pressing on with agricultural mechanization we must rapidly increase the productivity of farm labour and, at the same time, relieve the peasants of their hard toil, enabling them not only to take a good rest but also to have enough time for study and for enjoyment of a cultural life.

Our country is now in the stage of full-scale mechanization of agriculture. Our task is to mechanize all farm work, from ploughing to harvesting and threshing, and introduce the overall mechanization of agriculture. Efforts should be concentrated, first of all, on the mechanization of ploughing, weeding and transport operations that are most toilsome and labour-consuming, and this problem should be solved in the next few years.

For the mechanization of agriculture, the number of tractors must

be increased to 70,000-80,000 (in terms of 15 hp units) and trucks to 30,000-35,000 and various other types of farm machinery must be greatly increased in the future.

Agriculture in our country has a number of specific features with regard to its natural and geographical conditions, its structure of crop acreage and its system of land cultivation. Farm machinery of new types adapted to the specific features of our agriculture should be designed and manufactured extensively. At the same time, favourable conditions should be created for mechanization by improving the land and the system of cultivating it.

Electrification plays an important role in the technical and cultural revolutions in the countryside. Without the electrification of the rural areas, irrigation and mechanization cannot be successfully carried out, nor can modern rural construction be expected.

In our country, 93.3 per cent of all the rural ri and 71 per cent of all the farmhouses already have electricity.

Our Party's policy for the electrification of the country consists in promoting the building of large hydro- and thermo-power plants concurrently and, at the same time, constructing many medium and small power stations in all parts of the country.

The Party's electrification policy must be carried through without letup so that all the farm villages and farmhouses can have electricity in the next few years. It is necessary to make effective use of electric power in farming, and to electrify all the stationary operations such as threshing, water lifting, and fodder cutting and pulverization. We must see to it that every peasant family has a radio or a speaker wired to a central receiving set, and that they have a wide variety of electrical appliances.

The use of chemicals is an important means of increasing per-unit-area yields of crops. The application of chemistry to agriculture will make it possible to improve the soil, increase land fertility, promote the growth and ripening of crops, and eliminate blights and harmful insects and weeds.

As a result of the rapid development of the chemical industry in our country, the amount of chemical fertilizer applied to each hectare of cultivated land reached 300 kilogrammes in 1963, and its varieties were further improved. The supply of agricultural chemicals for the countryside has also grown conspicuously.

Our task in the use of chemicals is to supply a sufficient amount of different chemical fertilizers suitable to the soil and crops of our country and greatly increase the supply of various insecticides and weed killers.

The amount of chemical fertilizer applied per hectare of land under cultivation should be raised to 500 kilogrammes in the next few years, and to more than one ton in the future. A scientific system of application should be established to ensure the most effective use of chemical fertilizers.

Irrigation, mechanization, electrification and the use of chemicals are the four fundamental components of the technical revolution in the countryside. A steady rise of crop yields in farming is impossible if irrigation and chemicalization are neglected to the benefit of mechanization and electrification. If, on the contrary, only irrigation and chemicalization are accentuated and mechanization and electrification are neglected, labour efficiency cannot be raised, nor can the heavy work done by the peasants be lightened.

The carrying out of the four fundamental tasks of the technical revolution in the countryside—irrigation, mechanization, electrification and the use of agricultural chemicals—is indispensable to the building of a really solid material and technical foundation of socialist agriculture, although their order of priority may depend on the level of industrial development and the specific conditions of different rural areas.

While carrying on irrigation, mechanization, electrification and chemicalization, it is necessary to introduce the benefits of agricultural science and advanced farming techniques extensively and further develop intensive methods of farming.

Intensification of agriculture is the basic policy of our Party in

farming. Intensive agriculture based on modern science and technology is the most advanced method of farming, and is a basic requirement for attaining high yields in agriculture.

It is necessary to increase the per-unit-area crop yields drastically by drawing on and further developing the rich experience gained so far in intensive agriculture. Land should be adapted and improved, the two-crop system introduced wherever possible, inter-row and mixed crops planted on a broader scale. Seed must be improved by strengthening the work of seed production, more locally produced fertilizer must be applied. All farm work must be done efficiently and on time, and paddies and dry fields must be farmed properly.

Agricultural production must be increased steadily on the basis of carrying on the technical revolution in the countryside.

The most important crop in agricultural production is grains. Solution of the grain problem is the requisite for the supply of abundant food to the population and for the speedy development of the other branches of agriculture. By concentrating on grain production, we have already attained self-sufficiency in food.

The immediate task in grain production is to increase rice output and conspicuously raise total grain yields, so as to assure a sufficient supply of rice for all the people and to lay solid foundations for the further development of all the other branches of agriculture including stock-breeding.

All branches of agriculture such as industrial-crop cultivation, livestock breeding, fruit growing and silk raising should be rapidly developed, but with the main stress on grain production.

By carrying out the technical revolution in the countryside we will achieve highly developed productive forces in agriculture, convert our socialist countryside into a solid base of food and raw materials, and enable our peasants to lead a prosperous life. Through vigorous promotion of the rural technical revolution, we will ease the work of the peasants, introduce an eight-hour day in most parts of the countryside as well and, furthermore, gradually eliminate the distinctions between industrial and agricultural labour.

2. THE CULTURAL REVOLUTION IN THE COUNTRYSIDE

The cultural revolution in the countryside is an important revolutionary task for raising the cultural and technical standards of the peasantry, for training technical cadres for the countryside, for changing the old face of the rural areas, for liquidating all backward ways of living and customs and for building a hygienic and cultured way of life.

The fundamental aim of the cultural revolution in the countryside is the raising of the peasants' level of general knowledge and technology. Without this, the technical revolution cannot be accomplished there, nor can the ideological education of the peasants be successfully conducted.

In our country compulsory primary education was introduced in 1956, and compulsory secondary education in 1958. As a result, the younger generation not only in the urban but also in the rural areas have all come to acquire the general knowledge of up to seven-year schooling. Thanks to the extensive establishment of technical schools in the countryside, numerous rural youths and children are receiving technical education.

Now the question is to make technical education universal for the younger generation. This question must be completely solved by introducing a system of compulsory 9-10 year technical education in the near future.

Adult education should be developed continuously and energetically in the rural areas so that all the peasants are able to acquire general knowledge of the junior-middle-school level and upwards, as well as the necessary technical knowledge of farming.

The rapid development of agriculture based on modern machine technology requires an increasing number of technical cadres in the countryside.

In the next few years, five or more engineers should be allocated to each cooperative farm, and two engineers or assistant engineers to each workteam. To accomplish this, large numbers of rural youth should be trained at universities and higher technical schools as technicians and specialists, expert in different branches of agriculture. The ranks of technical cadres in the countryside should be rapidly expanded and, at the same time, the quality of their skills should be steadily improved.

One of the important tasks in the cultural revolution is to promote public health and sanitation in the countryside and further improve the conditions for the peasants' cultural life.

A great change has taken place in the cultural life of our peasantry since agricultural cooperatives were established. Clinics have been set up in every rural ri, and the peasants, like the factory and office workers, are given free medical services. Various endemic and epidemic diseases have been stamped out in the rural areas. All the rural ri have nurseries and kindergartens which are maintained at community expense. Numerous modern dwellings and cultural and public service establishments have been built in these areas. Various kinds of publications are circulated in large numbers and many peasants take part in mass literary and art activities. Our villages, once stagnant and insanitary, have now been built up into new communities, full of life, neat and comfortable.

The building of a modern socialist countryside calls for an even more determined struggle.

Rural clinics should be expanded and fully equipped and medical service for the peasants should be improved further.

The working conditions of the rural women should be improved and all possibilities provided for them to participate in social labour to the full. Paid maternity leave should be guaranteed. The nurseries and kindergartens which have already been set up should be better equipped and more efficiently run so that women can engage in production, free from care, while their children are well looked after.

Rural housing construction should be energetically pursued so that all the peasants can live in attractive, comfortable and practical modern

homes. Farm villages should have a full range of cultural and public service facilities to provide greater convenience for the peasants.

More newspapers, magazines and books should be supplied to the rural areas, clubhouses should be built in every rural ri, and mass cultural work should be further developed among the peasants.

In the countryside all the backward ways and customs should be abolished completely and orderly and cultured life developed.

By the thorough development of the cultural revolution in the countryside, we will gradually eliminate the gap between the technical and cultural standards of the workers and the peasants and raise the technical and cultural level of all working people by degrees to that of engineers or assistant engineers. We will further reduce the disparity between town and country in education, health services, housing conditions, cultural and public service facilities and in all other areas which make for a fuller life and gradually eradicate this inequality.

3. THE IDEOLOGICAL REVOLUTION IN THE COUNTRYSIDE

Carrying out the ideological revolution in the countryside means overcoming the survivals of outworn ideas among the peasants and equipping them with the progressive ideas of the working class—with communist ideas.

Since agricultural cooperatives were introduced, our Party has energetically conducted communist education among the peasants, with class education as its main ingredient. As a result, their awareness has been greatly improved and a great change has taken place in their ideological consciousness.

Today our peasants are rallied closely around the Workers' Party, and are working with all their resources and abilities to put the Party's policies into general practice. They hold their socialist gains infinitely dear and are firmly determined to defend, further consolidate and develop them. The fine communist moral traits of helping and leading

each other forward, loving the collective and serving the common interests are becoming more apparent among the peasants. Enthusiasm for work and their creativity are at a higher level. The Chollima Workteam Movement, a great school of communism, is rapidly expanding and developing in the rural areas.

All these facts show that in our countryside the ideological revolution is developing in depth among the peasant masses and that, through it, the peasants are being educated and remoulded into new men. It is precisely here that an important guarantee of all our victories and successes in the countryside lies.

The principle of giving priority to the ideological revolution should be invariably adhered to in rural work and the communist education of the peasants should be conducted even more strongly.

Class education is the keystone of communist education. The peasants should be equipped with the idea of hatred for imperialism and the landlord and capitalist classes. They should be educated to fight against the exploiting system, and for the defence and development of the socialist system. The peasants should be firmly armed with the staunch revolutionary spirit of the working class, with the ardent patriotism of loving their own localities and their socialist motherland, and with proletarian internationalism.

One of the most important problems in the communist education of the peasantry is to do away with their egoistic and small-propiertorial inclinations, and equip them with collectivist ideas. The selfishness that remains in the minds of peasants is deep-rooted and passed on from generation to generation over many centuries. An unremitting struggle should be carried on among the peasants to foster the spirit of opposing selfishness, of taking good care of common property, and of loving the collectives and social organizations. All our peasants should be guided by the communist idea of collectivism, "One for all and all for one", in their work, study and life.

It is important to equip the peasants more strongly with the spirit of love for labour. The peasants should be induced to enjoy work and regard it as the most honourable thing and to consider an idle life to be

shameful, and to hate and reject it as a concept of the exploiting classes. All the peasants should work voluntarily and with enthusiasm and devotion and they should take part in communal labour more conscientiously for the good of the collective and society.

The idea of opposing the old, striving for the new, and cherishing the future should be cultivated among the peasants, and they should be armed with revolutionary optimism. A struggle should be waged against clannishness and nepotism which are still to be observed among the peasants, and against apathy and conservatism which might often appear among them. Our peasants should be encouraged to make uninterrupted advances and continual changes, looking with ardent hopes for a more glorious future, and with a firm belief in victory.

Communist education among the peasantry must be conducted in close combination with education in the Party's policies and in revolutionary traditions.

The principal method of education of the masses under socialism is the method of influencing people through positive examples. Our experience has shown that this method is the most effective way of educating the masses. The peasants should be educated and remoulded into new men by the method of popularizing positive examples and influencing people by wholehearted assistance and patient persuasion.

Communist education of the working people should be conducted chiefly through practical activities and collective labour, with the production site as its base. By continuously expanding and deepening the Chollima Workteam Movement in the countryside, we should further develop the collective movement of the peasants for innovations in production and conduct the work of educating and remoulding them with communist ideas with greater success.

By steadily raising the political awareness and level of consciousness of the peasants, we will bring the advantages of the socialist system of agriculture into full play and more rapidly develop agricultural production, technology and culture in the country regions.

We will vigorously carry on the ideological revolution in the rural areas, thereby imbuing the peasants with working-class ideas and gradually eliminating the differences between the workers and the peasants in the level of ideological consciousness.

4. SUPPORT TO THE COUNTRYSIDE

The leadership and assistance of the working class to the peasants and the support of towns to the countryside, is one of the basic conditions of strengthening the worker-peasant alliance, ensuring the harmonious development of industry and agriculture, firmly building up the socialist rural areas alongside the socialist towns and workers' districts, and gradually eliminating the distinctions between town and country.

Our Party has given active support to the countryside since the agrarian reform was carried out shortly after liberation, and has decisively increased that support in every respect particularly since the introduction of agricultural cooperativization.

The socialist cooperativization of the individual peasant economy has been carried out successfully in our country under the leadership of the Party and the working class, and with the powerful support of the socialist state industry. Our cooperative farms have been rapidly consolidated politically and economically under the wise leadership of the Party, with the enormous material and technical aid of the state and the support of all the people, and by the devoted struggle of the cooperative farmers who have received boundless encouragement from this.

While constantly strengthening its political leadership in the countryside, our Party has done everything possible to give material, technical and financial assistance to the rural areas.

The material and technical assistance of the state reaches huge proportions. Appropriations for the development of the rural economy and the cultural construction of the countryside accounted

for 15.8 per cent of the state's total capital investments in the national economy during the five years from 1959 to 1963. Moreover, the state lent the cooperative farms a huge amount of money, a large part of which has been written off. By virtue of such capital investments and financial aid from the state, irrigation and forest and water conservation projects have been carried out on a vast scale; the mechanization, electrification and chemicalization of agriculture have been accelerated and extensive cultural construction has been carried out in the countryside.

Every year our industry has turned out and supplied to the rural areas increasing quantities of farm machines, chemical fertilizers, agricultural chemicals, building materials and various consumer goods. We have also contributed enormous manpower assistance to the countryside.

The state has taken a wide range of measures for increasing the incomes of the peasants and improving their standard of living, including the reduction or cancellation of their agricultural tax in kind, the raising of state purchasing prices for industrial crops, reductions in the payment for the work done by farm machine stations and in irrigation fees and the prices of farm implements, the supply of clothing to children in the rural areas at no cost and so on.

Such support to the countryside has played the major part in the rapid development of agriculture, in the consolidation of the cooperative farms and the further improvement of the material and cultural life of the peasants.

Today the huge tasks facing the rural economy and the interests of socialist construction as a whole call for the further intensification of support to these areas. With the establishment of the solid foundation of socialist industry, it has become fully possible, and necessary, to give greater assistance to the countryside.

State investment in the rural areas must be increased and greater material and technical assistance given. The industrial branches serving agriculture should be developed at a faster rate so that an increasing quantity of modern farm machinery, chemical fertilizers,

building materials and so on may be supplied. More technicians and specialists in different branches of agriculture should be trained at state expense and dispatched to the rural areas.

In our country farming is highly intensive and the mechanization of agriculture takes a long time. Old people and women still form a large proportion of our rural labour force. The rural areas should be allocated more young and middle-aged work hands, and mass voluntary work assistance should be given to the rural areas in a better-planned and more effective way.

All necessary measures should be taken for improving the life of the peasants. Their burdens should be systematically lightened and their incomes increased. A wide variety of manufactured goods must be supplied to them in larger quantities, and active assistance should also be given for the development of education, culture and health services in the rural communities.

Our positions in the rural areas should be further consolidated politically, ideologically and from the class point of view by sending more workers and demobilized soldiers to the rural areas, by settling families of dead revolutionaries and of people killed by the enemy there and by continuously expanding the ranks of the nuclei.

All the Party organizations, state organs and social organizations and their officials should take a more serious interest in rural work and give greater assistance to the countryside.

By helping the rural areas more energetically in all fields of politics, the economy and culture, we will enhance the leading role of the working class and further strengthen the worker-peasant alliance, ensure the uniform development of industry and agriculture and further accelerate the development of the national economy as a whole; we will solidly build up both the socialist towns and the socialist farm villages and make them more prosperous. By steadily intensifying the support given to the countryside, we will systematically lighten the burdens of the cooperative farms and peasants and, in future, guarantee for the peasants, like the workers, all their production and living conditions at the expense of the state and the whole of society.

5. THE STATE GUIDANCE OF THE COOPERATIVE FARMS

The system and methods of state guidance of cooperative farming acquire great significance in improving the management and operation of the cooperative economy and in strengthening the bonds between property of the whole people and cooperative property.

From the outset of agricultural cooperativization, our Party paid due attention to improving and strengthening state guidance of the cooperative farms and revised the system and methods of guidance opportunely so as to adapt them to the changing circumstances and conditions.

The spread of the Chongsanri spirit and Chongsanri method, which is the embodiment of the mass line of the Party—the traditional revolutionary work method of our Party—in the practice of socialist construction brought about a change in the work of all our Party and state organs and led to the reorganization of the work of guidance in the rural areas in keeping with the new circumstances of the cooperativized countryside. Particularly, in the course of disseminating the Chongsanri method, the Party induced the workers of the county people's committees, which at that time had the function of directly guiding the cooperative farms, to go to the production sites to strengthen their work with people and directly organize and give concrete assistance in all the work of the farms. This went a long way towards the strengthening of state guidance of the cooperative farms.

However, the rapidly changing realities in the countryside gave rise to the demand for a new, higher level of guidance of the rural economy. The scale of the cooperative farms was extended, agricultural techniques were improved further, and the material and technical assistance of the state to the countryside was increased considerably. The technical and cultural level of the peasants and their level of ideological consciousness rose. The work in the rural areas

expanded in scale and complexity and the rural economy was confronted with still greater tasks. The county people's committees as administrative organs found themselves no longer capable of giving satisfactory guidance to the rural economy.

This is the reason why our Party organized the cooperative farm management committees of counties and the rural economy committees of provinces early in 1962 and, at the same time, reorganized the Ministry of Agriculture into the Agricultural Commission. The establishment of the county cooperative farm management committees and the provincial rural economy committees was an epoch-making step for radically reorganizing the system of guidance of agriculture in conformity with the changed realities in the rural areas, and was the most appropriate measure for meeting the urgent demands of agricultural development. It was a creative measure that adapted the principles of Marxism-Leninism to the realities of our country.

The county cooperative farm management committee plays the most important role in the new system of agricultural guidance established in our country.

Maintaining a unified control over the agro-technicians and over such state enterprises in the service of agriculture as the farm machine stations, farm implement factories and irrigation administration offices, it organizes and guides the management activities of the cooperative farms directly on the spot. The management committee is a specialized organ of agricultural guidance which combines the function of directly guiding the cooperative farms with that of directly bringing the material and technical assistance of the state to the cooperative economy.

The county cooperative farm management committee has enormous advantages.

It is capable of giving more effective guidance to agriculture and, particularly, of giving more intensified technical guidance to agricultural production, not by administrative methods as of old but by the industrial method of management. The organization of the

management committee has not only led to improvements in the management of each cooperative farm but has also brought about closer ties between the various cooperative farms in the county.

The management committee organically fuses property of the whole people with cooperative property, and strengthens the production ties between industry and agriculture. With this organization, property of the whole people has penetrated cooperative property more widely and more deeply, and the influence of the working class on the peasantry has increased further in all spheres of technology, culture and ideology. The establishment of the management committees has made it possible for the socialist state industry to augment its material and technical assistance to cooperative farming, and for the cooperative farms to make more effective use of this assistance. All this heightens the leading role of the working class and further strengthens the worker-peasant alliance; it also raises the leading role of all-people property and brings cooperative property steadily closer to property of the whole people.

Our task is to guide the rural economy proficiently and give more effective assistance to the cooperative farms by drawing on the advantages of the management committee.

It is important above all to improve the work methods of the personnel of these committees decidedly. Management committee personnel should discard the old administrative methods of work and should always direct the cooperative farms by the industrial method, in keeping with the inherent duties of the management committee. They should directly organize, and give substantial help in every aspect of management in the cooperative farms: starting with the drafting of plans; the organization of production; the use of land, farm machines and irrigation facilities; the development of technology; the supply of materials; the allocation and organization of the labour force; the distribution of produce and financing and other related matters.

What is most important in the industrial guidance of enterprise is the technical guidance of production. Agricultural production, like industrial production, is a technical process. In the rural economy the

role of technology is becoming increasingly important, and the production process is becoming technically more complex. Today, farming without technology is impossible and no one who is ignorant of technology can give guidance in farm affairs. The management committees should raise the technical level of the personnel and mobilize the technicians properly, thereby decisively strengthening the technical guidance of agriculture and further promoting the technical revolution in the countryside.

Work with people is the basis of all activities. Production is man's struggle for mastery over nature, and the master in this struggle is man. In agriculture, the peasants are the masters. The rural economy cannot be developed without enlisting the creative powers and talents of the peasants. Without conducting work with the peasants, one cannot gain a clear understanding of the rural realities and give correct guidance to agriculture. Following the Chongsanri method strictly, the management committee personnel should always go out to the production sites, give priority to work with people and thoroughly get to know conditions as they are. On this basis, they should effectively guide the cooperative farms by the industrial method of management.

Management committees should pay great attention to the effective implementation of the material and technical assistance of the state to the rural economy. All the state-owned material and technical means and materials in the service of agricultural production are either under the direct control of the management committees or are supplied to the rural areas through them. Whether or not the state's material and technical assistance to agriculture is effective depends decidedly on the activities of the management committees.

The management committee should have a concrete and comprehensive knowledge of the actual state of agriculture in the county, and should make the most rational use of irrigation facilities, farm machinery, chemical fertilizers and other equipment and materials in conformity with the situation as it exists. Exercising unified control over the state enterprises and the state-owned technical means and materials in its charge and managing them properly, the

management committee should ensure that they serve the rural economy more effectively and are of greater help to the cooperative farms.

In this way the management committee should turn all the cooperative farms in the county into multilaterally developed and highly profitable socialist economic units with solid material and technical foundations.

In addition to the county cooperative farm management committees, the provincial rural economy committees and the central Agricultural Commission should also augment their role and functions.

The provincial rural economy committee, directly leading and helping the county cooperative farm management committees and the state agricultural and livestock farms, should give guidance to the development of the rural economy in its province as a whole. In particular, it should ensure a sufficient supply of farm machines, fertilizers, agricultural chemicals and other farming materials to the counties, and it should make it its close concern to give technical guidance with regard to the distribution of crop acreage, seed selection, the establishment of a fertilizing system, and similar tasks.

The central Agricultural Commission, while guiding the rural economy as a whole, should focus its attention primarily on the study of ways of developing agricultural technology, and on questions of long-range agricultural development. The central Agricultural Commission should directly organize and guide scientific research and the training of cadres for agriculture and the large-scale projects for transforming nature, and assure the successful outcome of these matters.

Our system of state guidance of agriculture is a superior system which brings the management of agriculture closer to the level of advanced industrial management, organically fuses all-people property with cooperative property and correctly combines the solution of immediate problems of agricultural development with that of long-range problems.

The development of socialist agriculture in our country will be

greatly accelerated when all our institutions of agricultural guidance, particularly the county cooperative farm management committees, perform their functions to the full.

III. THE ROLE AND TASKS OF THE COUNTY IN THE CONSTRUCTION OF A SOCIALIST COUNTRYSIDE

In socialist construction, rural work is one of the most complex and most difficult tasks. Its complexity and difficulty are related to the technical, cultural and ideological backwardness of the countryside, the complex composition of the peasantry, the natural and seasonal limitations of agriculture and so on but, primarily, to the scattered nature of the rural areas.

Rural work has as its objects the farm villages scattered all over the country, work sites dispersed over wide areas and peasants who work and live in small, isolated groups. Although dispersion in the rural areas has decreased considerably as a result of the establishment of agricultural cooperatives, it still remains, and will continue to be a cardinal feature of the countryside distinguishing the rural areas from the towns and workers' districts, and agriculture from industry. All work in the countryside must always be organized and executed with this fact in mind and allowances must be made for it.

An important question in giving guidance to regionally dispersed work centres like those of the rural areas is to designate a certain area as the unit of unified guidance in each locality and, with it as the base, to give guidance directly to all work centres within that area. The size of this unit must be moderate, and within the bounds of the unit there must be no significant differences in natural, geographical or other conditions. This base should, in the main, be possessed of enough cadres, leadership bodies, and material, technical and cultural facilities to give unified and

comprehensive guidance in all the work of the unit concerned.

In our country the county serves as the regional unit and as the base for giving direct, unified and comprehensive guidance to the rural work and to all local affairs. Our county unit is most suitable in respect of size and in that it is possessed, in the main, of cadres, leading bodies, and material, technical and cultural facilities.

In the socialist construction of our country the county occupies a truly important place and plays a great role.

The county is the lowest unit of Party and administrative guidance, which directly orients the farm villages and workers' districts. All the policies of the Party and the Government are directly introduced into the farm villages and the workers' districts via the county. The county organs and their officials go to the farm villages and workers' districts, make direct contact with the working people, and directly organize and carry out all work on the spot.

The county is the all-embracing unit of local economic and cultural development. It serves as the unit in the development of local industry, and directly guides the development of agriculture. The construction of the county seat and the farm villages, too, is conducted with the county as the unit; supply work, education, culture and health services in all localities also develop with the county as the centre.

The county is the base for linking the towns with the countryside in all spheres of politics, the economy and culture. The peasants are kept informed of the Party's policies through the medium of the county, and it is through the county that they establish production and economic ties with the working class and learn urban culture and customs.

The wide involvement of the county in socialist construction as a whole implies that it has a highly important part to play in the development of the socialist countryside.

The county is the base for accelerating the technical, cultural and ideological revolutions in the countryside; it is the base for connecting the towns and the rural areas and giving the political, economic and cultural support of the towns to the countryside.

Proceeding from the actual conditions of the country, our Party has

given this definition to the status and role of the county, and has constantly improved and strengthened the work of the counties along this line.

The Party has given day-to-day guidance and assistance aimed at firmly building up the county Party committees and other county organs with competent cadres and at improving their role and functions. In the county, the cooperative farm management committee and the local industry management committee have been organized, local industry factories have been set up, and many cultural and public service facilities such as schools, hospitals, libraries and cinemas have been built.

In particular, the Changsong Joint Conference of Local Party and Economic Officials in 1962 summed up the achievements and experience in the work of Changsong County and set clear-cut tasks for the counties, so paving the way for the attainment of a new and higher level of county work.

Our Party's policy of strengthening the counties and augmenting their role is bearing splendid fruit in all spheres of socialist construction.

The task before us is to improve and strengthen county work still further so as to promote the development of the socialist countryside and the all-round political, economic and cultural development of the local areas.

It is necessary to strengthen the guidance of agriculture by the county cooperative farm management committees and, at the same time, further increase the role of the counties in all spheres in building a socialist countryside.

1. THE ROLE OF LOCAL INDUSTRY IN THE COUNTY

As a result of the successful implementation of the Party's policy for developing medium and small local industry, in step with the

large-scale industry under the central authority in the production of consumer goods for the people, local industry has grown rapidly in our country. On the average, more than ten local industry factories producing articles such as textiles or knitted goods, bean paste, soy sauce, and furniture have been built in each city and county, and they are producing various kinds of daily necessities.

Building numerous factories in the local areas means bringing industry closer to agriculture. This is of great significance in strengthening the ties between industry and agriculture, accelerating the construction of a socialist countryside and eliminating the distinctions between town and country.

The basic purpose of the local industry factories in our counties is to produce consumer goods mainly by processing local raw materials. The local industry factories produce different consumer goods for the farm villages in their own counties and for the cities as well, thereby making an important contribution towards meeting the demands of the working people. The local industry factories purchase and process in season various agricultural products and those produced as a sideline by the peasants, thereby boosting their incomes and further stimulating the development of agricultural and sideline production in the countryside. Local industry factories also play a large part in popularizing in the countryside industry's advanced methods of enterprise management, its production culture and techniques, and also in bringing the political and ideological influence of the working class to the peasants.

Relying on the foundations already laid, all counties must develop local industry to a higher degree.

Local industry factories should extensively use and process local resources of raw material and, in particular, should exert greater efforts to process the agricultural and sideline products of the peasants. All local industry factories should act as bases for disseminating new techniques in agriculture and other branches of the economy in their own counties, and should become models of a superior production culture and advanced enterprise management. The local industry

factories should turn out a wide variety of high-quality goods in greater quantities, and supply them to the farm villages and other localities.

Thus, the role of local industry should be further increased in improving the life of the peasants, in accelerating the development of agricultural and sideline production in the countryside and in strengthening the ties between industry and agriculture.

In our country large-scale industrial enterprises under the central authority are also widely distributed in the local areas. There are one or two, or more of them in almost every county. This is not only instrumental in the development of the countryside but in many ways it is favourable for the development of industry itself.

The industrial enterprises under the central authority located in the local areas should render active material and technical, political and ideological assistance to the cooperative farms around them. The cooperative farms should ensure a satisfactory supply of vegetables, animal products and other foodstuffs for the workers and technicians of these factories. The county should help establish close ties between the industrial enterprises under the central authority and cooperative farms within the county and should direct them to strengthen mutual assistance.

2. THE COUNTY AS THE BASE OF SUPPLY FOR THE COUNTRYSIDE

One of the important questions in developing the socialist countryside and promoting socialist construction is to strengthen the economic and commercial ties between town and country. Only when the economic ties between town and country are strengthened, can manufactured goods be smoothly supplied to the countryside for the improvement of the life of the peasants; only then can the rural demand for manufactured goods be increased and the realization of commodities be accelerated to stimulate the development of industry further. In addition, only when these ties are strengthened can farm

produce be purchased by the state in time to satisfy the demands of the urban population for food and of industry for raw materials; only then can the incomes of the peasants be increased and the development of the rural economy further accelerated.

The county is the base for establishing economic ties between town and country, and the base of supply for the countryside. The products turned out in the rural areas are supplied to the towns by way of the county, and the manufactured goods turned out in the towns are supplied to the countryside through the same medium. If the county fails to fulfil its role of supply base, the economic ties between town and country cannot be assured. In the long run this will prove detrimental to the improvement of the living standards of the workers and peasants alike, and to the development of both industry and agriculture.

The more socialist construction advances, the closer become the economic ties between town and country and, accordingly, it becomes necessary to increase still further the role and functions of the county as the base for maintaining these ties.

As the rural economy develops and the incomes of the peasants rise, their demand for a wide variety of high-quality manufactured goods increases. It is necessary that the county consolidate its own supply bases, spread out its rural trading network systematically, and allocate commodities properly, thereby ensuring a smooth and prompt supply of manufactured goods to the peasants. The trading organizations in the county must exert a positive influence upon production so that industrial enterprises will turn out more and better products in keeping with the rural demands.

Meanwhile, as agricultural production grows and the rural economy develops in a diversified way, the supply of marketable products increases rapidly in the countryside. The county should strengthen its procurement centre, organize the work of procurement in a sensible way and purchase the marketable products from the countryside without delay, so that the incomes of the peasants increase, their enthusiasm for production is enhanced and, at the same time, the supply of food and agricultural raw materials to the urban population

and industry are assured.

Trade under socialism means in essence the supply work for the people. In the rural areas it means the supply work for the peasants. The workers of the trading and buying organizations in the county must conduct their work always from the standpoint of serving the peasants.

The county must give special attention to improving the services for the peasants, as well as the supply of commodities to the countryside. Various public services—barbershops, public baths, laundries, clothing and furniture repair shops, hostels, etc., to say nothing of stores—should be set up in every rural ri, and they should be run properly to satisfy in full all the peasants' needs.

In this way, our rural ri should become not only solid cells of agricultural production, but also excellent cells of supply and service to the peasants.

3. THE COUNTY AS THE BASE OF THE CULTURAL REVOLUTION IN THE COUNTRYSIDE

The county gives a powerful impetus to the development of the socialist countryside also by serving as the base of the cultural revolution in the rural areas.

The county seat has various cultural and welfare facilities such as schools, hospitals, cinemas, bookshops and libraries, which serve the inhabitants in the county seat and the farm villages round about. The county assumes direct charge of the schools and clinics in the farm villages and directs all the cultural and hygienic work in its rural districts. Party cadres and management and technical personnel for the rural districts are also trained primarily at the educational establishments of the county. The construction of dwellings and cultural and public service facilities in the countryside is done by the rural construction corps which is under the control of the county.

The role of the county as the base of the cultural revolution in the countryside must be augmented in every way in order to accelerate the

construction of a modern socialist countryside.

The county must run the schools in the villages well and further improve the quality of education, so that the rural children and youth grow up to be able socialist-communist builders with knowledge, morality and a strong physique. In particular, the county must actively prepare for the introduction of compulsory technical education which will provide technical schooling for all the rural children and youth under its jurisdiction. It must train more rural cadres at the higher technical schools and at other educational institutions of its own.

It must adequately staff and equip the county hospital and village clinics and expand the network of health services in the villages, so that the public health and hygienic work in the villages is improved still further. The county must intensify its guidance and assistance in all cultural work in the farm villages.

The county seat is the base for spreading the advanced urban culture and customs in the rural areas. It must be built up in a beautiful, attractive, cultured and hygienic way, as an example for the farm villages to follow. It must be an example for the farm villages in all spheres of life, and a model of the new, socialist way of life.

It is necessary for the county to promote with energy the building of the county seat and the farm villages by mobilizing the forces of the rural construction corps. That corps must be responsible for carrying out the construction of dwellings and cultural and public service facilities in the farm villages of the county.

When the county carries out all these tasks well, the cultural revolution will make further headway in its farm villages.

4. GUIDANCE OF WORK IN THE RURAL AREAS BY THE COUNTY PARTY COMMITTEE

The county Party committee is the lowest leadership organ of our Party and the general staff for county work. It directly leads all the Party organizations in the county, and exercises unified control and

direction over all affairs there.

Guidance of work in the rural areas is the most important part of the work of the county Party committee. Its concentration of work is farm villages. It directly leads the rural Party organizations in the county and exercises Party leadership over all the economic and cultural work in the rural areas. All the work in other fields that is guided by the county Party committee is also directly related to rural work.

Unless the county Party committees strengthen their guidance of work in the rural areas, the role of the counties in the construction of a socialist countryside cannot be increased and, accordingly, the rapid development of the countryside cannot be ensured. One of the most important tasks confronting us is to continue to improve and strengthen the guidance of rural work by the county Party committees, in order to accelerate socialist construction in the rural areas.

First, the county Party committee must proficiently play the role of helmsman in the development of the rural economy and in cultural construction in the countryside.

The work connected with agricultural production and techniques, rural construction, rural culture, and so on, is organized and executed directly by the county cooperative farm management committee, the county people's committee and other administrative and economic bodies in the county. The county Party committee does not directly execute economic and cultural affairs, but exercises Party leadership and control over them.

The county Party committee should set the direction and explain methods to assist the administrative and economic bodies in the county to carry out the economic and cultural work in the countryside strictly according to the Party's policies. At the same time, it must frequently check up on and control the execution of work by the administrative and economic bodies, and help them correct mistakes, if there are any, promptly.

What is of particular importance in the county Party committee's guidance of the economic and cultural affairs in the rural areas is to determine the proper order of priority for work and to concentrate

efforts on what is considered of prime importance at any given moment, while directing all the work in a general and comprehensive way. Rural work is more complex and diverse than work in other areas. The county Party committee must control and guide all the economic and cultural work in the countryside in a unified manner, while always concentrating on the solution of important, high-priority tasks one by one.

Second, the county Party committee must directly organize and carry out Party work and politico-ideological work in the countryside.

The county Party committee must conduct work with the rural Party organizations, with the cadres and Party members in the county areas and with the peasant masses. It must build up strong rural Party cells and ri Party committees and give them day-to-day guidance and assistance in their work, so that all the Party organizations in the countryside perform their Party functions to the full. It should build up the ranks of rural cadres well, give them day-to-day advice, assistance and instruction and thus see that they all perform their duties in full conformity with the Party's policies. It should strengthen the Party life of the rural Party members and steadily raise their Party spirit so that all of them play a vanguard role among the peasant masses. It is necessary to continue to intensify the communist education and class education of the peasants so that all of them uphold the Party's rural policy and strive devotedly to carry it out.

By thorough implementation of the mass line in Party work, the county Party committee must see to it that all the rural Party organizations work dynamically, and that all the cadres, all the Party members and peasants become active and do their work willingly, with enthusiasm and creative initiative.

The county Party committee should give special attention to the ideological education of the peasants. It is the direct organizer and leader of the ideological revolution in the countryside. The county Party committee must guarantee that the communist education of the peasants is conducted in a mass movement by activating the rural Party organizations and rousing the Party members, Chollima riders and

peasant activists in the farm villages to action.

All our county Party committees must strengthen the Party's guidance of the economic and cultural work in the countryside, must intensify the Party's political work in the rural areas and thereby perform their functions as the general staffs for all the rural work in the counties effectively.

IV. SOME IMMEDIATE MEASURES FOR STRENGTHENING THE ECONOMIC BASIS OF THE COOPERATIVE FARMS AND IMPROVING THE LIFE OF THE PEASANTS

Thanks to the superiority of the system of socialist cooperative economy and the correct policies of the Party, the rural economy in our country is making steady progress.

With the rapid growth of agricultural production, the economic basis of the cooperative farms has been strengthened and the living standards of the peasants improved.

The cooperative farms in our country were formed on the ruins of war in extremely difficult conditions in which we had no farm machinery and were short of manpower and draught animals. They have now grown into solid socialist economic units capable of continuously expanding production and further improving the life of their farmers. Our peasants who, owing to the war, were in most cases left homeless with practically all their furniture and household utensils lost and suffering from a shortage of food and clothing, have now generally attained the standard of living of the middle or well-to-do middle peasants. This is a great change in the development of the rural economy and in the life of the peasants in our country.

Our task is to strengthen the economic basis of the cooperative farms still further and to raise the living standards of the peasants to a higher level.

The economic foundations of the cooperative farms have been consolidated rapidly, but our farms are not yet prosperous because they were organized on a foundation that was at first too weak. Although the living standard of the peasants has been improved rapidly, it has not yet reached a sufficiently high level, because our peasants were originally so very poor. Since liberation, and especially since the cooperativization of agriculture, the distinctions between town and country have narrowed considerably, but the countryside still lags far behind the towns, and the life of the peasants, too, is not as good as that of the factory and office workers because our countryside was too backward before.

We must see that all the cooperative farms in our country become prosperous and that all our peasants live in abundance. We should continue to reduce the distinctions between town and country and, while steadily raising the living standard of the factory and office workers, bring the living standard of the peasants up to it.

To this end, we must increase agricultural production considerably and, at the same time, systematically lighten the burdens of the cooperative farms and the peasants.

Now that the might of industry has increased and the foundations of the country's independent economy have been established more firmly, we are in a position to take a series of important measures for alleviating the burdens of the cooperative farms and the peasants and for providing them with greater benefits from the state.

These measures are:

First, to abolish the system of the agricultural tax in kind;

Second, to finance with state funds, in future, those rural capital construction projects which have hitherto been financed by the cooperative farms; and

Third, to build modern houses for the peasants at state expense.

1. ABOLITION OF THE SYSTEM OF THE AGRICULTURAL TAX IN KIND

The system of the agricultural tax in kind was introduced in our country in the wake of the agrarian reform in 1946, the year immediately following liberation.

Before liberation, our peasants were robbed of the bulk of their harvests by the landlords and Japanese imperialists by means of farm rents, forced deliveries and other exacting taxes and levies. The enactment of the agrarian reform and the introduction of the single system of tax in kind emancipated the peasants from such exploitation and plunder, and enabled them to dispose of their harvests freely after delivering only 25 per cent of them to the state. This was a revolutionary change in the development of the agricultural productive forces and in the improvement of the life of the peasants at that time.

The tax in kind paid by the peasants to the state played a big role in supplying provisions for factory and office workers and in raising the funds needed for the development of industry.

As the socialist state industry made progress and the foundations of an independent national economy were laid, the state gradually lightened the burdens of the tax in kind levied upon the peasants. The rate of this tax, which had been 25 per cent of the crop harvests, was lowered to an average of 20.1 per cent after the war, and then to 8.4 per cent in 1959. Moreover, many of the cooperative farms had their tax in kind reduced and some were completely exempted from paying it. By the end of 1963, 1,331 out of more than 3,700 cooperative farms in our country were exempted from paying the tax in kind.

The Fourth Congress of our Party decided that the system of the agricultural tax in kind be abolished entirely during the Seven-Year Plan. Now it is time to carry out this decision.

We should abolish the system of the agricultural tax in kind during the three years from 1964 to 1966.

At present over 2,400 cooperative farms in our country are paying this tax, except those already exempted from it. Of these, we should relieve more than 800 of the tax this year, another 800 or so in 1965 and all the rest in 1966, thus revoking the system of the tax in kind once and for all.

Priority for exemption from the tax in kind should be given to the backward cooperative farms, taking into consideration the economic situation of each farm. In the first year exemptions should be given to the farms with relatively weak economic foundations; in the following year to those with a medium economic level and in the last year to those which are comparatively well-off.

The abolition of the system of the agricultural tax in kind will not only be an important step for strengthening the economic foundations of the cooperative farms and increasing the incomes of the peasants, but it will be a historic event—the final emancipation of our peasants from all tax burdens.

2. THE EXECUTION OF ALL RURAL CAPITAL CONSTRUCTION AT STATE EXPENSE

Every year capital construction is undertaken on a vast scale in our country to strengthen the material and technical foundations of the rural economy.

Until now, all large-scale capital construction projects in the rural areas have been financed by the state, while those of a medium and small scale have been financed and carried out mainly by the cooperative farms themselves. In the past five years state financing accounted for over 60 per cent of the total capital investments in the rural areas, while that of the cooperative farms amounted to some 40 per cent.

From this year on we should undertake with state funds the capital construction which was formerly done by the cooperative farms with their own funds. The state should finance all capital construction

projects such as medium and small irrigation works, river improvements, the construction of pumping facilities, threshing grounds, animal sheds, warehouses and rural power stations, and the laying of electrical transmission lines, while seeing to it that the cooperative farms continue to purchase farm implements, medium and small farm machinery, draught oxen, etc., with their own funds. This means that the state will shoulder enormous additional burdens for the benefit of the peasants.

This measure, which will greatly lighten the burdens borne by the cooperative farms, will enable them to increase the dividends to their farmers considerably, while allocating more funds for farming. It will also accelerate the strengthening of the material and technical foundations of the rural economy by increasing the total capital investment in agriculture and making it possible to carry out capital construction in the countryside with greater emphasis on rational planning and higher quality.

3. THE CONSTRUCTION OF MODERN RURAL HOUSING AT STATE EXPENSE

Our country's peasants lived in tumble-down huts for thousands of years. After liberation, rural housing presented itself as one of the most acute problems in the peasants' life. The severe ravages of war further aggravated the housing situation in the countryside as well as in the towns.

With their living standards rising, our peasants have built large numbers of new houses with the active assistance of the state. Particularly since the formation of the rural construction corps, housing construction has been carried on more extensively in the rural areas. The rural housing situation has already been greatly improved.

For a more satisfactory solution of the rural housing problem, we should from now on erect modern houses for the peasants entirely at state expense. If comfortable modern houses are to be provided for all

the peasants, housing construction in the countryside should be continued on a large scale in future, too. Not only should the materials, funds and labour needed for it be supplied by the state, but the construction costs of the modern houses already built by the rural construction corps should also be borne by the state.

This means that the state is to provide housing for the peasants just as it does for the factory and office workers. Such a popular measure can be taken only by the working-class Party and state which consistently serve the entire people: it could only be done in a socialist society where all the people can enjoy a happy life.

By pushing forward the construction of modern farm houses at state expense with greater energy we will alter the face of the countryside completely in the next few years.

Besides the three measures described above, every possible step should be taken and carried out to lighten the burdens of the cooperative farms and peasants and to boost their incomes.

Our working class should struggle with redoubled efforts for the successful accomplishment of the vast measures of the state taken in the interests of the peasants. Only when socialist industry is further developed is it possible to render greater assistance to the rural districts and raise them to the level of the towns. The workers should make continued innovations in all fields of industry, transport, construction, etc., so as to consolidate the economic foundations of the country and render more active support to the countryside.

It is the solemn duty of the working class to help the peasants and ensure a bountiful life for them, and it accords with the interests of the whole state and the whole of society. The more efficiently the peasants raise crops with the all-round assistance given them, the stronger the food and raw-material bases for the urban population and for industry will be laid, and the further the building of socialism will be promoted.

Our peasants should fulfil their duties and role in socialist construction by successfully carrying out the tasks set before the rural economy. In response to the active support given them by the working class, the peasants should further intensify their struggle for increased

production, and provide sufficient food, animal products, vegetables and fruit for the workers and the urban population and supply greater quantities of raw materials to light industry. The more agricultural production grows, the faster industry will develop, the further the economic foundations of the country will be strengthened, and the more the state will be able to do for the peasants.

Under the leadership of the working class, the workers and the peasants should closely unite and cooperate and the entire people should firmly unite and struggle, so that socialism is built better and faster.

* * *

It is our lofty and glorious duty to solve the rural question steadily and successfully.

The struggle for the construction of a socialist countryside is a struggle for converting our rural areas, backward and impoverished as they were in the past, into a prosperous and cultural socialist countryside, equipped with modern technology, and it is a struggle to expedite the full-scale construction of socialism. This is a struggle to consolidate our revolutionary base as firmly as a rock, to give greater encouragement to the peasants and the people in south Korea, and to hasten the accomplishment of the cause of national reunification. It is also a struggle to defend the purity of Marxism-Leninism on the rural question and to demonstrate its great vitality; it is a struggle to demonstrate the genuine advantages of the socialist system of agriculture.

We are sure to emerge as victors in this struggle, since we have the seasoned Marxist-Leninist Party and the mighty state power of the working class, the advanced socialist system and the powerful foundations of an independent economy, and since the workers, the peasants and the entire people march forward, rallied firmly around the Party. Our Party and people will win great new victories on the rural front as on all other fronts of socialist construction.

**LET US STRENGTHEN THE REVOLUTIONARY
FORCES IN EVERY WAY SO AS TO ACHIEVE
THE CAUSE OF REUNIFICATION
OF THE COUNTRY**

**Concluding Speech Delivered at the Eighth Plenary
Meeting of the Fourth Central Committee
of the Workers' Party of Korea**

February 27, 1964

In the past few days we have discussed questions of great importance to the advancement of the revolution in our country, such as the socialist rural question, the question of the south Korean situation and the country's reunification and the question of intensifying our work with the masses in all walks of life.

We should wage a persistent and energetic struggle to solve these questions for a long time to come in accordance with the policies set forth by the Party. We should make an intensive study of the resolutions adopted at this plenary meeting, and make strenuous efforts to carry out the tasks advanced by the Party.

Of the three problems discussed at the meeting, I would like to make some additional remarks only on the question of the reunification of our country.

1. ON THE THREE REVOLUTIONARY FORCES FOR THE ATTAINMENT OF THE REUNIFICATION OF THE COUNTRY

As you have correctly analysed in your report and speeches, the south Korean situation today is swinging in favour of our revolutionary cause. In south Korea, US imperialist colonial rule is in a state of ever more serious crisis and the revolutionary awakening of the people is heightened with each passing day. The broad masses in the southern half support the correct lines and policies of our Party and the Government of the Republic for the attainment of the reunification and independence of the motherland, and an intense fighting spirit is gradually developing among them against the predatory colonial policy of the US imperialists and the treacheries of the puppet rulers against the country and the nation. This is a very good thing.

But this is an objective phase in the development of the revolutionary situation in south Korea, and is merely one aspect of the growth of revolutionary forces. To have a full and comprehensive understanding of the present situation, we must never fail to calculate both the objective and subjective factors in the victory of revolution, and we must thoroughly understand the course of changes both in the revolutionary and the counter-revolutionary forces. To judge the balance of forces between revolution and counter-revolution in south Korea correctly, where a strong force of foreign aggression has entrenched itself, it is especially necessary to make a deep analysis of all aspects of the prevailing situation.

We cannot consider the stationing of tens of thousands of troops in south Korea by the US imperialists to be a simple issue. We must not assume it to be so simple a matter to drive US imperialism out of south Korea. Unless the entire people of south Korea rise and carry out a

full-scale offensive against the US imperialists, they will never pull out.

The US imperialists now resort to every desperate means to suppress revolution as soon as it breaks out anywhere in the world. So it is naive to expect that they will meekly give up the positions they now hold and get out. Indeed, during the past few years, the US imperialists have dispatched fresh aggressive troops to put down the revolutionary struggles of the people, but in no case have they ever quit a place they already occupied. They have now been driven into a corner in South Viet Nam. However, they are not willing to leave; on the contrary, they are threatening to spread the war to North Viet Nam.

The US imperialists attach great importance to south Korea under their occupation as a base of aggression to attack the socialist camp. They are scheming to invade the Soviet Union and China, using Korea as a bridgehead. It is, therefore, unthinkable that the US imperialists will give up south Korea now and withdraw submissively. In future, too, they will suppress the south Korean revolution by all possible means and will make frantic efforts to continue to hold onto south Korea even if they reduce it to nothing but a heap of ashes.

Therefore, we should not forget that the south Korean revolution continues to be difficult and protracted, even though the revolutionary situation in the southern half of the country is favourable at present. Should we judge the situation in a short-sighted manner and fall prey to petty-bourgeois impatience, we would be too optimistic or too pessimistic whenever the situation changed. With such an attitude we cannot successfully carry out our difficult and complex revolution.

Is it then impossible to crush the US imperialists in Korea? Of course not. The downfall of imperialism is an inviolable law of the development of history. The US imperialists will definitely be forced out of our territory and will inevitably be ruined.

The question is how to drive the US imperialists out of south Korea and achieve the reunification of the country as soon as possible. In other words, it is a question of how to accomplish our revolution—with

its protracted nature—in a slightly shorter span of time. This depends entirely on whether we develop the revolutionary forces quickly or not; whether we fight well or not. The faster the powerful revolutionary forces are developed, the sooner the reunification of the country will be brought about, and likewise, the more slowly the revolutionary forces are fostered, the longer reunification will be delayed.

What revolutionary forces are required to drive the US imperialists out of our country and accomplish the national-liberation revolution?

Three kinds of revolutionary forces should be well prepared in order to achieve the victory of our revolution: first, the revolutionary forces of north Korea; second, the revolutionary forces of south Korea; and third, international revolutionary forces.

The common fighting task for the entire people of north and south Korea is to chase the US imperialists out of our territory and reunify the country. Therefore, not only the south Korean people under US imperialist occupation, but also the north Korean people should foster their revolutionary forces and fight resolutely for the reunification of the country.

Immediately after liberation, our Party defined north Korea as the base of our revolution, and has ever since held consistently to the line of consolidating this revolutionary base in every way in all political, economic and military fields. By unceasingly strengthening and developing our revolutionary forces along this sound line, we could beat back the armed invasion of US imperialism and defend the gains of the revolution, and we have tipped the balance of forces in our country more and more in favour of the revolution with every passing day. Today, the firmly consolidated revolutionary base of the northern half of the country is a solid guarantee of the victory of our people.

But it is not enough to strengthen the revolutionary forces in the northern half alone. It is the south Korean people who are now directly oppressed and exploited by the US imperialists. Therefore, to drive them out of south Korea the people there should be the first to rise. That is the way to deal a direct blow at the system of US imperialist

colonial rule over south Korea and to accelerate the south Korean revolution through the strength of the masses of the people.

We have already learned by experience that unless the revolutionary forces in south Korea are prepared, the revolution cannot emerge victorious. If the people in south Korea had risen in revolt in the enemy's rear and fought in response to the advance of the People's Army during the Fatherland Liberation War, we would have completely smashed the enemy and would have solved the question of the country's reunification already. Even after that, there were quite a few occasions which could have hastened the victory of the south Korean revolution, if the south Korean revolutionary forces had been strengthened. The crux of the matter is that the flames of struggle should be spread by the south Korean people themselves in order to carry out the revolution.

Needless to say, even if the south Korean people rise up in revolution, they cannot successfully defeat the US imperialists and their stooges, if the people in north Korea do not actively assist them. Revolutionary forces should be prepared both in north and south Korea and the entire people of the two regions should join forces to deal blows at the US imperialists. Only then can the national-liberation revolution be brought to a victorious conclusion.

The victory of our revolution calls not only for the strengthening of the revolutionary forces at home but also for a further growth of international revolutionary forces. The Korean revolution is a link in the world revolution. US imperialism is the ringleader of international reaction and the common enemy of the progressive peoples of the whole world. Defeat of the US imperialists in Korea is closely related to their downfall on a worldwide scale. The further the world revolutionary forces are strengthened and the more the US imperialists are driven into a blind alley everywhere in the world, the more the foothold of the US imperialist aggressors will be weakened in south Korea and the sooner the victory of the Korean revolution will be won. That is why we should work steadily to consolidate the international revolutionary forces.

Unless these three kinds of revolutionary forces are well prepared, the triumph of the Korean revolution cannot be expected.

It is no more than an illusion to hope for the victory of the revolution without fully preparing the revolutionary forces. We should not pin our hopes on any single event or any accidental occurrence.

They say that now old folks in south Korea consult *Chonggamnok* to predict how soon Korea will be reunified, but *Chonggamnok* cannot solve the question. The question should be solved scientifically.

It is an immutable objective law that the counter-revolution can be crushed only when the forces of revolution are strong, and that the revolution can triumph only when the counter-revolution is crushed. We should firmly build up our own revolutionary forces first and rely on them, and then rely on the international revolutionary forces. It is beyond dispute that we will win the revolution if only we prepare the forces of revolution adequately.

2. ON FURTHER STRENGTHENING THE REVOLUTIONARY FORCES IN THE NORTHERN HALF OF KOREA

First and foremost, we should reinforce the revolutionary forces of north Korea. To expand the revolution still further, we should begin by consolidating and developing the successes already won in the revolution. Especially, with the country's division into north and south due to foreign imperialist aggression, the most effective way of strengthening our revolutionary forces is first to fortify the northern half—where the people have already seized power—making it a powerful base of the revolution. Reinforcement of the revolutionary forces of the northern half of the country constitutes not only a heavy blow to the US imperialists and their lackeys but it

is also a great contribution to the rapid growth of the revolutionary forces in south Korea and the strengthening of the international revolutionary forces.

It can be said that the revolutionary forces are composed mainly of three forces—political, economic and military. Therefore, to strengthen the revolutionary forces, all three of them should be built up.

What is of prime importance here is to strengthen the political forces even further. The revolutionary struggle is, first of all, a political struggle. The victory of the revolution depends first of all on whether the political forces have been built up effectively. By strengthening the political forces we mean consolidating in every way the Workers' Party of Korea, the leading force of our revolution, and rallying all the people closely around the Party.

We should arm all the 1,300,000 members of the Workers' Party with Marxist-Leninist ideology and unite them solidly around the Party Central Committee, the Supreme General Staff in our revolution. Then, our Party's might will be invincible. At the same time, we should unite the entire people as one around our Party. In this way we will have an iron force of 12,000,000 with the Workers' Party of Korea as the core. This is a great political force which nobody can ignore.

Today our Party has developed into a strong Marxist-Leninist party, with its roots deep among the masses of the people. But we should strengthen the Party still more and knit the masses still closer around it. It can be said that we have now united the main masses around the Party. But from now on we must exert great efforts to rally the masses from all walks of life. Except for a tiny handful of reactionary elements, we should widely embrace, educate and remould all the people to make them ardent supporters of our Party. We should see to it that the entire people regard our Party as their own and fight to defend it in any adversity. That is the way for us to win victory in the revolutionary struggle, no matter what situation may prevail. Once the entire people are united, we need not fear imperialism and revisionism.

Once we re-educate the masses in all walks of life in the northern half of Korea and firmly win them over to the side of the revolution,

that would have a good effect on the south Korean people, too, and would be a great help in uniting them around our Party. So it is now of great strategic significance in carrying out our revolution, that our Party should further intensify the work amongst the masses in all walks of life.

We should re-educate all Party members and working people in Marxist-Leninist ideology so that all the labouring masses in the north fight on with a firm faith in communism.

What is important next is to reinforce the economic might of the northern half of the country even more. Without strengthening the country's economic power, neither the political force nor the defence power can be strengthened. Strong economic power is an important material guarantee for the accomplishment of political tasks. Only by successfully driving ahead with economic construction can we sincerely convince the people of the superiority of the socialist system and provide them with good material conditions to enable them to work energetically and lead a happy life.

The strong economic power we have is an important asset for national reunification. The stronger it becomes, the greater its revolutionary influence upon the south Korean people.

In south Korea today the working people are wearing rags and suffering from hunger; they cannot afford medicine when they are ill, nor go to school although they want to learn. But in the north, nobody has to worry about food, clothing and housing; everyone can learn as he wishes, and enjoy free medical care when he gets ill. So, if the people of south Korea could come to see north Korea, they would all admit the validity of north Korean politics and resolve to fight against colonial rule in south Korea.

This is precisely the main reason why the US imperialists and their minions are now against exchanges between the north and the south. As far as possible they try to prevent the people of south Korea from witnessing the north Korean reality because they think that should the south Korean people come to north Korea and see the results of socialist construction, they would certainly rise up against the colonial

regime in south Korea. Our enemies are working hard to nullify our economic influence on south Korea.

Of late, Park Chung Hee has used the slogan “Construction first, then reunification”, the implication being that they could gain the upper hand over the communists only by making south Korea better than north Korea before reunification. But this dream of theirs will never come about under US imperialist colonial rule.

We should develop the economy to allow the working people in town and country to enjoy a more affluent and civilized life. Thus, when the economic power of north Korea is strengthened and the difference in the standards of living between the people of north and south Korea has become as conspicuous as between paradise and hell, the people in south Korea will look still more to the northern half of Korea and will rise up bravely against US imperialist colonial rule.

The strengthening of our economic power is conducive to advancing the world revolution, too. If we have greater economic power, that will make a great contribution to increasing the might of the socialist camp.

I am not going to make lengthy remarks on how to strengthen our economic power since I have spoken of it repeatedly. We should continue to uphold the line of building an independent national economy. We should equip all branches of the national economy with modern technology and build a powerful, independent national economy with agriculture and industry—heavy and light industries, mining and processing industries included—developed in balance. We should particularly develop the mining industry so as to exploit more fully the underground resources which abound in our country and make effective use of them. There is no use in our simply boasting about abundant underground resources. We should make greater efforts to tap them to build the economy, to reunify the country and to destroy imperialism.

The next important thing is to reinforce our military power. Revolutionary armed forces are a powerful means of vanquishing the counter-revolutionary forces and ensuring victory for the revolution.

Without increasing military power, it is impossible to defend the gains of the revolution from the enemy's invasion or to safeguard our political and economic forces and further strengthen and develop them. We should, therefore, do everything we can to reinforce our military strength.

Strengthening our military capability is also necessary for the maintenance of peace. When we are strong, militarily, the enemy cannot attack us recklessly, and peace can be preserved.

Peaceful reunification of the country is possible also only when we have prepared a strong military force along with the political and economic forces. If we are weak, the enemy may invade us, proclaiming "march north for reunification", but if we are overwhelmingly superior in force, we can forestall the enemy's attack and, furthermore, can expel the US imperialists and bring about the peaceful reunification of the country.

The enemy may run the risk of unleashing a war. In that case, too, if we have great military power, we can not only shatter the enemy invasion, but also force the foreign forces of aggression out of our territory and accomplish the cause of national reunification by joining hands with the south Korean people. The strengthening of military power is, therefore, always necessary, no matter whether the revolution is carried out by peaceful or non-peaceful means.

Our Party has already set forth a clear-cut policy for increasing our military forces. It is, in short, to train the People's Army into a cadre army, to modernize armaments, fortify military positions, arm the entire people and to garrison the whole country.

Training the army into a cadre army means providing all our soldiers with the ability to command. This will not only strengthen the quality of our People's Army but will also enable all soldiers to discharge the duties of commanders. Therefore, in case of emergency, with them as the core, we can increase our military force as much as we want in a short space of time.

We should see that the necessary weapons are produced, using our own economic resources and that arms are brought completely

up-to-date in every way.

Fortifying military positions means building strong and durable defences. In combatting the enemy it is very beneficial for us to be able to rely on firm defence positions. The experience of the Fatherland Liberation War shows that our country, which is mountainous, is extremely favourable for fortifying our positions.

If we turn all strategic positions into solid fortresses and fight well, we can thwart any enemy invasion. In fact, when our People's Army men, equipped with communist ideas, fight with up-to-date weapons, relying on strong defences, each one of them is fully capable of matching 100 of the aggressor troops. By improving the preparation of men, weapons and positions in this way, we must put into practice the Party's slogan of turning our People's Army into a "match-for-a-hundred" army.

To strengthen our military power, it is important to put the entire people under arms and to turn the whole country into an armed camp. We should arm the entire people, prepare to use every potential and asset of the country for military purposes in case of emergency, and should build solid defences throughout the country. This is an impregnable defence position which can be adopted only under the socialist system where the people have become masters of the country and society.

If the entire people are armed and the whole country is fortified, no enemy will dare provoke us, and even if he recklessly turns upon us, he will be inviting a crushing defeat by doing so.

Now that we have all the material and mental resources to increase the strength of the revolutionary forces of the northern half politically, economically and militarily, no might whatever can check the growth of our revolutionary forces. We should exert all our efforts to build socialism successfully and consolidate the revolutionary base of the northern half—guarantee of all our victories—for the earlier accomplishment of the historic cause of reunifying the country.

3. ON PREPARING POWERFUL REVOLUTIONARY FORCES IN SOUTH KOREA

It is necessary to build up the revolutionary forces of south Korea while strengthening the revolutionary forces of north Korea. The revolutionary forces of south Korea are still very weak. The consciousness of the masses is low and the revolutionary ranks have not yet grown to any great extent. Accordingly, the south Korean people do not rise to fight against the enemy today, though they are subjected to all kinds of humiliation and oppression by the Americans and they are starving, freezing and being beaten to death. Unable to bear their hard life, many people kill themselves by jumping into the Han River or hanging themselves on Mt. Pugak, and there are even frequent cases of collective family suicides, but few resolve to fight the oppressors to the death.

In fact, when people have gone so far as to kill themselves, one can say they have literally reached the end of the rope. What has a man to fear when he is determined to die? So, if the Koreans in the south clearly realize who their enemy is, they will die only after attacking the Americans and beating at least one to death with the resolve to take him along as a death companion, and will never die in vain simply by destroying themselves.

Therefore, the suicide of many people in south Korea indicates that the socio-economic crisis has reached its height and shows that on the other hand, the revolutionary awareness of the people is extremely low. The people in south Korea still do not fully realize where the source of all their sufferings and misfortunes lies and whom it is that they should fight. As long as the awakening of the people is still only in its infancy, victory for the revolution cannot be expected. The south Korean people should be awakened and organized into powerful

revolutionary ranks.

The north Korean people can assist the south Korean people, but cannot fight in their stead. We must not think that people in Hamgyong Provinces can carry out the struggle of people of Jolla Provinces for them or that people in Phyongan Provinces can initiate the struggle of people of Kyongsang Provinces on their behalf. The revolution in Jolla Provinces can be carried out more effectively by the people there, who are well acquainted with actual conditions and more than anyone else have a vital interest in the revolution there.

At present south Korea has a population twice as large as that of north Korea. We should not think of waging the struggle in place of the more numerous south Korean people, but should actively support them so that they may rise in battle for themselves. When all the people of south Korea rise in revolutionary action, that will demonstrate formidable strength and lead to a great victory.

How, then, should the revolutionary forces be built up in south Korea?

It is important, above all, to establish the main force of the revolution. The main force of the revolution means the main classes which can be mobilized in the revolution, and a Marxist-Leninist party deeply rooted amongst them. Revolution can be crowned with victory only when workers and peasants, the main classes of society, are mobilized under the leadership of a Marxist-Leninist party.

What is most important of all here is that the Party must have its roots firmly in the working class. The work with the working class in south Korea should not be disparaged just because that class is small in number and there are not many workers in large-scale modern factories at present. In any case, the working class is the proletariat and the most revolutionary class that can fight to the end. In south Korea, therefore, a line should be adopted for awakening the working class and expanding the Party organizations within it and, on that basis, enlarging the revolutionary ranks gradually among the broad masses.

Moreover, in south Korea, the masses of labouring peasants should

be won over. The peasantry in south Korea is not only numerically great but a large part of it is made up of semi-proletarians who are on the verge of starvation, unable to earn their living. In south Korea the peasants, together with the workers, make up the main force of the revolution. The Party's forces among the peasant masses should be strengthened in every possible way; the peasantry should be awakened and aroused to revolutionary struggle.

While thus strengthening the Party's forces among the workers and peasants, the main detachments of the revolution in south Korea, it is also important to build up the leading core of the Party. The Party cannot display its fighting efficiency without a powerful leading core, even if there are Party organizations. The Party leadership should be made up of the best people, those firmly armed with the Marxist-Leninist world outlook and capable of mapping out revolutionary strategy and tactics on their own; under its guidance, the revolutionary struggle should be continuously advanced.

Such leadership should be composed of the best people from the northern and southern halves. As the Korean communists grew into the pivots of the revolution amid the trials of hard-fought struggle in the past, so can the leading core of the south Korean revolution be prepared only through bitter struggles. In former days, we communists formed armed units to carry on the revolution by our own efforts, and fought the Japanese imperialists. In the course of this struggle, we constantly expanded the revolutionary ranks and, after liberation, with them as assets, we could found the Party and correctly lead our country's revolution. The communists of south Korea should also make it a principle to found the Party and build up its leading core by themselves and lead the revolution by their own efforts.

In this way they should, however arduous the circumstances, correctly size up the situation, work out appropriate strategy and tactics and fight unyieldingly on their own. Only those who can evaluate the situation correctly and organize struggle on their own, even without instructions from above, can be called revolutionaries capable of

leading the revolution.

It is no easy task to create true Marxist-Leninists. You should not think that you have become Marxists simply because you attended lectures at university and read a few books. To grasp the essence of Marxism-Leninism, you must be tempered amid the flames of revolutionary struggle. You must map out strategy and tactics on your own and actually engage in confrontations with the enemy. Only in the course of such struggles can truly fine Marxist-Leninists be formed, whose theory and practice agree. In fact, the fine revolutionary cadres of former days were all trained in this way.

South Korean comrades should not expect someone to organize a party for them and guide them, but should found the party by themselves, map out strategy and tactics on their own and train themselves in struggle, after having fully understood the basic principles of communism. Comrades thus trained should make up the leading core, form mass organizations widely and gradually unfold large-scale revolutionary struggles, starting from small-scale economic struggles. Revolutionaries should properly choose a form of struggle and carry it out according to the circumstances and conditions of the moment, whether it be a small or a large struggle, economic or political, underground or legal, armed guerrilla or non-violent. Then, in south Korea, the revolutionary ranks will continue to grow and the struggle of the masses will mount with each passing day. General information or organizational work alone cannot create the core and awaken the masses of the people. The revolutionary forces grow only in struggle.

It can be said that the main force of the revolution has been built in south Korea only when there is a Party which has rooted itself deeply among the workers and peasants and when the Marxist-Leninist leading core is formed.

The next important step in building the revolutionary forces of south Korea is to rally the masses from all walks of life into a united front. The masses of all walks of life in south Korea who aspire to democracy, including the intellectuals, student youth, urban

petty-bourgeoisie and conscientious national bourgeoisie, should be embraced in the united front.

Why is it necessary to conduct the work of the united front effectively?

First, if this work is performed well, very favourable conditions can be created for building the main force of the revolution. Only by rallying the broad masses under a united front is it possible to further isolate the counter-revolutionary forces, undermine the enemy's attack on the main force of the revolution, protect and continue to expand and strengthen the revolutionary forces. Secondly, a detachment can be formed, strong enough to preserve the main force of the revolution. The masses from all walks of life cannot be the main force of the revolution; but when they join forces with the workers and peasants, they will constitute an important auxiliary force capable of dealing a heavy blow to the enemy. It is, therefore, essential to conduct the work of the united front effectively in order to win the masses from all walks of life over to the side of the revolution, while firmly building up the main force of the revolution.

There are two aspects of the united front—the top level and the rank and file.

In strengthening the revolutionary forces, it is, above all, essential to win over the masses. Therefore, the strengthening of the united front among the rank and file should be basic to the work of the united front. The united front on the top level cannot be solid and demonstrate great strength if it is not based on the united front of the rank and file.

However, serious efforts should also be made to form a united front on the top level. A united front with some of the progressive figures within the political parties of the ruling classes or with the top level of the middle-of-the-road parties provides favourable conditions for cementing the rank-and-file united front.

In short, it is our basic policy in the united front work to strengthen it among the rank and file to win over the masses of all walks of life, and on this basis, to form a united front on the top level, under

conditions whereby the leading role of the main force of the revolution is constantly increased.

Another important thing is to weaken the counter-revolutionary forces. This is just as important as strengthening the revolutionary forces. We should do all we can to weaken the counter-revolutionary forces in all political, economic, cultural and military fields, while strengthening the revolutionary forces.

The work of disintegrating the enemy armed forces is of particular importance in weakening the counter-revolutionary forces. The armed forces are the last bulwark on which the ruling classes rely. The history of revolution shows that when the armed forces come over to the side of the people no ruling class can escape ruin.

At present, the high-ranking officers of the south Korean armed forces come from the reactionary classes, but an overwhelming majority of the soldiers and junior officers come from the main classes. Therefore, if the work with the enemy soldiers is done well to awaken their class consciousness, it will be possible to swing the armed forces to the side of the revolution in south Korea. This is no easy task, of course. But this work should never be undervalued. Persevering efforts should be made to build revolutionary forces among the enemy army, though it may take some time.

One final thing I want to stress as regards the work of forming revolutionary forces in south Korea, has to do with the question of training those comrades who have come from south Korea into competent revolutionary cadres. At present in the northern half of Korea there are many people from south Korea. They are very good comrades who left their native homes and came to north Korea for the cause of the revolution. We can say that they are precious assets to our Party in carrying out the south Korean revolution.

We should systematically educate and train them so that they may be vanguards in all fields of politics, the economy and culture in south Korea in the future.

4. ON FURTHER STRENGTHENING THE INTERNATIONAL REVOLUTIONARY FORCES

While constantly accumulating revolutionary forces in north and south Korea, we should strive to strengthen the international revolutionary forces.

We should further cement solidarity with the international revolutionary forces and wage a stubborn struggle to isolate US imperialism and frustrate its policy of aggression. We should unite closely with the peoples of all the socialist countries; we should actively support the Asian, African and Latin-American peoples struggling to throw off the imperialist yoke, and strengthen solidarity with them. Our institutions engaged in foreign affairs should further improve their relations with the newly independent states and with neutral nations, and should acquaint their peoples with our just cause in fighting against US imperialism so that we can obtain their support.

We should unite with all the peoples of the world who are against US imperialism, and actively support their anti-US struggle. We should also make use of the complications and contradictions between the US imperialists and the French, Japanese or other imperialists. We should thus isolate US imperialism to the maximum in the international arena and drive it into a corner everywhere in the world.

An important issue we should pay attention to in our foreign affairs is to be more modest in our approach to our friends. It goes without saying that we should decisively repudiate flunkeyism towards great powers, which takes everything foreign to be good and everything of our own to be bad. But to oppose flunkeyism in no way means that we should take an arrogant attitude towards the peoples of

other countries. We should respect the peoples of all those countries which have good relations with us, and show them the traditional modesty of our people.

The peoples of the East and the West have somewhat different customs and conventions. The officials of our institutions engaged in foreign affairs should treat the Occidentals in the Western way and the Orientals in the Eastern way so as not to offend against etiquette. Neither Occidentals nor Orientals will be displeased when they are treated modestly. So, we should never become arrogant or give ourselves airs in our relations with any guest.

We should respect foreign guests and treat them kindly, and should rid ourselves of ostentation and show them the truth about our country. We should let all the peoples of the world know that the Koreans are earnestly striving for the reunification of their country and that, although they have already built a great deal, they continue to gird themselves for the battle, while leading a frugal life. Then they will condemn the US imperialists who have occupied south Korea and are hampering the reunification of our country, and will sincerely support the struggle of our people. In this way we ought to win many friends and comrades-in-arms who will support us everywhere in the world.

To strengthen the international revolutionary forces today, we must combat revisionism. Modern revisionists make unprincipled compromises with the US imperialists, surrender to them and spread illusions about imperialism. This has the injurious effect of encouraging the US imperialists' aggressive policy and weakening the revolutionary struggle of the progressive peoples of the whole world against imperialism. We should strongly repudiate modern revisionism and march forward, holding still higher the revolutionary banner of Marxism-Leninism and the banner of the anti-imperialist national-liberation struggle.

Cementing the solidarity between our people and revolutionary peoples all over the world and weakening the US imperialist forces of aggression in the international arena will greatly encourage the south

Korean people in their anti-US national-liberation struggle and will open up a favourable phase for the reunification of the country.

5. ON CONCRETE WAYS TO REUNIFY THE COUNTRY

(Contents omitted)

LET US IMPROVE ADULT EDUCATION

Speech at a National Meeting of Active Lecturers of Working People's Schools and Working People's Middle Schools

March 23, 1964

On behalf of the Party Central Committee, I should like first of all to extend my thanks to the lecturers of working people's schools and working people's middle schools who are contributing greatly to the cultural revolution by raising the level of general knowledge of working people and their technical and cultural standards.

As is clarified in the *Theses on the Socialist Rural Question in Our Country*, the important tasks in our country today are the technical, cultural and ideological revolutions. These three are important revolutionary tasks which must be carried out not only in the countryside, but also in industry and all other spheres as well.

The technical, cultural and ideological revolutions are closely linked with one another. To achieve the technical revolution, the cultural revolution is necessary and the ideological revolution cannot be successful without the cultural revolution. It can be said that the cultural revolution is the first and foremost process in accomplishing the ideological and technical revolutions.

The cultural revolution stands as a more important task especially in formerly backward countries like our own.

We are fighting to improve the work and the lives of all people. For this reason, we should ensure that everybody has a revolutionary

determination to work hard voluntarily and acquires a high degree of technique. If we are to realize this cause, we should intensify the education of working people so that every one of them will reach the standard of knowledge of the middle school graduate or above.

In our country, however, many people have not yet reached this intellectual level. We should find an urgent solution to this problem.

Those who were under 20 years of age at the time of our country's liberation received school education under our system from then onwards. So their knowledge has already reached a definite level. Even those who had no access to learning in the past overcame their illiteracy through all kinds of educational networks after liberation and have considerably raised their level of general knowledge. Today we are confronted with the important task of raising this level to an even higher plane.

At present, however, people in their forties and fifties are reluctant to study. Some neglect study, claiming that it is of no use for them to learn more at their age. People above sixty may be allowed to study if they so wish, but those in their forties and fifties should be encouraged to acquire the knowledge of the middle school graduate or upward through active study.

Needless to say, this is a very difficult task. Nevertheless, we should encourage all people to broaden their knowledge. This is the way to carry out the ideological and technical revolutions speedily and successfully.

The cultural revolution is accompanied by an arduous struggle. All revolution, whether cultural, technical or ideological, is accomplished only through hard work. Therefore, it is wrong to think that the cultural revolution will easily be carried out without any difficulty or effort.

The lecturers of the working people's schools and middle schools are revolutionaries engaged in the cultural revolution. That is why they should maintain the determination of a revolutionary.

Lecturers who are revolutionaries shaping the cultural revolution should acquire the traits of a revolutionary and fight in a way worthy of one. In addition, they should learn to overcome all obstacles and

difficulties with indomitable will. This is indispensable to the success of the cultural revolution.

Comrade chief of the instruction affairs at the working people's middle school in the Juul Disabled Soldiers' Clothing Factory, who made a speech a little while ago, has devotedly tried to do this. There are many people who have worked hard like this comrade. I am satisfied with the fact that many comrades present today are commendably fulfilling their assignments through persistent efforts as he is doing.

We communists are fighting not to live in plenty ourselves but to make all people more prosperous. If all comrades work with such a revolutionary spirit, they will be able to surmount any difficulties and hardships whatsoever.

Lecturers should possess a high level of humanity and comradeship as well as the attributes of a revolutionary serving the people, in addition to perseverance and determination.

While respecting and loving all working people as you would your own parents and brothers, you lecturers should teach and rouse them tirelessly and patiently. In this way you should ensure that there will not be a single straggler in study and that everyone will improve his intellectual attainment.

Another important requirement in the working people's schools and middle schools is to interest all people in studying.

According to the experiences we gained while engaging in underground work, armed struggle against the Japanese and revolutionary struggle in post-liberation days, one of the most difficult undertakings is to teach people the written language. It is very difficult to teach it to old people in particular.

Teaching our alphabet to old folks necessitates the use of various methods. What is important is to create an interest in studying amongst the learners. This depends entirely upon the lecturers' skill, methods of instruction and ability.

In order to encourage the aged people and other adults busy with their work to take an interest in study, various teaching methods should

be devised and applied to suit their prevailing conditions, unlike the children and youths getting systematic education—from kindergarten to primary and middle schools.

You ought not to teach them reading and writing as though you were instructing middle school pupils.

At present clubhouses and democratic publicity halls are not run as well as they should be because they fail to order affairs in such a way as to attract people's interest. As we told information and motivation workers long ago, getting people to gather in clubhouses or democratic publicity halls frequently, requires skilful management.

When engaged in revolutionary activities in our youth, we endeavoured to draw church-goers to our side. We began by finding out the reasons why people would go to church. Christian pastors provided an organ in their churches and played it to attract young people to the church. Of the church-goers, young people went there to sing songs or mix with others, oppressed and maltreated people to find consolation, and women engaged in heavy labour at home to take a rest under pretense of praying.

Understanding the realities of the situation, we came to the conclusion that we should do something to gain their attention, if we were to prevent them going to church and make them come to us. So we directed good speakers to borrow the second room of someone's house and entertain people by telling them old stories or describing novels which they had read. The people began to gather there, saying that our comrades' stories were enthralling and grew interested as they heard more of them. We papered the walls afresh and heated the room warmly. As a result, a large number of people, among them old folks, used to get together in the room we had prepared to hear stories. After telling the gathered people about novels and various other amusing stories, the speakers would wind up with a few words about the need to carry out the revolution by fighting the Japanese imperialists.

We also set ourselves to draw young people. The Christian pastors provided the church with an organ to attract young people, whereas we had no such entertaining instruments. So we attracted young people to

flock to the night school by producing dramas, singing songs and playing harmonicas in concert. As a result, all church-goers came over to us eventually.

I say this today with a view to helping you do well in the work of the working people's schools and middle schools so that people will become interested in studying. If you use complicated and difficult words in teaching the written language to the new comers of working people's schools, they will acquire a distaste for studying. It is important in those schools for old folks to avoid difficult words and to use plain ones, so making the lessons interesting.

As I told linguists some time ago, those who speak in simple language are learned people. Some regard it as showing intelligence to use incomprehensible words, but this is a very mistaken idea. Those who use difficult words the masses cannot understand are ignorant people.

Words are necessary to express one's thoughts to others, but if one uses words which cannot be understood, what is the use of them? If you use such words for the learners at working people's schools and middle schools, they will lose all interest in learning.

In order to interest people in studying, you should compile good textbooks.

Our adult education aims at making them well informed of our Party's policies and at helping them to acquire scientific knowledge and technique. That is why the textbooks should be compiled in conformity with their level of knowledge so that they may understand them well. Only then will the learners be able to take an interest in what they are studying and the working people's schools be operated efficiently.

Working people's schools must not teach many subjects at once so that the students lose interest in learning, unable to digest what they have learned; they should be taught one subject after another and step by step. If this is done, everyone will be encouraged to study enthusiastically and actively get down to study with determination to raise their technical and cultural level. At the same time, you should

from time to time review the material the students have studied and evaluate their attainments.

Those who need to attend working people's schools are very few in our country. The educational work of working people's middle schools will offer no problem for our country in the future when a compulsory technical education is introduced and some 20 years have passed.

Next, you must see to it that the work of working people's schools and middle schools is conducted as a mass movement.

The work of these schools will produce good results only when the entire people, not just a few lecturers alone, are mobilized. At home a habit must be established of children helping their parents in their study, a husband his wife when he is more intelligent than she is, and vice versa if the wife is at a higher level of knowledge than her husband. Meanwhile, a broad campaign should be undertaken in which those with a high intellectual level take charge of those at a lower level, one by one, giving them help with a high sense of responsibility. The trade union, Democratic Youth League and Women's Union organizations should make every effort to foster this campaign.

Trade unions and youth and women's organizations in a capitalist society set the struggle against capitalists as their mission, whereas the working people's organizations in a socialist society choose as one of their main tasks to improve the technical and cultural standards of working people and to make all of them more prosperous. Therefore, these organizations should strive to carry out the cultural revolution.

To proceed, study should be well organized to suit actual conditions.

After working for eight hours, industrial workers can use their time to study and engage in other affairs to raise their cultural level. In the past our workers and peasants had no opportunity of learning, much as they wanted to, because of the oppression and exploitation by the capitalists and landlords, but now everyone is provided with conditions for learning. Neglect of study is not caused by a lack of time; it is caused wholly by senior officials who do not organize work precisely and who do not work well among the masses.

If they make detailed arrangements in a revolutionary way with a firm determination to carry out the cultural revolution, they will be well able to provide the working people with conditions for learning.

Good organizational work will enable the fishing industry to provide fishermen with suitable conditions on boats, too. If the time of going out to fishing grounds and returning to wharfs is effectively used on board, the fishermen can study as much as they want.

In rural areas, too, study must be well organized to fit their prevailing conditions. The countryside is the most difficult sector in which to organize study for the working people. By its very nature it falls behind towns and farming work assumes a seasonal character. So it is important to encourage peasants to study hard, making sure that farming is not held up, by organizing work efficiently.

In the countryside the farmers should be made to study a great deal in winter. To this end, state measures should be taken to ensure good conditions for their study.

Since electricity has not yet been installed in some rural areas, the farmers are hindered from studying or working. This problem should be eliminated quickly and adequate conditions for studying should be ensured so that all rural communities can study intensively in winter.

During busy farming periods such as the rice-planting season, it would be advisable for you to make use of breaks in the fields to teach appropriate subjects by way of talking. While resting in the fields during the farming season you should explain sensible questions—why it rains and snows, why the sky is blue and clouds rise and so on—in an interesting and understandable way, and in winter you should teach them relevant subjects intensively. If you employ these methods in proper combinations, the working people will be able to study well in the countryside, too.

Furthermore, Party organizations should directly take control of the work of working people's schools and middle schools and strengthen their guidance over it.

Like the Party Committee of Nimangji-ri, Toksong County, South Hamgyong Province, Party organizations should give specific

guidance to the work of these schools and review it at the appropriate time. We have already dwelt on adult education on several occasions. Nevertheless, this work is at a low level because Party organizations neglect to arrange work and to mobilize the masses for it.

From now on Party organizations in factories and rural communities should directly control and guide the work of working people's schools and working people's middle schools and should find out and publicize merits and correct defects promptly.

In conclusion, I am firmly convinced that all the people attending this meeting will show their improved enthusiasm for the successful cultural revolution.

ON THE ORIENTATION OF THE COMPILATION OF AN ENCYCLOPEDIA AND MAPS

**Speech Delivered to the Leading Officials
in the Sphere of Science and Education**

April 22, 1964

We have mentioned the necessity of publishing an encyclopedia at the Political Committee, and at the meeting of the heads of departments, of the Party Central Committee and stressed it on a few other occasions. Again today, I should like to say some words on the orientation of the compilation of an encyclopedia.

If we are to correctly define the orientation of this work, we must first know clearly the objectives of the publication of an encyclopedia. The main objective is to give a wide range of general knowledge to the working people concerning politics, economics, science, culture, military affairs and all other such subjects and further heighten their political and practical qualifications, so that they can render better service to the revolutionary struggle and the work of construction.

As you all know, we are confronted with three major revolutionary tasks: the first is to complete the building of socialism in the northern half of Korea; the second, to carry out the south Korean revolution and realize the reunification of the country and the third, to forge ahead with world revolution.

In order to step up the revolutionary struggle and the work of construction successfully, it is necessary to continue to raise the political consciousness and technical and practical levels of the entire

people who are the motive force of the revolution and are taking charge of the work of construction. As we mentioned in the *Theses on the Socialist Rural Question in Our Country*, in order to succeed in building socialism in the northern half of Korea today, the technical, cultural and ideological revolutions must be accelerated vigorously. The accomplishment of these revolutionary tasks urgently requires a further improvement in the working people's general political and practical levels. This is because socialism and communism can be built only through the purposeful struggle and creative labour of millions of the working masses who are politically awakened and well versed in their work. To complete the south Korean revolution and reunify the country or to carry out world revolution in fact, to accomplish all our revolutionary tasks—the purposeful struggle of the entire people is indispensable. Without this we cannot win victory. Ignorance brings no success to any work. The more all the working people's political consciousness and technical and practical ability are increased, the more successfully our revolutionary struggle and work of construction will progress. That is why they say that knowledge is power.

The basic method of increasing the working people's knowledge is to impart to them general as well as special technological knowledge through textbooks at schools of various levels and different training centres.

In our country the compulsory secondary education system has long been enforced. As a result, many people have developed into cadres who have the knowledge of middle school graduate standard and above. And our people's general cultural level has also been raised to a remarkable degree. We have a large army of technicians and specialists several hundred thousand strong. The qualifications of our officials working at state institutions and the management personnel of factories and enterprises have also improved. Sixty to seventy per cent of them have the knowledge of the middle school graduate standard and above. The level of knowledge of public security personnel and soldiers of the People's Army is also high.

However, we are not satisfied with this. If we want to achieve the

complete victory of socialism and gradually go over to communism, the level of knowledge of all the working people must be raised to that of engineers or specialists. At the present stage of building socialism the entire people should possess the knowledge of the middle school graduate standard and above. Therefore, not only those who have a high standard of knowledge but also those who have not acquired the knowledge of the middle school graduate must always study to enrich their general and scientific knowledge.

Is it possible then to send all our working people to school in order to increase their knowledge? It is impossible because we have to build factories and produce goods. Under these circumstances we must produce an encyclopedia so that all our working people can study by themselves in their spare time. Moreover, textbooks alone are not enough to raise their technological and cultural standards. Textbooks only give us an infinitesimal part of the knowledge which we must acquire. Only when they study by themselves with the help of an encyclopedia can they continue to supplement the knowledge acquired from the textbooks.

In our country compulsory secondary education has been enforced and the working people's general educational attainments are appreciably high. So, if we provide them with an encyclopedia, it will help them study by themselves as much as they wish and will greatly contribute to raising their level of knowledge.

At present, however, we have only foreign encyclopedias, but none of our own. The foreign encyclopedias do not give us much help. I have seen the Soviet and Japanese encyclopedias. Both of them are entitled "international encyclopedia". But they are compiled with the main emphasis on their own affairs. Both the Japanese and Soviet encyclopedias are devoted to their respective countries. All foreign encyclopedias are edited to meet the needs of the countries in which they are produced so that they have few entries concerning our country and hardly any of the material we need. Moreover, when you consult foreign encyclopedias, you waste a great deal of time in translating them. Even those who are proficient in foreign languages may find it easier to read

Korean books. Therefore, we cannot enrich our knowledge with foreign encyclopedias. We must compile our own encyclopedia.

In what way should we go about compiling the encyclopedia? It must be compiled in conformity with our objectives as set out above; that is, it must be so edited as to help all our working people, the motive force of our revolution, to acquire political, technological and cultural knowledge through routine self-studies as well as through educational institutions—the knowledge needed to complete the building of socialism in the northern half of Korea and achieve the victory of the south Korean revolution and the cause of national reunification, strengthen our solidarity with international revolutionary forces and win the final victory of our revolution and, further, speed up world revolution.

If we are to compile a good encyclopedia in this way so as to meet the requirements of our revolution, we must first adhere to the principle of Juche.

Our encyclopedia must necessarily be compiled from the standpoint of Juche, with the main emphasis on our country, in the interests of the Korean revolution.

Therefore, we must first compile it in conformity with the requirements of socialist construction in the northern half of Korea.

In order to build socialism in our country successfully, we must be knowledgeable about our Party's history, inherit our revolutionary traditions, develop our national culture and build an independent national economy with our rich resources and techniques. On this basis we must accept foreign things which are acceptable to us through necessary political, economic and cultural contacts and interchanges with foreign countries. However, even in this case we must never fall into flunkeyism and dogmatism or adopt nihilistic attitudes towards our own nation.

Therefore, we must base our encyclopedia on our own material; it should be so compiled as to meet our requirements, giving information mainly on our subjects, while giving some on foreign subjects. In other words, all information—on fauna, flora, minerals, aquatic products,

politics, economics, history, culture, customs, and the like—must basically be ours. A certain degree of foreign information should also be given if it is helpful to the building of socialism in our country.

In compiling our encyclopedia we must never tolerate any suggestion that we translate a foreign one and insert our materials in it, instead of basing it on our own information. In its recommendation the Science and Education Department proposed that they translate a foreign encyclopedia and include our materials. We should not do so. Of course, translating a foreign encyclopedia and copying it may be easy but if we do so, we might commit dogmatist deviations and will not produce the encyclopedia which we really need. Though it may be more difficult, we must make an encyclopedia based on our own materials.

Next, we must compile the encyclopedia in keeping with our tasks of carrying out the south Korean revolution and reunifying the country. The south Korean revolution is a part of the Korean revolution as a whole and the reunification of the country is the greatest national task confronting us now. We must not only advance with all our efforts the building of socialism in the northern half of Korea but also support the people in south Korea to complete the revolution there and must also achieve the country's reunification. Moreover, we must build socialism and communism throughout Korea. Therefore, the encyclopedia must be compiled for the whole of Korea.

In whatever we are doing we can never exclude the southern half of Korea. When giving the people information on our country we must not exclude the southern half. We must make sure that they know about the history, geography, culture and all other aspects of Korea as a whole. Therefore, the encyclopedia should include information not only on the northern half of Korea but also on everything concerning the southern half.

Further, the encyclopedia should be produced in conformity with our duty to strengthen the international solidarity of our revolution.

With whom should we unite to achieve our revolution and hasten world revolution? We must first strengthen our class alliance with the international communist movement, especially the countries in the

socialist camp, which is its centre. Next, we must unite with the anti-imperialist, anti-US revolutionary forces in Asia, Africa, and Latin America. So, when we include international material in the encyclopedia we must lay more emphasis on the information concerning the socialist countries rather than the capitalist countries. Geographically, we must not lay the main stress on Europe but on Asia, Africa and Latin America, and of these we must attach greater importance to Asian countries, our neighbours. In particular, our encyclopedia must include sufficient information on Southeast Asian countries such as Viet Nam, Cambodia, Laos, Burma and other nations which were colonies before. Foreign encyclopedias have little information on these countries. The Japanese encyclopedia imitates its British or French counterparts so that it gives predominance to Europe, offering very inadequate information on the former colonies. We must not compile our encyclopedia in this way. To strengthen our revolution's international solidarity in the future, we will have to have intimate relations with many Southeast Asian countries, former colonies, in political, economic, cultural and other spheres. So, we must include a lot of information on these countries in our encyclopedia. Of course, this may be difficult because we have little material on these countries, but we must collect as much information as we can.

As we can see, in compiling the encyclopedia we must maintain the principle of Juche and give information mainly on our country to meet the requirements of our revolution. As for materials on foreign countries, we should adopt in the main those which are useful to us and which are directly related to cementing our revolution's international solidarity.

It is also important to adhere to the principle of allegiance to the Party and the working class.

What does it mean to adhere to the principle of allegiance to the Party and the working class in compiling the encyclopedia? It means to analyse and appraise in a Marxist-Leninist way all matters and phenomena of nature and society to be included in the encyclopedia. Namely, fauna, flora, the movements of the universe and heavenly

bodies and other natural phenomena must be correctly analysed and appraised from the dialectical materialist point of view, and social phenomena such as politics, economics, history, culture and art from the viewpoint of historical materialism and the Marxist political economy.

The encyclopedias put out in capitalist countries do not correctly analyse and appraise all matters in a scientific way but in a metaphysical way. The Marxist-Leninist viewpoint differs fundamentally from the idealist, metaphysical viewpoint. We are communists. Accordingly, we must observe all natural and social matters and phenomena with a firm Marxist-Leninist world outlook. So we must not mechanically copy the encyclopedias prepared by bourgeois scholars in government pay.

You must edit the encyclopedia in this way. From this, it must be clear how to compile the encyclopedia.

You must know the Party's requirements for the encyclopedia are high; you must not try to compile it in a casual way. According to the plan submitted by the Science and Education Department you intend to compile the encyclopedia in 1964 and publish all the volumes in two or three years. However, it is impossible to do it so easily. You will need years to collect all data concerning our country. Your plan seems to show that you have set a wrong direction for the compilation of the encyclopedia and miscalculated the work force.

In order to compile a good encyclopedia you must make adequate preparations.

To begin with, you must prepare dictionaries for different realms. First, you should produce various dictionaries such as on politics, economics, physics, chemistry and botany. This may pose a problem of terminology but it will not be a big problem. You may make it clear in the preface of each such dictionary that the terminology may be changed according as our language is revised.

At the same time, you must publish a general encyclopedia in three volumes. You had better call it a "general encyclopedia" rather than a "little encyclopedia".

The "general encyclopedia" should deal mainly with information

on our country, imparting a general, rough knowledge of fauna, flora, physics, chemistry, mechanics, meteorology and various other subjects. It must also include all necessary information on our history, our revolutionary traditions in particular, our culture, customs, geography and philosophy. As regards foreign information, the details had better be given in comparison with ours.

The “general encyclopedia” must be compiled in terms now in use. However, as far as the entries in the complete encyclopedia are concerned, they must be compiled after the terminology has been somewhat revised.

It is a good idea to make each of the three volumes of the “general encyclopedia” as thick as the “Central Year Book” or the “Korean Dictionary”. This will appreciably enrich the contents. I consider that this book can be prepared in two or three years.

We must make a good “general encyclopedia” so that it can fully instruct our officials on most subjects. As it is designed for our people, the price must be moderate so as to make it available for as many people as possible to broaden their knowledge.

It is not a bad idea to describe local districts in order to compile the encyclopedia. But the question is what to do with factories. Such descriptions will be of no value if no information is given on the factories. Yet, if we write on the big factories without care, military secrets might be divulged. Therefore, it is better to name the factories after the mountains, rivers or heroes without specifying the districts concerned.

Also, as far as the localities are concerned you may write about their history and nature but not about their military aspects. Military affairs must not be made public until the country is reunified, so a military affairs subcommittee had better not be set up for the compilation of the encyclopedia. Of course, under entries such as “Admiral Ri Sun Sin” military matters in his days may be mentioned because they have nothing to do with our present-day strategy and tactics. This may be done by the history subcommittee.

In order to compile a good encyclopedia you must devote a lot of time

to collecting material on our country. While preparing the specialized dictionaries and the “general encyclopedia” you must gather a wealth of such material. If you first complete these dictionaries and the comprehensive “general encyclopedia” which contains abundant general information, you may use them as the basis for carrying out the work of determining the entries and the outline of the encyclopedia.

Therefore, after finishing with the specialized dictionaries and the “general encyclopedia”, you must base yourselves on them and set yourselves to producing the encyclopedia. Then you can do your work easily. If you use the dictionaries and “general encyclopedia”, you would be able to start preparing the encyclopedia after 1967.

On the completion of the dictionaries and “general encyclopedia” we must prepare a large encyclopedia comprising between 20 and 30 volumes. It is a good idea to involve many scholars and technicians in this work.

To guarantee the smooth compilation of the encyclopedia, we will see that the Political Committee and the Cabinet each adopt a decision on this matter.

Now, let me say a few words about the publication of maps.

We have no good, handy map. We have neither pocketable map nor an atlas our students and cadres can carry in briefcases. All our Korean and world maps are poorly made. Thus, when people want to find a place on the maps, they cannot do so instantly. Yet, we cannot allow them to see military maps, nor can we ask them to carry wall maps with them. Today, world revolution is on the move and many complex problems are arising in various parts on the five continents. Our people must be feeling very frustrated because they have no reliable world map.

We need not only official maps but also maps for general use as well. You must make atlases as well as large maps. We should publish many maps for general and mass use.

As they are not provided with the maps for general use, our officials do not know common things which they are supposed to know. Some time ago I talked with school teachers and I found that they did not even know what we have in our country. After all, this is because we

have not given them maps and various other materials. We must make lots of educational maps and maps for general use and help broaden the knowledge of our officials.

First, you must make good maps of our country. They must be prepared on both provincial and county bases. The county holds a very important place in our country, and therefore we must make the maps on the county basis. Rivers, forests, roads, factories, mines, enterprises, other industrial establishments as well as historic spots in the county must be clearly marked. It is desirable to show everything needed for general knowledge, except those connected with military secrets. This will help educate our people to love their native places and country.

The maps must also contain all materials on the southern half of the country. The changes in the south Korean administrative units must be marked as they are and the sub-counties shown in the maps.

We must make good world maps as well. They must give fuller and more detailed information on Asia.

As regards the geographical designations of the world map you must use the original ones. However, as for the place name which is not original but which has long been fixed, you had better give it in brackets so that people may understand it. Especially when using the originals the geographical designations such as the names of countries and towns must be given as their peoples call them.

In addition, you must be scrupulous in the indication of borderlines on the world map. Many countries are still in dispute over borders, each making territorial claims, so a complex problem might arise in connection with the demarcation. Therefore, it is a good idea to make this point clear in the preface to the atlas. If the border is indistinct you must say so; and where necessary, you must explain that the map has been prepared on the basis of factual data or that it is based on the map of a certain country. Anyhow, as far as the borderline is concerned, you must make sure that no complicated problems arise, by making clear whether it is confirmed or unconfirmed. Of course, when you prepare small maps for general use, the marking of the borderline will not be so difficult.

**SPEECH AT THE BANQUET TO CELEBRATE
MAY DAY AND THE INAUGURATION
OF THE KANGGYE YOUTH
POWER STATION**

May 1, 1964

Dear comrades,

We are very glad to join today with the working people of Jagang Province, in celebrating May Day, a militant holiday of the working class all over the world.

On the occasion of May Day, I would like, on behalf of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea and the Government of the Republic, to extend warm congratulations to those of you comrades here and all the working people in the province.

Allow me also to congratulate you warmly upon the successful completion of this splendid power station made possible by the heroic labour of the builders of the Kanggye Youth Power Station.

It is 15 years since the establishment of Jagang Province. During the period the working people in this province have made splendid progress in all fields under the leadership of our Party.

In the past the province was the most backward mountain region in our country and its inhabitants had led the hardest life among our people. Today, however, its appearance and the working people's livelihood have changed beyond recognition.

Jagang Province has turned into our important industrial area. In the province the Huichon Machine-Tool Factory and many other modern

machine factories have been built, and they are producing all kinds of machinery and equipment essential to the technical reconstruction of the national economy. The base of the machine-building industry created in the province plays a great role in promoting our technical revolution.

The construction of the Tongnogang Power Station is followed by the inauguration today of the Kanggye Youth Power Station and the construction project of the Unbong Power Station is well under way. The Kanggye Youth Power Station is another great structure erected by the devoted labour of our working class and young builders infinitely loyal to the Party.

With the continued construction of large power stations equipped with up-to-date techniques, Jagang Province has become a mighty power base responsible for the production of an important proportion of the power generated in our country.

Moreover, coal and other mines have been built to develop rich natural resources in large quantities and forestry, too, is making further progress.

Local industry factories have been erected on a large scale in all cities and counties. These factories not only turn out various consumer goods for the working people in the province but also supply other provinces with its special products.

In agriculture the primitive method of fire-field farming has disappeared and new, advanced farming techniques are being introduced extensively so that agricultural production, too, is developing rapidly.

The problem of the poor peasants, which was the most difficult one in the countryside of Jagang Province, has already been solved completely and all farmers' standards of living have reached the level of former middle peasants.

Such towns as Kanggye, Huichon and Chonchon are being transformed into modern, cultural centres and all county seats, workers' districts and rural villages are being built to make them neat and up-to-date.

Rangnim County, the remotest area in the past, has changed into a

civilized region where local industry factories have been built, educational and cultural establishments have been established and farming does well. The region has been transformed into a place which is good for the people to live in.

The material welfare and cultural standard of the working people in the province have improved rapidly.

These people, who had suffered from poverty and lived in ignorance and darkness for a long time, have now become proud socialist working people who handle up-to-date machinery and enjoy a happy and cultured life.

The entire people in the province have been united rock-firm around the Party and are advancing briskly with hope for and confidence in a brighter future.

All these changes in Jagang Province serve as a striking example showing how quickly our country is developing along the road to socialism, and they also afford irrefutable evidence that under our system all regions, whether mountainous or plain areas, are prospering and all working people live in equal happiness.

These great changes are the results of heroic struggles waged by the working people in the province in full support of Party policies and for their implementation, and this is the pride of the inhabitants of Jagang Province as well as of all our people.

On behalf of the Party and the Government, I extend warm thanks and congratulations to the workers, farmers and all other working people in the province who have achieved such shining successes in economic and cultural development in this province by showing extraordinary revolutionary enthusiasm and creative power and who have performed great services to the socialist construction of the country. Our thanks are also due to the officials of the provincial Party committee and all other Party organs, government bodies, social organizations and economic agencies.

Comrades,

Today our country has entered a period of overall socialist construction.

The revolutionary spirit of our heroic people under the leadership of the Workers' Party of Korea, is advancing towards a new, higher goal after what has been achieved and making uninterrupted innovations in all fields.

The working people in this province, together with those throughout the country, should make more energetic efforts to consolidate and develop the achievement gained already in socialist construction and bring about a new upsurge in all branches of the national economy.

They should increase the might of the industrial base created in the province even more, so that it will better serve the radical improvement of our people's livelihood and the prosperity of this socialist country.

On the basis of the successes and experience gained in the building of the Tongnogang and Kanggye Youth Power Stations, the electric power industry must further speed up the construction of the Unbong Power Station so as to finish the project successfully within the scheduled period. Following its completion, you should then concentrate on the construction of the Sodusu Power Station, which is much larger. In addition, you should build more medium- and small-sized power stations.

You should further increase the production capacity of machine-building factories and step up the construction of machine plants now in progress, and thus produce more up-to-date machinery and equipment for different fields of the national economy.

The machine industry base in Jagang Province, which was created under the leadership of the Party by our heroic working class through strenuous efforts in the very difficult circumstances of war and postwar reconstruction, should play a greater role in carrying out the sacred task of the technical revolution.

You should keep on expanding the mining industry to develop and make use of our rich natural resources on a large scale. You should intensify the geological survey of Wiwon and Chosan areas—virgin soils—and Junggang and Huchang areas and you must actively develop the plentiful mineral resources buried under these areas and thereby

mine larger quantities of copper, lead and tungsten ores and other nonferrous and rare minerals.

The forestry sector should increase timber production, plant more trees and take good care of forest resources.

Farmers should develop the rural economy more quickly and vigorously promote the construction of modern amenities in the countryside, with a view to converting all the villages of the province into rich, cultured socialist ones with the latest techniques.

You should advance agricultural technology and rapidly boost agricultural, animal and various kinds of sideline production in conformity with the peculiarities of mountain areas, so that you may consolidate the economic foundations of cooperative farms and increase the income of the farmers.

All the working people should endeavour to build Jagang Province into a happy land in which people can lead better lives and to accelerate socialist construction in our country even more.

I am convinced that the working people in your province will continue to advance in the spirit of Chollima riders, firmly united around the Party, and achieve a great new victory in all fields.

LET US MAKE EFFECTIVE USE OF MOUNTAINS AND RIVERS

**Speech at a Consultative Meeting of the Leading
Workers of Provincial, City and County Party
Committees in Jagang Province**

May 2, 1964

Originally I had planned to look round factories and cooperative farms in Jagang Province staying some ten days more before holding a talk with the leading workers of provincial, city and county Party committees. But I could not do so for lack of time. While promising to come here again for that purpose next summer or autumn, I should like today to touch briefly on some tasks confronting your province.

This province has limited land but abounds in mountains and rivers. In order to make your population prosperous in such conditions, you must make effective use of these natural resources.

There is no need for me to say that in this province agriculture, too, should be developed so as to afford the people a life of plenty. But your province cannot achieve this by relying only on agriculture.

Jagang Province has neither plain nor tideland to be reclaimed, and has only a small area of paddy fields. Although it has some dry fields, these are stony and steep, so that it is difficult to mechanize farm work and increase per-hectare yields. It would be very narrow and short-sighted for Jagang Province to try to make its people well-off by relying on agriculture alone.

The population of this province is steadily increasing. It was

510,000-odd at the time of the creation of the province, but now it is over 700,000. In ten or twenty years it may exceed a million, and then the people's food will become a problem.

If a working-class party in power is to let the people enjoy a happy life, it must build socialism and communism and manage economic life in a farsighted way.

Jagang Province must first of all make every effort to plant woods of economic value under a far-reaching programme and use mountain areas extensively.

Using mountains does not mean only living by them. In order to use them fully it is necessary to create good forests of economic value before anything else. Once you have planted them, you can not only put them to use for ever but you can also prevent landslides.

The trees of economic value cannot be used straight away or within a year of being planted; they can be put to use only one or two decades after they have been established. In Jagang Province you should plant timber of economic value with the idea of supporting the increasing population and providing employment for them in the future.

The Party long ago laid down a policy on creating forests of economic value. Whenever I have visited your province since liberation, I have emphasized this matter. Party organizations in Jagang Province, however, did not accept it ideologically and they showed no inclination to carry out the task of planting trees of economic value.

To create forests of economic value is very important. That was why the Cabinet decided recently to set up provincial general interior bureau to take charge of land management including the creation of forests and also river improvement.

The Party organizations in the province should put particular emphasis on dealing with the problem of planting trees of economic value and, under the slogan of creating forests of such value, work hard to carry it out. They should instil a thorough understanding of the Party policy for planting these trees in all the people, from children to old folks, in this province so that they will commit themselves to this

undertaking as one man.

Which direction, then, should we take in creating these forests?

What is important here is to plant trees which grow quickly and are of extensive use. If you plant trees which do not grow rapidly, you cannot make use of them in our generation, no matter how great their value is. As a matter of course, you should also plant slower-growing trees for the future, but you would do better to plant large numbers of trees which grow quickly and are of great economic use.

You should obtain saplings necessary for planting out these forests by expanding tree nurseries, while at the same time also making use of natural trees in the mountains. You should not lay out these nurseries in fertile fields but on mountain ridges. The one in Jongpho-ri has been established in fertile land which can yield four tons of rice per hectare if it is turned into rice paddies. You would do better to move the nursery to another place. In Jagang Province with only limited paddy fields, you ought not to create tree nurseries in fertile land which can be converted into rice paddies.

You should plant large areas of oil-bearing trees.

Creating plantations of oil-bearing timbers is of great importance in relieving the shortage of edible oil. In our country whose cultivated acreage is limited, we cannot fully solve this problem by producing only soy-bean and sesame oil.

In Jagang Province you should plant oil-bearing trees which suit its climatic conditions, bear fruit quickly and produce large amounts of oil. This is the way to supply the people with plenty of edible oil within the near future.

It is advisable to plant apricot trees extensively in Jagang Province if they grow well. You will be able to pick their fruit some five years after planting them. Since apricot seeds contain a lot of oil, you can not only eat the flesh of the fruit after processing but also extract oil and make drugs from their seeds, if you pick them in large quantities. Apricot trees, if planted widely, would be attractive, also, when they come into bloom in spring.

As far as apricot trees are concerned, you should plant a good

species like white apricot. If such a species is in short supply you should plant wild apricot trees. These must not be grown from saplings but by the sowing of seeds in mountain areas.

Black walnut trees must be planted. Since the shell of black walnuts is thick, the oil extraction rate is low, but the trees grow fast, bear many fruits and are strong growing. They grow well everywhere in land which is moist and stony.

Korean pepper bushes must be planted on a large scale. They bear fruit in five to six years after planting, and their seeds give good yields of oil. You should plant a great number of these trees so that the mountains will be covered with them.

It would be a good idea to plant pine-nut trees. They do not grow well but are good oil-bearing trees.

In Jagang Province there may be good oil-bearing trees besides apricot and black walnut trees, Korean pepper bushes and pine-nut trees. Officials should consult with farmers to discover greater numbers of fine oil-bearing trees. An institute to study forests of economic value must be set up in this province so that such trees can be studied.

Oil-bearing trees should be planted intensively in certain districts. This will make it easy to tend them and gather their fruits in autumn. When picking fruits, workers of local industry factories should go to the plantations by truck.

All counties should plant oil-bearing timber according to a plan and, meanwhile, start obtaining the equipment needed for extracting the oil. In this way, they should be able to extract oil from the fruits of these trees and supply it to the people five to six years from now.

The solution of the shortage of edible oil will make it possible to economize in food, and to cook varieties of delicious dishes. Once we have oil, we can make griddle and oiled cakes with maize and combine edible herbs into tasty dishes.

Fibrous timbers should also be widely planted.

This will enable us to build pulp mills in such places as Kanggye, Manpho and Unbong. Then we will not have to go to the trouble of

transporting timber to the Sinuiju Pulp Mill but will be able to produce pulp on the spot of which some can be sent to other provinces and the rest can be used to make yarn so that cloth can be woven here.

White ash is a good timber for fibre and it grows quickly. These trees should be planted in large numbers.

Though cedars, red pines and yews do not grow fast, they should be planted for the future. Yews are good for making pencils.

Basses should also be planted. They are necessary to the production of matches but they also have many other uses. If you plant them, you will be able to keep many bees.

Fruit trees should be planted. Normally these require the use of agricultural chemicals, so it is preferable for Jagang Province to plant lots of mountain fruit trees such as wild pears which do not need agricultural chemicals. You should also grow vines which flourish in Jagang Province.

Resources of medicinal and other edible herbs must be created as well.

In this province mountains should not be turned into fire-fields, but into woods of economic value. The creation of forests of economic value is of greater benefit than ploughing up fire-fields in mountain areas.

If the country is to become rich and powerful forests should be dense. A mass campaign to plant trees should be launched to extend forests of economic value. By so doing, you will see to it that oil, fibres and many other raw materials will be obtained from the mountains.

Along with the creation of these forests, wild animals should be encouraged to breed in the mountains.

A large number of useful animals including deer, roe deer, hare, wild sheep and pheasant should be bred in mountain areas to add beauty to the landscape and to enable the people to use them for food.

If you are to increase the number of wild animals by a large amount, you should educate the people so that they will refrain from hunting them during their breeding season. In particular, pheasants must not be

caught with poison.

The hunting of mountain animals should be stopped after a time so that their numbers will have the opportunity to build up again. Once this has been achieved, hunting can be resumed again. It will be no good if we do not catch wild animals while breeding them, and vice versa. If we hunt them without allowing their numbers to increase, we might exterminate them; if we allow them to multiply without hunting them, they will be of no use to us. Therefore, while the people should be urged to protect the animals and allow them to increase, at the same time, they should be allowed to catch and eat them.

Extensive bee keeping should be practised in the mountains. It is said that honey is very good for health. According to information which is available, most of the longest-lived people in the world are those who kept bees and ate large amounts of honey.

If people in Jagang Province keep large numbers of swarms of bees, they will be able to gather large amounts of honey. We have already provided your province with bees of the best species in our country. You should make effective use of them and produce at least 3,000 tons of honey every year. Containers for honey should be provided by the state.

To proceed, rivers should be used efficiently.

The breeding of fish is a most important use for rivers. Fish breeding is essential so that people can eat fresh fish constantly, even in mountain areas far from the sea like Jagang Province.

In the past fish abounded in rivers, but this is no longer so. Take for example the days when we waged the anti-Japanese armed struggle. Fish would often be hooked if we dropped our lines into any rivers. However, last year when we tried angling in Ryanggang Province we could not catch as many fish as before. Now it is impossible to make a good catch unless we breed fish in rivers.

In order to have enough fish to eat in Jagang Province, you should determine to go in for fish farming. Recently the film studio produced a feature film *New Generation*, which is a good though simple film showing how fish breeding should be attempted. You comrades should

also try hard to breed fish like the heroine of the film.

The best way of doing so in this province is by raising them in rivers.

If you try to raise fish in fishponds, you have first to build ponds and the fish need to be fed. Even then you cannot breed them in large numbers. However, fish breeding in rivers enables you to raise them easily with the minimum of feeding. Numerous mosquitoes, butterflies and the like fall into rivers and there are also many insects there. These are all good natural animal foods.

This province should have specialists in fish culture to carry out research for its development and to study particularly the method of raising fish in rivers based on conditions peculiar to this area.

I was told that you intend to raise a lot of rainbow trout, but you should breed them in rivers, not at fish farms. It is easy to breed carp and crucians in swamps or reservoirs because they eat very little animal matter. But since rainbow trout eat a large amount of this food, it is difficult to supply it to them if they are raised at fish farms. Female rainbow trout alone should be bred on the fish breeding grounds to get their spawn, and the others should be raised by way of hatching the spawn every year and releasing them into rivers.

In Jagang Province not only rainbow trout but also *Brachymystax lenok*, cornetfish, dace and similar fish should be bred. Since *Brachymystax lenok* eat their fry, they do not multiply in large numbers in natural conditions. Therefore, you should hatch their spawn artificially and release their fry into rivers after they have grown somewhat bigger. They are a good fish similar in kind to rainbow trout.

Such fish as rainbow trout, *Brachymystax lenok* and dace are fond of cold water. So they do not go downstream, but run upstream in quest of it. Moreover, you need not fear that fish will go downstream in the Tongno River, because there is the barrage of a power station across it.

I have heard that sweetfish are now going up the river towards Huichon from Hyangsan. So Jagang and North Phyongan Provinces should get together to carry out the work of incubating the spawn of sweetfish and putting them into rivers. If the Hyangsan and Huichon

Counties conduct this work, they will be able to catch sweetfish and provide them for their people in future. They are a good fish which only kings and nobles could afford to eat in olden times.

In order to raise fish in the rivers, you must teach people not to catch them at random. You should forbid the practices of catching fish by using the bark of black walnuts, blasting powder, caustic lime, or things of that kind, or by building a dike. Otherwise they will destroy all the fish. You should prevent people particularly from catching fish in the areas into which the young are put, and permit them to catch them only after they have grown to a certain size. However, you should not prohibit old men from catching fish by rod and line and selling them in the market.

Many willows should be planted on river banks. In spring they bear catkins which are infested with insects. And these insects are a good natural food for fish. If willows are planted they can be used to rear silkworms and make winnows and various other goods for domestic use. Therefore, you should plant a large number of willows along river banks so as to ensure that there is natural food for fish, to raise silkworms and for the making of many household articles.

Jagang Province has many rivers available for fish breeding. Fish culture here must be widespread in every ravine with flows of water, so that fish swarm in all rivers. Why should we hold back from using good rivers? Communists should know how to conquer nature and make effective use of it.

If Jagang Province creates forest, fish and various other resources under a farsighted programme, mountains and rivers will change beyond recognition within ten years. A decade from now deer, roe deer and hares will romp about the mountains, pheasants will roost in every valley, fish will swarm in shoals in the rivers, and raw materials for oil and fibre, wild fruits, honey and various medicinal and edible herbs will pour out from forests of economic value. Then people will be able to take fresh fish soup, if they want to, made by cooking fish caught in the rivers, and eat meat, if they wish, by catching pheasants or roe deer in the mountains. Jagang Province will then be a fortunate land, one

really good for the people to live in. If your province becomes a paradise, Pyongyangites and other townspeople will become interested in visiting this province, and its fame will spread throughout the country.

The provincial and county Party committees should control the work of using mountains and rivers most effectively and should carry it out with great energy.

So that this work can be successfully done, the provincial general interior bureau should be staffed with efficient personnel. The provincial Party committee should build up the general bureau with workers who have a strong Party spirit, wide knowledge, and organizing and enterprising ability and it should give competent guidance to the bureau.

I turn now to another subject. Many small- and medium-sized hydroelectric power stations should be built.

As I said briefly at the banquet held yesterday in celebration of May Day and the inauguration of the Kanggye Youth Power Station, your province should build more small- and medium-sized hydroelectric power plants. In the past you have constructed quite a few, but there are still many places suitable for such projects.

The building of these power stations has many advantages.

The use of electricity generated by large power stations requires the provision of large amounts of electric equipment and materials including electric cables and transformers, but the construction of small- and medium-sized ones needs only a few of such things and helps bring about rural electrification more easily.

The construction of many small- and medium-sized power stations is of great importance also from a strategic point of view. If immense reserves of power production are created through building them, we will not experience any power shortage and we shall be able to build factories in all parts of the country so as to produce goods, even in the event of war.

The building of such power plants is good because they will be used to electrify the countryside and operate local industry factories to

improve the people's standard of living in peacetime. It is also good because they will ensure production during any war. It is better to build small- and medium-sized power stations than to construct power stations underground.

Jagang Province should vigorously carry out the construction of such power stations by following a precise plan.

These power stations should be built in all counties including Chosan, Kophung, Songwon, Junggang, Hwaphyong and Jasong which have hydroelectric potential. In this way, all electricity generated by the large power stations will be sent to the industries under central authority and the electric power necessary for the electrification of the countryside and the operation of local industry factories will be produced by yourselves.

Power plants built by counties will be welcome even if their capacity is only 100 or 200 kw. I was told that Tongsin County had constructed a small power plant capable of operating three 125 kv generators, and the electric power it generates is enough to operate 100 to 150 machine tools. A factory with so many machine tools is by no means a small plant, and it is very good for a county to produce, by itself, the electricity which can operate such a factory.

Small- and medium-sized power stations should be built by constructing a weir or by means of digging channels to use the fall of water. Their construction in steep places using weirs is very costly, and the banks might collapse in the event of flood. Therefore, it is advisable to build as many power stations as possible which utilize the head of water provided by digging channels. Even if small- and medium-sized power stations are constructed in this way, there will be no difficulty in operating generators because water flowing from ravines does not freeze easily in winter and in cases where it does freeze, only the surface of water does so.

Channels should be built by using earthen or wooden pipes, and should be left open where it is all right to do so. Iron pipes should be used only at the point where the fall of water will be created.

Small- and medium-sized power stations should be built by the

efforts of the province itself, and the state must provide the generators and iron plates necessary for building them.

Jagang Province should carry out a check of the existing power stations and, where necessary, effect repairs in good time, so as to put power generation on a regular basis.

Next, you should make a determined effort to develop mineral resources.

It can be said that this province is virgin territory in the development of mineral resources. This area has large deposits of various underground resources including iron, copper, lead, zinc, silver and tungsten. Iron, copper and coal may be located underground in the Junggangjin and Chosan areas in particular. Since iron and copper ores are mined in China adjacent to Junggangjin, it is unlikely that these mineral resources are not to be found in Junggangjin.

Jagang Province should carry out geological surveys in a campaign involving all the people in accordance with Party policy. You should enlist a large number of students in particular in geological prospecting. During summer vacation the students, together with their teachers, should be induced to explore the valleys for this purpose. Initial surveys by the students should be followed by the detailed prospecting of experts where this is thought to be necessary.

A concentrated survey should be carried out in the areas of Junggangjin, Chosan and Kophung, and an attempt should be made to find coal in and around Junggangjin. Jagang Province has only the Jonchon Coal Mine, and it would be desirable for it to have another.

Party organizations in Jagang Province should organize and guide geological survey with skill. Effective political work should be conducted among prospecting workers so that they will make every effort to discover as many minerals as possible. In this way, all underground resources in the province should be fully explored.

Furthermore, crops should be grown efficiently.

Good farming is essential to make the farmers more prosperous, and only when they live a life without want will Jagang Province become a solid supply base.

It is said that the farmers in Rangnim County are well-off now, and this is excellent. We should raise not only their standard of living but also that of the other farmers in the province to the level of well-to-do middle peasants.

The most important thing in the farming of mountainous areas is to adhere to the principle of planting the right crop on the right kind of soil. You must not dictate crop distribution in a bureaucratic manner but ensure that it fits in with regional peculiarities.

Crops should be correctly distributed in alpine areas. Research into crop distribution should be stepped up so as to allocate suitable crops to alpine areas. In these areas you should plant barley, oats, and such cereals instead of planting maize which does not grow well or continually cultivating potatoes to have them damaged by blight and noxious insects. In Rangnim County and other mountainous areas you would do well to plant the crops which have been tested in Ryanggang Province.

You should spread large quantities of manure in dry fields of the areas which are not highlands, and then plant maize. Maize yields more than other crops. You should see that red pepper is cultivated widely in areas where it flourishes, so that farmers can increase their cash income.

Land should be effectively rezoned where needed. You should remove stones from dry fields and raise the usefulness of land.

It is also necessary to make efforts to raise land fertility. To do this, every family should raise pigs to make plenty of compost.

Jagang Province must strictly observe the principle of planting the right crop on the right soil, raise land utilization and improve seeds, attaining, in this way, the province's goal of grain production.

ON THE TASKS OF THE LEAGUE OF SOCIALIST WORKING YOUTH

**Speech Delivered at the Fifth Congress of the Democratic
Youth League of Korea**
May 15, 1964

Dear comrade youth delegates,

Today the work of the Fifth Congress of the Democratic Youth League of Korea is attracting great interest not only among our young men and women but among all the people. The whole Party and the entire nation extend warm congratulations to your congress and wish it success in its work.

Our Party and people love and treasure our fine young men and women without measure, they have faith in their revolutionary enthusiasm and creative powers and place great hope in them. Our youth and their militant organization, the Democratic Youth League, enjoy the deep trust and love of the Party and the people because of their infinite loyalty to the Party and the revolution and because of their great accomplishments on behalf of the country and the people.

The youth of Korea have travelled an arduous but glorious path in their struggle.

In the days of Japanese imperialist rule our youth consistently resisted Japanese imperialist colonial oppression and fought courageously for their liberties and rights, and for the liberation and independence of our nation.

Under the leadership of Korean communists, many patriotic youths,

waging a heroic armed anti-Japanese guerrilla struggle, set lofty examples as young communist revolutionary fighters and demonstrated to the whole world the revolutionary mettle of Korean youth. The anti-Japanese armed struggle not only raised the national-liberation and communist movements in our country to new heights, but also established the brilliant traditions of the youth movement.

Our youth, who have inherited the revolutionary traditions of the anti-Japanese guerrillas and have been educated and reared by the Workers' Party of Korea, have always responded faithfully to its call as a reliable reserve of our Party.

After liberation our youth, led by the Party and rallied closely under the banner of the DYL, took an active part in establishing the people's power, carrying out democratic reforms and restoring and developing the national economy and national culture in north Korea, thereby greatly contributing to the building and consolidating of the revolutionary democratic base there.

During the Fatherland Liberation War against the invasion by US imperialism and its henchmen, our youth defended the independence and honour of the country with their blood, displaying the highest patriotic devotion, indomitable fighting spirit and courage. The great services rendered by our youth in the Fatherland Liberation War will be an eternal beacon in the history of our country and will be remembered for ever by our people.

Not only did our youth fight valiantly to safeguard the country from enemy encroachment, but they also displayed extraordinary revolutionary zeal and creative energy in the struggle to build a land of happiness for the people on their own soil.

In the trying years of postwar reconstruction, the youth, tightening their belts and joining the hard-fought battle of all the working people, rebuilt factories, restored railways, and built new towns and villages on the ashes of those which had been destroyed.

Our youth have always volunteered to take on laborious and difficult tasks and have acted as a shock brigade in the building of

socialism. The great Chollima Movement has fully demonstrated the burning revolutionary zeal of our working people and youth for building new socialist society faster and better and has shown their inexhaustible creative powers and talents. Taking part in the Chollima Workteam Movement, numerous young men and women under the leadership of the Party have made great innovations in work, study and life, and have performed praiseworthy feats of labour in all spheres of socialist construction. Joining their efforts to those of their elders, our young builders of socialism have in a brief space of time built an independent socialist industry and a stable socialist agriculture, brought national culture and art into vibrant bloom, and are remoulding themselves and all the working people into new men of the communist type.

The beautifully constructed, ever-prospering cities and villages of our country and the happy life of our people today are associated with the lofty, meritorious struggle of the young men and women of heroic Korea. Our youth have creditably fulfilled the historical mission assigned to them as true sons and daughters of the Party and the people, as young revolutionary fighters in defence of the country against foreign aggression and in the formation of a new social system free of exploitation and oppression, and as young builders in the conversion of their once backward, impoverished country into a rich, powerful and civilized socialist state.

On behalf of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea and the Government of the Republic, I pay high tribute to the achievements of the DYL over the past 18 years and extend warm thanks to its members and the entire youth who, through their heroic struggle, have added to the strength and honour of their socialist country.

Comrades, socialist construction in our country continues to progress rapidly today.

Our socialist system is showing its great superiority, and the political and economic independence of the country is being further consolidated. The people's basic requirements for food, clothing and housing have been met, and their general standard of living is

improving daily.

At present our working people are struggling to attain the heights of socialism and improve the people's life conspicuously in accordance with the programme set out by the Fourth Congress of the Workers' Party of Korea. And so the Seven-Year Plan, a great programme of socialist construction, is being successfully carried out.

With the triumph of the socialist revolution and the progress of socialist construction, a great change has taken place in the life and character of our youth.

Today they are all socialist working youth who live, work and study under the socialist system; they are all fighting for the common ideals of socialism and communism. In the course of revolutionary struggle and construction they have been tempered and both their political consciousness and their cultural level have been further raised.

All the youth are rallied firmly around our Party and the Government of the Republic; they are full of revolutionary enthusiasm and creative activity. They have acquired the admirable traits of working diligently, living simply, and fighting on courageously for a better future without resting on their laurels or surrendering in the face of difficulties. Even more evident among the youth is their beautiful spirit of communist morality. They are working devotedly for the Party and the revolution, for the country and the people; they are advancing and living happily together by helping and leading each other forward, striving to be foremost in undertaking difficult jobs, and unhesitatingly sacrificing themselves for the sake of the collective and of their comrades.

We can proudly say that we have raised a fine and reliable new generation to carry forward the revolutionary cause of our Party and people.

All this, shows that our country's youth movement has entered a higher stage of development. The decision of your current congress to reorganize the DYL into the League of Socialist Working Youth is in full accord with the changed realities and the requisites for the development of the youth movement in our country.

We must develop the League of Socialist Working Youth, a reliable

reserve of the Workers' Party, into a more powerful militant organization of young Koreans who fight for socialism and communism. Youth league organizations should be solidly built up at all levels, organizational life in the league steadily strengthened, and political and ideological work pursued vigorously and without interruption among all young people. In this way the role of the youth league and the youth should be further enhanced in all political, economic and cultural spheres.

First of all, the LSWY and all young Koreans should be infinitely loyal to the leadership of the Workers' Party of Korea. Our youth should rally closely around the Workers' Party, arm themselves firmly with its ideology and endeavour to execute its lines and policies with all their energies and talents.

Secondly, they should take an active part in socialist construction. They should struggle to consolidate and develop the socialist system established in the northern half of Korea and build it into an indestructible base of the Korean revolution, into a more solid stronghold of the communist movement in our country.

Thirdly, the Korean youth should take the lead in the struggle of the entire nation for the reunification of the country. Our young people, in firm unity with the patriotic, democratic youth in south Korea, should fight ever more resolutely and courageously to drive the US imperialists out of south Korea, crush their henchmen and achieve the complete liberation and independence of our nation.

Fourthly, the Korean youth should strengthen their solidarity with all the progressive youth of the world and, in unity with them, fight against imperialism and for peace, democracy, national independence and the victory of socialism.

By resolutely continuing the struggle to fulfil their historic tasks under the leadership of the Workers' Party, our LSWY and all the young people will hew out their path to a happier future for themselves, perform great new feats for the country and the people, and will contribute to the common cause of progressive youth and people of the world.

Comrades,

Young people are the advanced fighters for social progress and the new generation that represents the future of society. Exuberant vitality and burning energy, courage, fearlessness and persistence constitute their characteristic features. The youth are responsive to what is new; they have a strong sense of enterprise, and love justice and truth, for which they fight through all conditions. Because of these splendid qualities, young people can play a very important role in the social revolution and in the building of a new society.

However, whether or not the youth can really play a fundamental role in social progress depends on the kind of leadership they receive and on their education and training. Only when they are led and taught properly, can all their fine qualities come to the fore. Only then can they contribute greatly to society and the people and develop into reliable workers representing the future of their country and nation.

In our country it is precisely the Workers' Party of Korea that leads the youth movement, educates young people in progressive ideas and indicates to them the correct road to follow.

The Workers' Party is the leading force of our people and the General Staff of the Korean revolution. Our Party is a glorious party which has sprung from the deep roots of the anti-Japanese armed struggle. It is an invincible party which has been tried and tested in the course of great revolutionary struggle. By creatively applying Marxism-Leninism to Korean realities, our Party always charts a correct line of struggle for the masses of the people and confidently leads them to victory.

Neither freedom and happiness for our people, nor development of the youth movement, nor a brighter future for our youth themselves is

thinkable without the leadership of our Party.

Our Korean youth should always be loyal to the leadership of the Workers' Party, wherever they may be working and under whatever circumstances. Party loyalty must be basic to the activities of their organizations and all young people of our country.

Party loyalty implies defending and safeguarding the Party, rallying firmly around it and fighting against all odds to put all its lines and policies into practice.

The LSWY should establish the Party's ideological system more thoroughly in all of its organizations, from the Central Committee to the primary organizations, as well as amongst all young people, and should rally them more closely around the Party. Our youth should resolutely defend the lines and policies of the Party, persistently endeavour to carry out its policies and devote all their youthful energies and talents to carrying them through to the end.

Our youth are the Workers' Party's reserve and the future masters of our country. Our revolution's further advancement and the future of our country rest with them. When the young people grow into the Party's Red fighters, fully qualified politically and ideologically, our revolutionary cause will continue to advance robustly and our country will become more prosperous.

The political and ideological education of young people acquires greater importance today, especially in view of the historical age in which our younger generation is living and of the momentous mission to be entrusted to them.

They are living in the most glorious age in our country's history, an age that began with the bloody struggle of the anti-Japanese guerrillas and was brought into bloom by our Party and people through their heroic struggle. You are living in an age in which our society is being remoulded along revolutionary lines and the centuries-old backwardness and poverty of the country is being abolished to make tremendous strides along the road of progress and civilization; it is an age of great endeavour for the complete liberation of our nation and the building of a unified, independent and prosperous country.

Our youth are young revolutionary fighters and young builders born in this great age and creating a new and glorious history of our country. Our younger generation is entrusted with the sacred task of carrying forward the brilliant revolutionary traditions and achievements of the struggles born of the Korean communist movement from the time of the anti-Japanese armed struggle to the time of present socialist construction, and of ensuring the complete victory of socialism and communism in Korea. Young people can fulfil this lofty historic mission devolving on them only when they are politically and ideologically well prepared.

Therefore, the most central task of the LSWY should be the political and ideological education of our youngsters.

Above all, they should be armed firmly with the ever-victorious Marxist-Leninist theory as well as our Party's ideology and purpose.

Marxism-Leninism is the theory of scientific communism and the guiding ideology of our Party. Only with a knowledge of Marxism-Leninism can a correct judgement of the ever-changing national and international situation be formed and the correct path be found to the victory of the revolution. And only through such knowledge can the struggle be unwaveringly sustained with firm confidence in the socialist and communist future, however complex and difficult the circumstances. Our youth should work tirelessly to learn the great theory of Marxism-Leninism and acquire the communist world outlook.

Marxism has been developed and enriched in the struggle against every kind of reactionary bourgeois ideology and opportunism. The struggle between Marxism-Leninism and various ideological trends antagonistic to it is the expression of the class struggle in modern society—a struggle that will continue as long as the class struggle itself exists. Therefore, the struggle for Marxist-Leninist knowledge is not a mere theoretical pursuit but an acute ideological conflict.

In the international communist movement today, revisionism has appeared and is frantically attacking Marxism-Leninism. The modern revisionists, like all revisionists in the past, are trying to castrate the

revolutionary essence of Marxism-Leninism and replace it with Right opportunism. Complying with the demands of the imperialists, they themselves have not only given up revolution, but are out to prevent others from making revolution. Placing their hopes especially on those youths who lack Marxist-Leninist culture and revolutionary tempering, the modern revisionists attempt to spread the poison of opportunism among them and disarm and corrupt them ideologically.

The youth league should further strengthen the ideological fight to bar the revisionist trend from infiltrating the ranks of the youth movement in our country. The vigorous pursuit of Marxist-Leninist education for youth must embrace the anti-revisionist struggle, in order to enable our youth to discern clearly for themselves what true Marxism-Leninism is and what revisionism is so that they will firmly oppose revisionism and defend the purity of Marxism-Leninism.

To master Marxism-Leninism means to grasp the essence of this theory and know how to apply it in revolutionary practice. We should learn the ideology and methodology of Marxism-Leninism so that we can apply it in our revolutionary practice. We should make a profound study of this theory in combination with the realities of our country, the strategy and tactics of our revolution and our day-to-day work, and turn it into a powerful ideological and theoretical weapon for revolutionary struggle and constructive work.

A struggle against dogmatism must be waged in the study of Marxist-Leninist theory and the experience of the international communist movement.

The dogmatist tries to swallow the experience of other countries whole and copy it mechanically. He neither studies the national characteristics and historical conditions of his own country nor endeavours to apply Marxism-Leninism creatively in conformity to the actual conditions of his own country. If one slides into dogmatism and loses one's independence, one will, eventually, tend to rely only on others losing faith in one's own strength and will blindly imitate what others do, failing to distinguish right from wrong.

Our youth should oppose dogmatism and establish Juche more

thoroughly in raising their ideological and theoretical levels as well as in their practical work. The study of our country's past and present and the history of the struggle of our people should be stressed among the youth, and their sense of national independence and their national pride should be further stimulated.

The basic task of Korean youth is to complete the Korean revolution and build socialism and communism in Korea. To fulfil this task, they must make a profound study of the universal truth of Marxism-Leninism and, along with it, the lines and policies of our Party which are its creative application to Korean realities.

Only through the study of our Party's lines and policies can the correct strategy and tactics of the Korean revolution be grasped and the correct path be found in all our work. A thorough knowledge of the Party's lines and policies is essential for thinking and acting in pursuance of Party objectives, for acquiring confidence and developing a fighting spirit and enthusiasm in the struggle to carry out the Party's policies.

Our youth should constantly study the lines and policies of the Party so as to understand the essence of its policies and realize their correctness and vital power. Thus we should see to it that the Party's lines and policies become the ideas and the firm conviction of the young people themselves and serve as the guide to all their activities.

What is particularly important in the ideological education of the new generation is class education and education in the revolutionary traditions.

Today a fierce class struggle is being waged on a worldwide scale between the international working class and the reactionary forces of imperialism. The class struggle continues in socialist society, too. In particular, our country is divided into the north and the south, and we are struggling for the completion of the national-liberation revolution while building socialism, in direct confrontation with US imperialism, the chieftain of world reaction.

We must not become complacent on the grounds that the socialist system has already triumphed or that the exploiting classes have been

abolished and our standard of living has improved in the northern half of Korea. Rather we must further strengthen class education and education in the revolutionary traditions among the entire working people, particularly among the rising generation.

The young people should know how ruthlessly the imperialists, landlords and capitalists oppressed and exploited their parents in the past, and they should not forget that even now the people in south Korea are undergoing indescribable sufferings under the reactionary rule of the US imperialists and their stooges. Young people should be fully cognizant of the aggressive and predatory acts committed everywhere in the world by the US-led imperialists, and of the plight of the peoples who have not yet been liberated.

Our youth should at all times apply themselves to studying the glorious revolutionary traditions built up by the anti-Japanese guerrillas and the achievements they scored in their struggles and learn from their lofty revolutionary spirit. The more their conditions of life are improved, the more deeply our youngsters should bear in mind that our socialist system and new, happy life are precious gains won by the hard exertion and enormous sacrifices of their revolutionary forerunners.

In this way the entire youth should fully realize the aggressive nature of imperialism and the exploiting nature of the landlord and capitalist classes and come to hate them more fiercely and fight more staunchly against imperialism and the exploiting system. All our youth should fortify themselves firmly with burning ideas of socialist patriotism and with the spirit of proletarian internationalism.

It is important to teach our young people the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance and an indomitable fighting spirit.

We must be prepared to defend the revolutionary gains and achieve the complete reunification and independence of the country by our own efforts, and to build socialism and communism in our country with our own labour and internal resources. Our young people should bring into fuller play their spirit of self-reliance so that they can seek out what is in short supply, produce what is wanting, and courageously

surmount all difficulties. The revolutionary attitude towards work and the revolutionary mode of life should be thoroughly established among them.

It is a characteristic of the young to cherish great ambition and ideals and to fight passionately for them. They should be educated in the spirit of loving the future and always be inspired to fight on gallantly with burning zeal for the socialist and communist future and with a firm confidence in victory. Wherever they work, wherever they study and wherever they live should glow with the passion of youth. It should be permeated with revolutionary optimism and marked by a bright and lively atmosphere.

All youth should thus become communist fighters who are infinitely loyal to the Party and the revolution and they must creditably fulfil the revolutionary tasks set by the Party.

2

Comrades,

Under the leadership of the Party our working people have established an advanced socialist system and laid solid foundations for an independent national economy in the northern half of Korea. These constitute the source of our people's liberty and well-being and are a powerful material guarantee for the reunification and independence of the country as well as for the victory of socialism in the whole of Korea.

An important task confronting the LSWY and the youth today is to consolidate and develop the socialist system established in the northern half of the country and further increase the might of their socialist country.

Socialism and communism can be built only through the conscious, creative labour of millions of working people. Young people who are

especially vigorous and courageous, constitute a great force on the labour front in the building of a new society.

Our youth should cultivate a communist attitude to labour and take the most active part in the labour campaign for socialist construction.

The basic criterion of a communist is an honest attitude to work. Only he who sincerely and energetically works for society and the entire people and constantly tempers himself through work can become a true communist.

Our young men and women must love work and regard it as most honourable and they must hate and repudiate laziness and indolence as an expression of the ideas of the exploiting classes. All our young men and women should demonstrate a conscious enthusiasm and devotion to work and voluntarily observe work discipline.

As the shock brigade in socialist construction, young people should always take the lead in performing arduous, difficult tasks and work with all their energies and talents in industry, agriculture and all other fields of the national economy. The entire youth force should display the communist spirit of industry to a high degree and devote themselves to the great cause of labour, thus performing new and more brilliant exploits in socialist construction.

The building of a developed socialist society necessarily presupposes the technical revolution. Only when the working people's enthusiasm for work is combined with modern technology is it possible to achieve a high level of productive forces commensurate with socialist society and so produce a greater abundance of material wealth while working without difficulty.

Today our country is in a period of overall technical reconstruction of the national economy. Relying on the foundation of our own heavy industry which we have already laid, and enlisting the creativity and talents of our working people, we must equip all branches of the national economy with modern machinery and technology and introduce the achievements of modern science into production on a massive scale.

It is the young people, receptive to new things and highly

enterprising, who should take the lead in fulfilling the tasks of the technical revolution. On the young socialist builders of our times rests the historic duty of turning our country, once far removed from technological civilization, into a strong and wealthy state with a modern industry, as well as emancipating our working people from heavy labour, those working people who had long suffered from all kinds of grinding toil under colonial rule. All our young people should devote their wisdom and talents to carrying out this honourable mission to which they have been assigned.

Our youth should be most active and bold in introducing and popularizing new techniques. Young people should campaign to do away with backward handicraft techniques everywhere and to mechanize and automate production processes, as well as to initiate new norms and new records that surpass the old technical norms.

One of the most important problems in the technical revolution is to tap the wisdom and creativity of the broad masses and combine science with experience. Greater and more impressive successes can be achieved in technical development only when the young workers and peasants and the young scientists and technicians help and learn from each other and only when bold suggestions and original ideas advanced by them are combined with the experience of their more proficient elders.

Young builders of socialism should show this spirit of cooperation to a high degree in order to make collective technical innovations in all branches of the national economy.

If our youth are to be active participants in the technical revolution, they must have scientific and technical knowledge.

Many qualified scientific and technical youth cadres should be trained, and all young people should acquire more than one skill. Every young socialist builder should make unremitting efforts to raise the level of his technical knowledge and skill, and should master the techniques in his own special field.

The socialist working people should not only increase the nation's wealth by their creative labour, but should learn to value and care for

the common property of society and manage economic affairs efficiently.

As real masters of the country, our youth should assume the attitude of masters who bear responsibility for the economic life of the country.

They should value common property above private property and resist every practice which might damage it. Young people should value, protect, and efficiently manage all productive establishments and installations including factories, mines, farms, fishing grounds, irrigation facilities, railways, harbours and roads, as well as all cultural and public health institutions such as schools, hospitals, libraries and theatres. They should appreciate and conserve all the mountains and rivers in their country, and cherish and look after every tree and blade of grass as the people's property.

Everyone should be deeply concerned about the development of the state economy and the joint economy, managing all the large and small state properties efficiently and thriftily, and endeavouring to ensure that they are most effectively used for improving the welfare of the people. Young people should work persistently to beautify our country's mountains and rivers and build well-planned towns and villages which are pleasant to live in.

Our youth, as new men of the new society, should also become the vanguard in creating a new cultural socialist life. They should keep their towns, villages, workplaces, schools and homes clean and tidy.

Thus, all the backwardness left to us by the old society should be eliminated and every part of our country turned into a flowering socialist paradise.

The most important factor in expediting the building of socialism, particularly of the socialist countryside, is to continue to strengthen unity and ensure closer cooperation between the working class and the peasantry, between young workers and young peasants.

We are confronted today with the huge task of building a socialist rural community. We must get rid of the backwardness of the rural areas as compared with the towns and gradually eliminate the distinctions between them by vigorously pursuing the technical,

cultural and ideological revolutions in the countryside and consolidating and developing cooperative farming. The successful outcome of all these tasks is impossible without the leadership of the working class and its assistance to the peasantry.

It is a sacred duty of the working class, the young workers in particular, to support the rural areas. While accelerating industrial development and improving the building of towns and workers' districts, the young workers should help the young peasants in every possible way. More active assistance should be given to the country areas in all technical, cultural and ideological fields, and more young workers should go to the countryside.

Youth in the agricultural areas are directly entrusted with the honourable task of building socialism in the countryside. Our youth working there should have a high sense of honour and responsibility for their important mission, and should work even harder to accelerate the building of a socialist countryside with the assistance of the working class. The young people should take the most active part in the fulfilment of the technical, cultural and ideological revolutions in the countryside to turn all our farm villages into prosperous and cultured socialist villages equipped with modern technology.

When the working class and peasantry, young workers and young peasants, forge ahead in unity and close cooperation, industry and agriculture will develop rapidly, the socialist towns and rural areas will prosper still more, and workers and peasants alike will enjoy a prosperous and cultural life.

Defence of the country is the most sacred and honourable duty of our youth. To defend our socialist nation is to safeguard the great revolutionary gains our people have won at great cost under the Party's leadership; it is to protect the contented life of our workers, peasants and all other working people. And it is to defend our revolutionary base which is the guarantee for the complete liberation of the Korean nation and the victory of socialism throughout Korea.

To counter the enemy's aggressive manoeuvres we should increase our revolutionary vigilance, maintain a state of alert preparedness, and

strengthen the nation's defence capacity.

Young people in the People's Army, together with all soldiers, should continue to defend the revolutionary gains and welfare of our people from the enemy's encroachment by maintaining the impregnability of the country's defence line.

Together with the People's Army, the entire Worker-Peasant Red Guardsmen and the youth should carry out their duty of defending the country from their respective positions.

Our youth and working people, while staunchly defending their beloved country with a rifle in one hand and a hammer or a sickle in the other, should hasten the construction of socialism in their country.

Our young people, students and children should study, study and again study in order to acquire the wealth of knowledge needed in the building of a new society.

Discipline in study should be intensified among the students; their interest in learning should be encouraged and education should be integrated with productive work so that all students can acquire an adequate general scientific as well as specific technical knowledge.

All youth should study while working and work while studying. Young workers and peasants should study hard so that they can answer the Party's call for acquiring more than one technical skill. All of them should be able to reach the level of engineer or assistant engineer in the future.

The young should also have a knowledge of literature and art and should reach a high level of cultural development. They should be encouraged to enjoy reading books and to participate in mass activities related to literature and the arts with enthusiasm.

Strengthening communist moral education among the young people is an important task of the youth league.

They should fight resolutely against individualism and selfishness, and foster a spirit of devotion to the collective and the organization, to their comrades and the people. They should always rely on the collective and the organization in all that they do, and work devotedly for the collective, for society and for the people. All youth should fight

for the common ideals and goals, helping and leading each other forward according to the communist principle of “One for all and all for one”.

Our children and youth should love their parents, brothers and sisters at home, their teachers and friends at school and, when they go into society, they should love their comrades and all the working people as well. All young people should love and respect their elders and learn willingly from their mature experience.

Children and youth should also be modest, courteous, and neat in appearance. They should strictly observe public morality.

At the same time, we should equip the children and young people for work and national defence by involving them in physical culture and making it a part of their lives.

In this way our new generation should all become able builders of socialism and communism, armed with the revolutionary spirit of the working class, and equipped with knowledge, morality and a strong physique.

The great Chollima Movement must be extended and developed still further in our country to continue to promote socialist construction at a rapid pace.

The Chollima Movement is an all-people’s movement for continuous innovations in all spheres—the economy, culture, ideology and morality—and for hastening socialist construction to the fullest extent. It is an excellent school of communism in which the collective innovation movement in production is closely combined with the work of educating and remoulding the working people.

Through the continued expansion and development of the Chollima Workteam Movement among young people, they will grow into Red fighters for our Party, able builders of communism, whose revolutionary zeal and creative talents should be used to the full in the work for socialist construction.

Our young builders of socialism should once again make great strides and press forward in all fields of the national economy by prodding galloping Chollima with newly sharpened spurs.

Comrades,

The supreme national task confronting the entire Korean people and youth is to put an end to the colonial rule of US imperialism and to bring about the national-liberation revolution in south Korea.

The US imperialists have been occupying and lording it over south Korea for nearly 19 years now. They have turned south Korea into their colony and a military base for aggression. They have driven the south Korean people into a hell on earth where famine and poverty, terrorism and murder prevail.

At present the working youth of south Korea are ill-clad and hungry, suffering twofold and threefold exploitation and oppression; many youngsters roam the streets, deprived of the opportunity of learning and denied employment. Schools are commercialized and fascist-orientated while young people and students are pressed into service with the puppet army where, under the brutal oppression of the US imperialist aggressors and their stooges, they are forced to level their rifles at their fellow countrymen, their brothers and sisters. The youth of south Korea are subjected to intolerable insults and humiliations and even their right to exist is constantly menaced.

The youth of south Korea must extricate themselves as soon as possible from this deplorable and distressing situation. An immediate end should be put to fascist suppression and terrorism against these young people and democratic liberties and rights must be assured them. All children and young people, especially the sons and daughters of the working people, should be given the opportunity to receive an education; schools should be made democratic and student youth should be provided with complete freedom to study science. Employment should be given to all young workers, and their working

and living conditions should be radically improved. They should all be allowed to take part freely and fully in political and social activities.

Youth in south Korea must gain all these liberties and rights and come to enjoy a happy life in the same way that their counterparts in the northern half of Korea do.

Youth's destiny is always associated with that of the country and the nation. South Korea's young people can break with their present misery and progress towards a bright future only when our nation wins complete liberation and independence. The complete independence and sovereignty of our country cannot be achieved, nor is the liberation of the south Korean youth thinkable until the US imperialists are driven out of south Korea and the traitors to the nation who collaborate with them, such as the landlords, comprador capitalists, and pro-Japanese and pro-American elements, are liquidated.

The youth of south Korea, in unity with the workers, peasants and all other sections of its people, must fight with resolution to topple US imperialism's colonial rule and to achieve the reunification of the country.

They must stand up as one in the struggle against the aggressive forces of US imperialism, to expel the US troops from our territory.

The youth and students must condemn and halt the barbarities committed by US troops against their parents, brothers and sisters, and they must prevent the aggressors from wreaking havoc there. The aggressive US army should be confronted by the resistance of the young people everywhere and must find no foothold anywhere in our territory. All the young south Koreans should oppose forcible conscription and reject out of hand any collaboration with the US aggressors.

The young men who have been dragged into the "National Defence Army" by the US imperialists and their stooges are for the most part sons and daughters of the working people, especially workers and peasants. They must not train their guns on their parents, their brothers and compatriots, in blind obedience to the orders of the US imperialists, but should take their place on the side of the people. The young officers and men of the "National Defence Army" should extricate themselves from

their shameful position as the US imperialists' tools for aggression. They should fight against foreign imperialism and its henchmen on behalf of their own nation and working people.

While fighting against US imperialism, the youth in south Korea should struggle against the puppet regime there, which is nothing but the tool of imperialist aggression. The south Korean puppet clique is now working hard to push south Korea under the dual yoke of US and Japanese imperialism even by bringing the Japanese militarist forces. South Korean youth should fight to end the fascist suppression perpetrated by the puppet clique and its policy of selling out the country, and should overthrow the puppet regime and set up a genuine people's power.

The young play a very important part in the national-liberation struggle. The youth and students of colonial and dependent countries have a high national consciousness and strong anti-imperialist sentiments. It is precisely the youth who fight most courageously against chauvinistic contempt and oppression.

The young people of south Korea have a brilliant tradition of courageous struggle against foreign imperialist aggressors. In the days of Japanese imperialist rule, south Korea's student youth demonstrated their burning patriotic spirit and revolutionary stamina in massive anti-Japanese battles, amongst them the Kwangju Student Incident.

The Syngman Rhee puppet regime, too, although it was backed by the US imperialist arms, was toppled primarily by the heroic struggle of south Korea's student youth.

Braving the enemy's barbaric suppression and terrorism, the young people of south Korea today are stubbornly resisting the traitorous policy of the Park Chung Hee puppet clique and are dealing heavy blows against US imperialist colonial rule.

It is natural for the south Korean youth to reject US imperialist colonial rule and fight against the US imperialists and their stooges. Our youth, who have inherited the glorious revolutionary traditions and aspire to a bright future, cannot succumb to the oppression of foreign imperialists, nor can they remain passive spectators of the

wretched state of affairs in south Korea today.

All the youth of south Korea who prize their liberties and rights and love their country and nation must come out more courageously in a nationwide anti-US, national-salvation struggle and perform deeds of heroism in this sacred enterprise.

If the south Korean youth are to fulfil their honourable duty in the nationwide liberation struggle of our people they should close their fighting ranks and raise the youth movement to a higher order.

The students in south Korea have not yet been united with the young workers and peasants in a single revolutionary youth organization and their struggle has not been fully linked with that of the masses of young workers and peasants. This is why, although they fought courageously and shed much precious blood during the April Popular Uprising, the youth and students did not win freedom and liberation, and the fruits of their conflict were usurped by the enemy. South Korea's youth should learn a lesson from this bitter experience and organize their revolutionary force more solidly to carry out their struggle to the end.

The south Korean youth should actively participate in the founding of a revolutionary party which would be guided by Marxism-Leninism and composed of the vanguard workers, peasants and working intellectuals, and they should fight to secure freedom of activity for this party.

In order to develop the youth movement, it is necessary to build up among the youth the ranks of nuclei armed with progressive, Marxist-Leninist ideology and to expand the revolutionary youth organizations.

Young people in south Korea should form revolutionary Marxist-Leninist youth organizations everywhere and, through those organizations, foster nuclei among the working youth in factories and rural districts and among the revolutionary students.

The revolutionary youth organizations should educate progressive youth in factories, rural districts and schools and assimilate them into their ranks.

Simultaneously with the development of the nuclei within the ranks of the youth, the united front of young people from various sections should be strengthened. All youth opposed to US imperialism should be rallied around the anti-US, national-salvation united front, irrespective of their religious beliefs, political views and social origins.

The main revolutionary force capable of demolishing US imperialist colonial rule in south Korea is the masses of workers and peasants. Only those youth and students who defend the interests of the workers and peasants can become true revolutionaries. The youth movement can be a genuinely revolutionary movement and display great strength in the liberation struggle only when it is closely linked with the struggle of the workers and peasants.

The youth and students in south Korea should defend the interests of the workers and peasants, mix widely with the masses of workers and peasants and fight in close unity with them.

When broad sections of south Korea's youth are united in a single fighting contingent under the leadership of a revolutionary party, they will become a great revolutionary force opposing US imperialism and its stooges and will greatly contribute to the liberation of the south Korean people and the cause of the reunification of the country.

It is the common fighting task of all the people and youth in north and south Korea to drive the US imperialists out of our territory and achieve the country's reunification. The youth of north and south Korea united in solidarity should fight to accomplish the cause of national reunification.

The youth in north Korea should do all they can to extend support and encouragement to the struggle of their counterparts in south Korea. They should never forget the hard lot of the south Korean youth, and should fight more energetically to strengthen the revolutionary forces in the northern half of the country, determined to carry through the national-liberation revolution to the end together. Our youth should be ready to mobilize at any time they are needed in a decisive struggle to win the cause of national reunification, in cooperation with south Korean youth. All the achievements in socialist construction scored by the youth

in the northern half of the country, as well as their powerful support, will be of great encouragement to the fighting youth in south Korea.

The US imperialists are craftily making every attempt to sow discord in our nation and set the people and youth of north and south Korea at loggerheads. For this very purpose, they persist in obstructing free travel, contact, and economic and cultural exchanges between the north and the south.

The youth of north and south Korea must strive to smash once and for all the US imperialists' policy of splitting our nation, and must try to achieve unity and cooperation amongst themselves, creating a nationwide anti-US, national-salvation united front. Young people should increase their endeavours for the implementation of free travel, mutual contact, and economic and cultural exchanges between the north and the south.

In this way, all outside forces should be expelled and the peaceful reunification of the country achieved by our nation itself, and a unified and prosperous independent state should be built using our national efforts and resources.

Notwithstanding the desperate attempts of the US imperialists and their stooges, colonial rule in south Korea today finds itself in an ever-worsening crisis while the revolutionary spirit of the people is soaring still higher. No force can ever stop the patriotic youth and people of Korea who have risen in the cause of national liberation and reunification of the country. US imperialism's aggressive policy towards Korea will ultimately collapse and our country will assuredly be reunified.

4

Comrades,

The revolutionary struggle of the Korean people is a link in the

common struggle of peoples throughout the world for peace, democracy, national independence and socialism, and the Korean youth movement is a component part of the international youth movement.

Korean youth must resolutely fight, first of all, for the victory of the Korean revolution and, at the same time, take an active part in the common struggle of the progressive people and youth of the world and, in every way, support and encourage the revolutionary movements in all countries. This expresses fidelity to the principle of proletarian internationalism.

The world imperialist forces, headed by US imperialism, have become more vicious today in their manoeuvres to oppose the socialist countries, suppress the liberation struggles of the people and ignite a new war. While frantically preparing for a thermonuclear war, the US imperialists are perpetrating acts of aggression and plunder everywhere, interfering in the internal affairs of other countries and continuing their criminal “special wars” against the people in certain areas.

All the peace-loving people and youth have the common fighting task of defending world peace against the imperialist policy of aggression and war.

Peace must be won through the struggle of the people in resisting imperialist aggression. It can be safeguarded only by dispelling all illusions about imperialism and the fear of war, by waging a determined campaign against the imperialists’ policy of aggression and war and by attacking them and bringing pressure to bear on them.

Our youth must join all people in frustrating the schemes of the US imperialists and their lackeys to unleash a war in Korea, and in firmly defending peace and the eastern outpost of socialism. They must oppose the resurgence of Japanese militarism and, in particular, decisively smash the aggressive plot of the Japanese militarists to infiltrate into our country again at the instigation of the US imperialists. Young people of Korea must fight more courageously, in close unity with the peace-loving youth of all countries, against the

aggressive attempts of the imperialists, led by the US imperialists, and in defence of peace in Asia and the world.

The national-liberation struggle aflame in Asia, Africa and Latin America is a great revolutionary force of our times along with the revolutionary struggle of the international working class for socialism and a powerful factor for world peace. By their heroic liberation struggle, the peoples of the colonial and dependent countries are not only winning and consolidating the freedom and independence of their nations, but are also inflicting heavy blows on the imperialist policy of aggression and war and are hastening the final doom of world imperialism.

The Korean people fought against imperialist colonial oppression for a long time, and are still fighting against the US imperialist occupation of south Korea and for the complete liberation and reunification of the country.

Our people oppose all forms of colonialism and national oppression and always stand firmly by the oppressed nations.

The youngsters of Korea must in every way support and encourage the peoples and youth of the colonial and dependent countries who are fighting for national liberation and independence, and must struggle in close solidarity with them for the complete eradication of colonialism from the face of the earth. They must constantly strengthen their militant solidarity with the youth of the Asian, African and Latin-American countries and cooperate with them more closely in the common struggle against imperialism and for national independence.

Communism is the loftiest ideal and the bright future of mankind. The ultimate goal of the working class and toiling masses all over the world is to destroy imperialism once and for all and win the victory of socialism and communism on a worldwide scale.

The socialist camp is the greatest gain the international working class has made in the course of mankind's advance towards communism. The unity of the socialist camp and the growth of its might constitute an important guarantee of victory for nations

throughout the world who are fighting for peace, democracy, national independence and socialism.

Under the leadership of our Party, Korean youth must carry on a dogged struggle to defend the socialist camp and to safeguard its unity on the basis of the principles of Marxism-Leninism and proletarian internationalism. Our youth must resolutely rebuff all the schemes of modern revisionists to wreck the unity of the socialist camp, weaken its might and impair its prestige.

Under the revolutionary banner of Marxism-Leninism, they must strengthen friendship and solidarity with the youth of the socialist countries and firmly unite with all the working youth of the world who are fighting for socialism. And they must fight more determinedly for the victory of socialism and communism, the common ideal of the working youth.

Our LSWY and all Korean youth should fight for the development of the democratic international youth movement.

The healthy development of the international movement of democratic youth and the attainment of its goals require that the banner of anti-imperialism be held high and, in particular, that the spearhead of the struggle be directed against US imperialism.

In the international arena today, there can be no progressive movement separated from the struggle against the imperialist policy of aggression. Freedom and liberation of the world's democratic youth and their bright future cannot be hoped for without fighting against imperialism and, in particular, US imperialism.

Only under the banner of anti-imperialism can broad sections of progressive youth be truly united and the youth movement play a major role as a militant and revolutionary movement in the common struggle of the world's people for peace, national independence and socialism.

Holding high the banner of anti-imperialism, Korean youth, together with progressive youth throughout the world, must make a determined effort to develop the international youth movement into a powerful revolutionary force.

Our youth must express their solidarity with the youth of all

countries who are opposed to US imperialism, and must support and encourage all the anti-US struggles of people in different parts of the world. Progressive people and youth should be induced to raise their voices higher in exposing and condemning the aggressive policy of US imperialism, and the flames of the anti-US struggle should be fanned in all parts of the world.

Today the general international situation is developing in favour of the people's revolutionary cause. In spite of the desperate manoeuvres of the imperialists and their stooges, the fighting ranks of the people opposing imperialism and striving to carry forward the revolution to the end are continuously growing and becoming stronger. The growing revolutionary forces of the people will, in the end, vanquish imperialism completely and bring about the worldwide victory of socialism.

Our youth, led by the Workers' Party of Korea, should contribute to the common cause of peace, national independence and socialism by continuing their enterprising struggle, holding higher the revolutionary banner of Marxism-Leninism, the banner of struggle against imperialism.

Comrades,

Under the Party's leadership, our people have achieved great successes in the socialist revolution and in the building of socialism and have laid the rock-like foundations for the final victory of the revolution by waging a heroic struggle in the face of many difficulties and trials. The northern half of Korea has now become the indestructible base of the Korean revolution and the powerful bulwark for the reunification of the country.

In south Korea the patriotic, democratic forces of the people are growing steadily, and the US imperialists and their stooges are being driven deeper into a blind alley.

The struggle of the Korean people to accomplish the anti-imperialist, national-liberation revolution and ensure the triumph of socialism throughout the country will assuredly be crowned with final victory.

Our people, under the seasoned leadership of the Workers' Party, are now confidently marching along the highway of victory, clearly envisaging the brilliant future of the country. Our young people are the most vigorous and exuberant contingent advancing in the forefront of this magnificent struggle of all the people.

I am firmly convinced that our youth, as the reliable reserve of the Workers' Party of Korea and as sons and daughters of the heroic Korean people, will prove themselves fully worthy of the profound love and expectations of the Party and the people, by keeping up a virile struggle along the lines indicated by the Party.

ON THE TEN MAJOR TASKS OF PYONGYANG

**Speech Delivered at a Plenary Meeting of Pyongyang
Municipal Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea**

June 23, 1964

Pyongyang is our capital city—democratic, socialist and revolutionary. This city is the seat of the Party Central Committee, the Supreme General Staff of the Korean revolution, and the Government of the Republic. All the Korean people unreservedly love and look up to Pyongyang. The south Korean people fighting against US imperialism and its stooges always look to Pyongyang as their beacon of hope and are greatly encouraged by the voice of Pyongyang.

Many foreigners visit Pyongyang. This city is well known to people around the world as a heroic city and it has had great influence particularly upon the peoples of the Asian, African and Latin-American countries.

To build Pyongyang well is of great political significance. Therefore, our Party pays special attention to the construction of Pyongyang and to the life of the citizens of the capital.

Pyongyang has been built on the ruins of the war thanks to the heroic struggle of our people, and in a short time it has become a modern city, both beautiful and imposing. Our people take great pride in the fact that they have, in a short time, rebuilt Pyongyang which the enemy totally destroyed without leaving a single brick unbroken.

However, we have still many things to do in order to make this a city worthy to be the glorious socialist capital of Chollima Korea. During the Seven-Year Plan period we should concentrate greater efforts on the construction of Pyongyang.

Already a half of the Seven-Year Plan period has passed and only three and a half years are left. It is true that during the past three years and a half we have done a great deal of work. But much more work should be done in the future. Some sectors should more than double their production as compared with the present level. It will be a tough struggle to attain the goals of steel, chemical fertilizer, fabric, grain, and so on.

We should once again launch a great drive to implement the Seven-Year Plan without fail making use of the same indomitable fighting will with which we gained the admiration of the world's people during the arduous struggle for postwar reconstruction. We must display the very same extraordinary revolutionary spirit with which we frustrated all the schemes of the enemy, within and without, in the complicated internal and external situation and pressed ahead in the spirit of Chollima riders following the December 1956 Plenary Meeting.

Once peace came our people successfully carried out the Three-Year Plan on the ruins of war and brought our national economy back to the prewar level. This was a great leap in the development of our country. And we fulfilled the Five-Year Plan in two years and a half in terms of total industrial output value and in four years on indices of products and thus laid the foundation of socialist industrialization. This was the second great leap forward in the development of our country.

We should now make fresh, greater progress by carrying out the Seven-Year Plan, an important task set forth at the Fourth Congress of the Workers' Party of Korea, and by converting our country into a socialist industrial state.

Only by doing so will we be able to consolidate further the revolutionary base in the northern half of Korea and clearly show the

superiority of the socialist system and the might of the independent national economy to the south Korean people, who are fighting against US imperialism and its stooges, and exert a great revolutionary influence on them. We shall thus administer a heavier blow to the imperialists and thoroughly smash the absurd argument of the revisionists who claim that socialism cannot be built without outside assistance. This is also the way we can show a good example to the peoples of Asia, Africa and Latin America who are struggling for the complete independence and sovereignty of their countries. In a word, if the Seven-Year Plan is fulfilled with success in the future, the political and economic might of our country will be considerably increased, the living standards of our people will be remarkably improved and the international prestige of the country further enhanced. Then all kinds of undesirable tendencies which are manifested in still looking down on our people and scheming to interfere with our advance will be completely frustrated and a broader avenue to victory opened up before our people.

At the Eighth Plenary Meeting of the Fourth Party Central Committee held some time ago I stressed that the south Korean revolutionary forces and the international revolutionary forces as well as the north Korean revolutionary forces should all be ready in order to force out of our land the US imperialists who are occupying south Korea and so realize the cause of national reunification. However, the leading force of all these revolutionary forces is that of the northern half of Korea, the solid base of our revolution. The faster socialist construction in the north proceeds and the stronger the might of our Republic becomes, the greater influence it will exert on the growth of the south Korean revolutionary forces. It will isolate US imperialism in the international arena and further enhance the international prestige of our country.

Delegates from more than 30 countries on a visit to our country to participate in the current Asian Economic Seminar all said that Korea was the model country in building an independent national economy. We should not be complacent because foreigners praise us, but

redouble our efforts for the building of socialism with a sense of pride.

However, our officials now seem to have become somewhat complacent. Probably they think that what they have so far constructed is quite satisfactory. It appears that for this reason they are not willing to try hard to build more rapidly. As a matter of fact, these days it is difficult to find examples of the famous “Pyongyang speed”. This will not do.

We should continue our advance with the stamina with which we rose on the debris after the war and with the same energy with which we pushed ahead, full of revolutionary zeal, after smashing the domestic and international factionalists in 1956-57, and occupy the high eminence of socialism by all possible means.

Can we, then, implement the assignments of the Seven-Year Plan in the three and a half years that remain? We are quite able to do so. We have already done a great deal of work in the past three and a half years and prepared all that is needed to more than double the industrial output. If we reinforce the metal and chemical industries and concentrate on major construction projects we will be able to carry out the Seven-Year Plan.

Next year is the 20th anniversary of the August 15 liberation and the 20th anniversary of the founding of the Party. We should launch a vigorous struggle for increased production to meet these two occasions with magnificent achievements and we must not fail to fulfil the Seven-Year Plan through our hard work during the coming three and a half years.

Recently the Party Central Committee decided to give each province ten major tasks for industry and agriculture on which special efforts should be concentrated for the fulfilment of the Seven-Year Plan.

Now I would like to talk about the main tasks on which the Pyongyang Municipal Party Committee should concentrate its efforts in the struggle to fulfil the Seven-Year Plan in the coming three and a half years.

Pyongyang should carry out more tasks than other provinces. They

have only ten major tasks for the industrial sector and the agricultural sector, but Pyongyang will have to perform ten major tasks for the construction sector on top of the industrial and agricultural tasks.

1

I will refer first to the ten major tasks of the construction sector.

We should make Pyongyang more beautiful and magnificent as well as more convenient for its citizens. This city has a very great number of projects to be constructed. Therefore, you should see to it that the necessary labour force and materials are provided for and that efforts are concentrated on the important construction projects so they can be quickly completed one after the other.

First, you should finish the first-stage project of the Pyongyang Metro.

We are going to build the metro project in three stages.

The first stage is to complete the section between the Pyongyang railway station and the site in front of Kim Il Sung University. What remains to be done in this stage is only to build stations and lay rails and escalators because tunnelling has already been completed.

I was told that the installation of escalators presents some technological difficulties. But you should find how to install them by mobilizing scientists and technicians.

Our country has all the marble and granite needed for the construction of the metro. The Traffic and Transport Commission should provide special goods wagons to be used exclusively for the transport of marble and granite so that they are transported in good time.

Secondly, the first-stage project of the central heating system should be completed.

In the first-stage project the central heating system should be laid in

the section between the Pyongyang Thermal Power Plant and Kim Il Sung University and in some areas of West Pyongyang.

In the first place, one of our major aims in building a thermal power plant in Pyongyang is to solve the problem of central heating in this city. The solution of this problem will be another factor in improving the living standards of the citizens.

If the central heating is completed housewives will be freed from their hard work of mixing coal with clay and the floors of the rooms will be evenly heated and hot water freely available. Even though shower baths are installed in the apartments, they cannot get hot water at present. When hot water is put to use in apartments the bathhouse problem will be settled of itself.

Rice cooking can be done by oil stoves. It is good to use oil stoves because the supply of gas is not yet laid on. Oil stoves should be well made to prevent the strong smell of oil. If every house uses oil stoves for rice cooking not only would less coal be used but also houses and streets would become cleaner.

The Pyongyang Municipal Party Committee should not fail in its task to solve the central heating problem. As a matter of fact, it is not so easy to carry out this undertaking. A large number of iron pipes and heating facilities should be made and there are a lot of technological problems. But, if we work diligently, we will be quite able to solve these.

Thirdly, the construction of Building No. 1 of Kim Il Sung University should be completed.

This University is unique in its kind in our country. The decision to construct the University buildings was taken at the Political Committee of the Party Central Committee. That is why the project must not be delayed. By the end of 1966 the construction of School Building No. 1 including the lecture hall should be finished and in its vicinity teachers' houses and students' hostels should be built.

In 1967 work on School Building No. 2 should be started and the matter of building a bridge linking the University with Munsu-dong should be taken into consideration.

Fourthly, the house of the People's Army and a gymnasium should be built.

The People's Army men undergo many hardships and are carrying out the most difficult duties. They give much assistance to farming and are also mobilized in the work of construction. It is the units of the People's Army where youths are concentrated. Therefore, the house of the People's Army should be built first of all.

And for the civilian youths a gymnasium should be built. If we have a gymnasium a hall for young people is not necessary. A workers' palace and a Supreme People's Assembly hall should be built following the completion of the house of the People's Army and the gymnasium.

Fifthly, the paving of the roads around Pyongyang should be brought to completion.

The roads between Pyongyang and Kangdong, between Pyongyang and Sangwon and between Pyongyang and Junghwa should be paved. The road from Pyongyang to Junghwa should not be constructed with a detour in the direction of the Pyongyang Textile Mill, but should be built straight from Taedong Bridge. The roads between Pyongyang and Mt. Ryongak and between Pyongyang and Maram should also be paved. If this is done nearly all the roads round Pyongyang will be paved.

No special techniques are needed in carrying out the paving. Manpower, cement, sand and gravel will be enough for the purpose.

Sixthly, the residential quarters should be cleaned up.

Now the front yards of apartments are clean, but their back yards are very dirty. Because people go in and out of their apartments with their muddy shoes after walking through back yards, the insides of the buildings become very dirty.

Even in the residential quarters the roads for motorcars should all be paved and other roads which they do not use should be turned into promenades.

The residential quarters should have flower gardens and trees. When looking round the dwelling quarters at present we can find a few

trees in front of the houses but not a single one behind them.

All the high-rise buildings standing on both sides of the main street should be tiled. Tiling is better than wasting labour and materials in whitewashing the walls twice a year.

Seventhly, more dwelling houses, nurseries, kindergartens and service establishments should be constructed.

By the end of 1966 Pyongyang should have 35,000 houses built in the city proper and in the surrounding countryside.

Many more nurseries and about 100-150 more kindergartens should be built. Now, our country needs a large number of kindergartens because all the children enter school after finishing kindergarten.

More barbershops, bathhouses and laundries should be built.

The bathhouse problem can be solved to a certain degree if the central heating is laid. However, for the guests from the provinces and those families whom the central heating does not reach, more bathhouses should be built.

More public conveniences should be built. At the moment the hotels have no good sanitation and plazas, stadiums and the like are acutely short of them. These establishments should have public conveniences underground.

Eighthly, a bean paste and soy sauce factory, brewery, confectionery and stockfeed factory should be constructed.

The bean paste and soy sauce factory has been under construction for three years, but it is still not completed. So this should be included in the ten major tasks this time. The existing factory is not good, so the new one should be well built. A modern brewery and confectionery should be built.

In order to develop the stockbreeding industry an assorted feed factory will have to be built.

Ninthly, the embankment projects in Rungna Islet and Munsu-dong should be completed.

Only when an embankment is built from Okryu Bridge to Taechwi Islet can a district be formed in Munsu-dong. Building an embankment is not difficult. It will take one year or so to finish the project.

Rungna Islet is a good place. But it is not fully used for fear that it might be submerged by flood-waters during the rainy season. A strong embankment should be built on this islet. Along with the embankment project on Taechwi Islet, those projects on the Hapjang and Mujin Rivers should also be brought to completion.

Tenthly, pleasure parks should be built and ornamental forests created.

The pleasure parks on Moran Hill and Rungna Islet and those on the banks of the Taedong and Pothong Rivers should be better equipped and, at the same time, Mt. Ryongak should be turned into a pleasure park and the construction of Taesongsan Pleasure Park should be completed.

As Moran Hill is like a garden in Pyongyang it is not good enough just to provide the citizens with recreation grounds. Therefore, Mt. Ryongak and Mt. Taesong should be turned into pleasure grounds. If the subway is extended and the trolley bus service is open to traffic up to Mt. Taesong in the future a large number of people will visit there. If Mt. Taesong is turned into a pleasure park the citizens of the capital will be adequately provided with recreation grounds.

The botanical garden in Mt. Taesong should be well laid out. To this end it is first of all necessary to plant every kind of vegetation found in the northern half of Korea in the areas of about 50 *phyong* each.

At present the botanical garden is open for visitors to see many tropical plants which are rare or cannot be found in our country. It is of little educational value. What is needed more for us is to know about the vegetation in our country. We should build the botanical garden so that we may become familiar with all kinds of our vegetation even in Pyongyang.

The zoo should also concentrate on those animals which are native to our country. Only then can the zoo become a worthy educational project. The zoo should be well laid out on this principle.

Some 1,000 hectares of ornamental forests should be created in the vicinity of Pyongyang.

Scenic forests should be well arranged on Mt. Taesong and Moran

Hill. There are only pine trees in Mt. Taesong, so the land is acidified and the damage caused by pine caterpillar infestations is heavy. Broad-leaved trees should be planted on this mountain. Evergreen trees such as firs, junipers, pines and three-needle pines should be planted on Moran Hill. The three-needle pine grows well without becoming infected by insects.

If Pyongyang completes these construction tasks it will become evident that it has fulfilled its Seven-Year Plan. Merely building a few more houses without implementing these undertakings will not markedly change the face of Pyongyang. When the citizens of Pyongyang have carried out all the ten major tasks for the construction sector they will feel greater pride in their fulfilment of the Seven-Year Plan.

There are no particularly difficult problems in the implementation of these projects, either in the way of technology or materials. If the Pyongyang citizens work hard for two to three years they will be quite able to accomplish these tasks.

To implement these undertakings Saturday labour should be continued in Pyongyang in future. Everyone—factory and office workers and students—should wear working clothes and dig out at least a spadeful of soil. Everyone can do such a job as planting trees, paving roads and making embankments. Only when all the citizens buckle down to the construction projects and carry them out creditably will we be able to hand down a splendid Pyongyang to the generations to come.

2

Let us continue. I should like to refer to the ten major tasks for the industrial sector.

First, the construction of the Pyongyang Thermal Power Plant

should be brought to completion.

The construction of this power plant is of very great importance not only in the economic development of Pyongyang but also in the progress of our national economy as a whole. The completion of this power plant which will turn out 2,000 million kwh of electricity annually will further strengthen the power base of our country, and also be of great help in overcoming seasonal fluctuations in power production.

Pyongyang should concentrate its efforts on the construction of the thermal power plant so as to put into operation generating equipment with the capacity of 100,000 kw this year, create the production capacity of 200,000 kw next year and obtain the generating equipment with the capacity of 400,000 kw to start operation by October 1966.

Secondly, the production of various kinds of gauges should be increased.

At present meters for different purposes are in great demand in various sectors of the national economy. In the future this requirement will increase further along with the progress of the technical revolution. Therefore, it is very urgent to increase the production of various gauges.

If the gauge factory in Pyongyang is well managed a great number of meters can be produced. However, this factory fails to work to full capacity because of poor organization of production, although it has up-to-date equipment.

In order to increase the gauge production you should readjust and augment the gauge factory and organize production properly, thus bringing its production capacity up to standard. In this way this factory should produce 200,000 meters of different kinds and 75,000 relays a year.

Thirdly, the production of bearings should be increased.

Thirty-nine types of bearings are now produced in Pyongyang and the total number is no more than 1,600,000. In 1966 Pyongyang should increase the types produced to 140 and their output to 3 million.

Fourthly, you should produce 200,000 sewing machines annually instead of the present figure of 70,000 and make 100,000 clocks.

Fifthly, you should increase the production of electric bulbs from the present 20 million to 30 million and manufacture 5 million bulbs for special use.

Sixthly, more cement should be produced.

In order to ensure success in the large-scale construction of Pyongyang a great quantity of cement is wanted. Therefore, primary attention should be directed to the production of cement. The annual production capacity of cement should be raised to the level of 800,000 tons by building another calcining kiln at the Sunghori Cement Factory.

Seventhly, you should turn out 120 million metres of fabrics a year, and manufacture 7 million light knitted garments next year and from the year after next onwards, 10 million garments.

Eighthly, some 7 million pairs of shoes should be made. Out of these one million pairs should be leather and two million pairs should be vinyl shoes.

Ninthly, light industry should produce export goods equivalent to 70 million rubles.

The most important task for light industry at the moment is to raise the quality of goods.

To this end, it is advisable to give production assignments of export goods to the factories. This will be an effective means of control for improving the quality of products.

Each province should be given assignments to produce various light industrial goods for exportation such as varieties of fabrics including knitwear, tobacco, ceramics and vinyl chloride products.

Although we give Pyongyang the assignment to produce light industrial goods for export worth 70 million rubles, we are not intending to export all of them. If we increase the production of export goods and consume some of them at home, high-quality goods will be supplied to the working people.

Improving the quality of light industrial goods is of great

importance in obtaining more foreign currency through increased foreign trade.

We should actively develop trade with the Southeast Asian countries. Because most of them are agricultural states we will be able to export to them mainly cement, chemical fertilizers and light industrial goods. But we cannot sell chemical fertilizers to them because we need these for our own use. In order to sell many more goods to the Southeast Asian countries we should increase the production of light industrial goods and raise their quality appreciably.

Pyongyang should be an example for the whole country in the production of light industrial goods and the standards of all products should be brought up to those of export goods. All products with the brand “Pyongyang” should reach world standards. The factory which produces goods that are below such standards has no right to exist in Pyongyang.

Since the plenary meeting of the Party Central Committee the officials in the light industry sector have scored remarkable success in the struggle to raise the quality of goods. Some time ago I saw light knitted garments produced by factories under the Light Industry Commission. Their quality has been improved considerably. They say that they will sell these fine goods to the working people in great numbers on the occasion of the August 15 holiday. This is very good. The quality of suit materials to be supplied this year is also fairly good.

For all this, the struggle to raise quality has only just begun. With a firm resolve you should make determined effort to raise quality and thus exceed the production assignments for export goods equivalent to 70 million rubles given to Pyongyang.

Tenthly, more furniture should be manufactured.

The production of furniture is very important. We have built many good houses and will continue to do so in the future. These houses should be supplied with the necessary fittings. Pyongyang should make more than 300,000 pieces of furniture at least.

It can be said that the projects of the industrial sector are rather

easier than those of the construction sector. The industrial sector will be quite able to implement the ten major tasks if some machines and equipment are supplied and work is organized well since its foundations have already been laid.

3

Now I should like to talk about the ten major tasks of the agricultural sector.

Developing agriculture in Pyongyang is not only urgent for the smooth supply of agricultural produce to the working people of the capital, but is also very important in promoting agriculture throughout the country. If Pyongyang is successful in agricultural projects the various districts will also be able to do so following its example. Pyongyang should also be an example to the whole country in developing agriculture.

It has very favourable conditions for developing agriculture.

The soil in the vicinity of Pyongyang is good and the weather conditions are also not bad. Here any crop can grow well because rainfall is moderate, the nights are cool and the days are hot. It is possible to raise three crops in two years in dry fields and feed crops or vegetables can be planted as the first crop in paddy fields. Four to five tons of rice can be harvested from each hectare if it is planted as the second crop after raising feed crops or vegetables.

Since the villages around Pyongyang border on the city, they can obtain as much compost and coal ash as they need if only they take the effort to collect them. And the cooperative farms can receive adequate scientific and technical assistance because Pyongyang has a large number of factories and enterprises, the Academy of Agricultural Sciences, various research institutes, experimental farms as well as many scientists and technicians. All this means that if

officials organize work properly Pyongyang will be able to develop diversified agriculture on the basis of advanced science and technology.

The Party Central Committee has so far paid special attention to the development of agriculture in Pyongyang.

In order to provide supply bases of agricultural produce to Pyongyang we handed over to the city quite a large amount of arable land and irrigation facilities which formerly fell under the control of South Phyongan Province.

So that meat and eggs could be supplied to the citizens of Pyongyang during the grim days of the Fatherland Liberation War, we brought in duck eggs by air and bought highly-bred pigs from other countries and built stock farms with them.

With a view to building vegetable supply bases for Pyongyang, even under the difficult circumstances immediately after the ceasefire, we built irrigation facilities in Ryongsong District and made the state farms there specialize in the production of vegetables. Furthermore, in order to supply milk and eggs to the working people of Pyongyang we imported a large number of milk cows on one hand, and on the other hand sent technicians to other countries to learn advanced methods of raising chickens and built poultry farms in many places such as the Sopho region and Sori in Ryongsong District.

To increase the supply of fish to the working people in Pyongyang we established good conditions for fish breeding. When the improvement project of the Pothong River was under way I also stressed the need to breed fish in that river.

To provide the citizens of Pyongyang with fruit we took steps to establish orchards in the areas around Pyongyang even in the days of the Fatherland Liberation War. Originally, Pyongyang had inherited no orchards from our predecessors. Because we created orchards right from the difficult days of the war, Pyongyang is now in a position to pick several thousand tons of apples and will be able to produce tens of thousands of tons of fruit in future.

In this way Pyongyang has very favourable conditions to develop

agriculture and its farming is carried out under the particular care of the Party Central Committee.

For all this, the city fails to accomplish much in agricultural production. We can say that the leading personnel of the city do not work as they should when compared with the concern shown by the Party Central Committee.

At present the farms around Pyongyang are not efficient in vegetable farming or stock and fish breedings. The per-hectare grain yield of some cooperative farms is low and they still fail to select and sow suitable seeds. Recently I visited Samsok District and saw the fields sown with wheat, but found it very difficult to distinguish whether they were wheat fields or rye fields.

The farms around Pyongyang are also neglecting the replanning of land.

We have stressed on many occasions that fields should be enlarged and put into good order and that sloping fields should be laid out in a long spiral formation so that the field work can be mechanized. But most of the paddy fields in the vicinity of Pyongyang are not standardized, but are small patches. It seems that the officials of Pyongyang are totally indifferent to land replanning and farm mechanization.

Pyongyang has not been a model in improving the rural roads in its suburbs either. This city has the largest number of lorries, tractors and the like, but it is failing to keep the village roads around it in good condition. The roads of South Phyongan Province do not deserve praise. But the roads of Pyongyang are even worse than they are.

It is a great pity that the rural economy of Pyongyang is falling behind. Pyongyang ought to be an example for the whole country in all sectors of the rural economy—in per-hectare grain yield, the utilization of land, agricultural mechanization, the introduction of scientific farming methods and in the construction of farmers' houses.

The farms in the vicinity of Pyongyang should all be models without exception and well built in every way. But at the moment many of the farms within Pyongyang are backward. Take Jangchon

Cooperative Farm in Sadong District, for instance. At this farm each household's share is less than that of the cooperative farms in other areas and the living standards of the farmers are also low. There is no reason for laying the blame for the backwardness of this farm on unfavourable conditions. All the neighbouring farms under the same conditions are progressing well. The reason is that guidance to this farm has not been satisfactory.

The agricultural officials in Pyongyang should take a great deal of responsibility for the failure to supply adequate non-staple foodstuffs for the citizens of the capital, the low per-hectare yield of grain and vegetables and the existence of backward cooperative farms.

You should not think that only the chairman of the city rural economy committee is responsible for agriculture in Pyongyang. First of all, the municipal Party committee should be held responsible for it and all the comrades present here should assume responsibility as well. In future you should redouble your efforts and bring about a great improvement in the agricultural development of Pyongyang.

First, Pyongyang should produce at least 250,000 tons of grain in 1966.

Every year this city consumes a large amount of grain, not only for foodstuffs, but also as fodder. Therefore, even if this city turns out 250,000 tons of grain a year it cannot attain self-sufficiency in food. However, since it has received some arable land from South Phyongan Province, it will be able to meet its own needs for food if it achieves good results. Now it has attained the level of 184,000 tons in grain production. So, if the city works well this year, the level of 200,000 tons can be reached. Therefore, it will not be so difficult a task to produce 250,000 tons of grain in 1966.

The Pyongyang Municipal Party Committee should pay great attention to organizing and mobilizing the scientific and technical forces of the city for the development of agriculture. Only when modern science and technology and advanced methods of farming are widely introduced can a noticeable change take place in grain production. The municipal Party committee should know where to get

scientists and technicians and enlist them in the development of the rural economy.

In order to increase grain production you should continue expanding paddy fields. The present paddy area of the city is 30,000 hectares. It would be advisable to expand this area to 35,000. As far as possible, the expansion of paddy fields should not be undertaken in the areas near the city, but in the neighbouring counties such as Sangwon and Junghwa. And it should not be done in the steep sloping areas but only in those areas where work can be mechanized.

In order to increase grain production annual two-crop cultivation should be widely introduced. Pyongyang is blessed with a favourable climate for raising two crops. Therefore, two crops should be cultivated in 12,000 hectares of dry fields at least. It is advisable to plant autumn barley over a large area as the first crop. Other countries yield 3-4 tons of barley per hectare. If we spread an abundance of compost on the fields and take good care of the crop, we will be able to harvest considerably higher yields than now. Here is an experimental record: about the end of September last year, autumn barley was planted as the first crop and harvested about the middle of June this year. Its yield was 2.5-3 tons per hectare. They say that if they plant dry-field rice or millet as the second crop now, they will be able to reap 3.5-4 tons per hectare. Therefore, after harvesting autumn barley, it would be advisable to plant, as the second crop, either millet or dry-field rice which are high-yield crops.

If two-crop cultivation is successful, it should be quite possible to produce 5-6 tons of grain per hectare from dry fields. Now the farmers are not willing to cultivate dry-field rice because weeding is backbreaking. But, as a matter of fact, when the second crops are planted grasses do not thrive any more. So, even if dry-field rice is planted as the second crop, weeding might not be so difficult.

There is no need to encourage the growing of wheat as the first of the two crops. The harvest time of wheat is the rainy season. So, it is difficult both to harvest it and then to sow the second crop. Therefore, wheat should be sown as the first crop only in those dry fields where

autumn vegetables are to be grown, and not in other fields. It would be good for Pyongyang to refrain from planting wheat as far as possible.

Secondly, annual meat production should be boosted to the level of 15,000 tons.

In the past we took various measures to increase meat production in Pyongyang. But, so far they have not been put into effect properly. The main reason is that the officials do not persist in this work. True, to increase meat production is not easy. However, if the officials organize work well and make every effort, it is quite possible to carry out this task, too.

For the production of meat in quantity it is important to create solid fodder bases before anything else. Paddy fields take up a great part of our arable land, and they are mostly out of use until the rice-planting season. If barley is grown in these fields as the first crop and harvested when the unripe grains are just formed, it will make a very good fodder.

Although I have laid stress for a long time on sowing fodder crops as the first crop in the paddy fields, this matter has not yet been put into effect. It is natural that there is no fodder because feed crops are not planted and no meat will be produced without fodder.

It would be advantageous to use half of the paddy fields in Pyongyang for planting feed crops as the first crop. It would be still better if a larger area were to be used for the purpose. You must grow feed crops as the first crop in at least 12,000 hectares of paddy fields. If you apply adequate fertilizers to the first crop, there will be no difficulty in harvesting ten tons of green grass per hectare. This means that you will obtain 24,000 tons of feed in terms of nutrient unit from 12,000 hectares of paddy fields. If you produce one ton of meat with four tons of fodder, you will accordingly be able to produce 6,000 tons of meat.

At the same time, you should secure the supply of grain fodder. If you use as a fodder only 40,000-50,000 tons out of the grains produced in Pyongyang, you will be able to produce plenty of meat. Besides grain fodder, you should use agricultural by-products including rice bran.

Another thing that is important in increasing meat production is to feed domestic animals with well-mixed fodder of all kinds. Domestic animals will not grow fast if they are only fed on grain fodder. You should feed domestic animals with a good mixture of various kinds of fodder in accordance with their requirements and the degree of their growth.

However, at present domestic animals are fed only on large quantities of grain fodder. As a matter of fact, the amount of fodder which is given to domestic animals in our country is higher than in other countries, but less meat is produced.

Take poultry for instance. According to information manuals it is said that people in other countries feed chicks with 20 per cent of protein fodder and 80 per cent of carbohydrate fodder during the first week after hatching. However, we now feed them with 80 per cent of protein fodder which is wasteful.

In a certain country they produce one kg of chicken with the use of 2.2 kgs of feed in terms of nutrient unit in the space of nine weeks. But we produce only 800 grammes of chicken from 3.5-4 kgs in 90 days. This means that our consumption of fodder is almost twice that of the other country and the breeding period is one month longer. If we do well we will be able to more than double the production of chickens with the fodder now given to fowls. Taking into consideration the requirements of domestic animals and the degree of their growth we should give them appropriate amounts of mixed feed made up of protein, carbohydrate, antibiotics, microelements and other assorted ingredients.

It would be a good thing to build a mixed feed factory in Pyongyang, which would mix fodder in conformity with the physiological needs of domestic animals such as chickens and ducks and supply it to farms. Of course, the state-run farms may have their own mixed feed installations. However, cooperative farms should get well-balanced feed from the factory. Only then will we be able to fatten domestic animals more quickly while economizing on fodder.

Moreover, it is very important to improve the breed of domestic

animals. There are no special clever techniques needed in the production of meat. All that is needed is to mix fodder properly and improve the breed.

Other countries are conducting wide-ranging scientific research to obtain a breed which can produce more meat with less fodder. However, scientific research in animal husbandry is not carried out well in our country. In my conversation with scientists in the animal husbandry sector during the Joint Conference of Local Party and Economic Officials held in Changsong I found that they did not know how many breeds of poultry our country had nor which of them were good. In such a situation, we cannot develop a stockbreeding industry.

We must produce a number of good breeds and radically improve the methods of raising domestic animals by developing scientific research in stockbreeding.

A little more effort on the part of the officials concerned with animal husbandry will make it possible to produce as many highly productive breeds of domestic animals as we need. After the joint conference mentioned above we have been able to identify quite a few good breeds of fowls such as Ryongyon, Samsu and Ryongchon. According to our scientists' study of Canadian chickens and chickens of the Jilin breed from China there is no big difference between them and Ryongyon fowls. If we succeed in producing good breeds from our domestic animals and improve them, we will be able to reduce fodder consumption and notably increase meat production.

We should crossbreed Ryongyon fowls with the best chickens from other countries. When this has been done we shall be able to decrease fodder consumption, shorten the breeding period and produce more chickens. In future we should reduce the fodder consumption for fowls to 2.5-3 kgs and their breeding period to 70 days. We should also endeavour to improve the breeds of other domestic animals.

Next, it is important to specialize in the breeding of domestic animals. Nowadays many countries are moving in this direction. We should also specialize in this. Only then will we be able to make a better study of the physiological characteristics of domestic animals,

and animal husbandry workers and breeders can get to know the domestic animals they are keeping and raise them properly in conformity with their requirements. The state stock farms in particular should specialize in the breeding of domestic animals. In this way the duck farms should raise only ducks and the chicken farms only chickens.

It would also be a good idea to specialize in the breeding of rabbits. We still do not breed rabbits well. This is because there are shortcomings in our breeding methods. The rabbit is a useful domestic animal; it breeds rapidly and consumes little stockfeed and its fur and skin are useful and its meat is edible.

The experience of other countries shows that calf breeding is also highly lucrative. It is said that in a certain country a 17-18 month old calf weighs 450 to 500 kgs. The beef of our country is delicious. We should improve our cattle for the purpose of producing meat and so breed them in large numbers. Even if we are unable to raise the weight of a calf to 500 kgs in a year and a half as they do in other countries straight away, we should be able to reach a weight of 350 kgs.

In this way Pyongyang should increase meat production to the level of 15,000 tons by the end of 1966.

Because our people eat little meat now, they consume a large amount of grains. If meat, fish and other good non-staple foodstuffs are adequately supplied, people might eat less rice than they do now. Then the citizens of Pyongyang will eat only rice and use minor grains as fodder for domestic animals to produce meat. Pyongyang should do everything possible for the extensive development of the stockbreeding industry and be the first to solve the problem of providing the people with rice and meat soup.

Thirdly, more fruit should be produced.

The orchard acreage already established in Pyongyang is 5,300 hectares. It should be increased to 6,000 hectares by laying out some 700 hectares more on the low hills in Sangwon and Junghwa Counties. It is not necessary to increase it beyond this figure because we have to create ornamental forests in the vicinity of Pyongyang.

The fruit production plan of Pyongyang for this year is 6,000 tons. But it would be possible to harvest far more fruit than now if orchards were well tended in future. In 1966 at least 10,000 tons of fruit should be produced. If they try hard, 17,000 tons of fruit could be produced in 1967.

In order to increase fruit production you should see to it that farms apply large amounts of compost to orchards. And fruit farms should be provided with lorries as well.

Pyongyang should produce a great deal of fruit itself and should receive help from other provinces so that its shops can sell fruit throughout the year.

Fourthly, more than 400,000 tons of vegetables should be produced a year.

Pyongyang has a large area of vegetable fields, but their per-hectare yield is very low. In order to grow vegetables well, a high level of technology and intensive study of the subject are required. Cooperative farms in Pyongyang, however, are only expanding the area of vegetable fields without studying the subject and without making an effort to increase per-hectare yields. This practice can also be found in other local areas.

Some time ago, with leading officials in the municipal Party committee, I visited the Todok Cooperative Farm, Samsok District, which is said to be the most successful in vegetable cultivation. They said that last year this farm produced about 6,000 tons of vegetables from 135 hectares. This means 44 tons per hectare. There are many farms which produce 50 tons per hectare by growing radishes and cabbages as an aftercrop of barley. In our country where arable land is limited, the shortfall in the production of vegetables can no longer be tolerated.

The workteam leaders of the Todok Cooperative Farm say that they will be able to produce 100 tons per hectare if more labour is provided to tend the 90 hectares on this farm which are suitable for growing vegetables, so that each farmer takes care of 1,000 *pyong*. It is more economic to produce 9,000 tons by cultivating 90 hectares than to

produce 6,000 tons on 135 hectares, even if more manpower will be required for this.

We must select the right plots for vegetable growing and specialize in its production in order to increase per-hectare yield. Cooperative farms should organize separate vegetable-growing workteams which will specialize in this activity.

You should allocate additional manpower to vegetable farms and workteams so that 1,000 *phyong* is allotted to a labourer and, in addition, give them more farm machinery. They should also be given more lorries to carry increased amounts of compost from the city.

In order to make more profitable use of vegetable fields you should cultivate not only two crops but three or four and even five if that is possible. Thus, in cases where all the vegetable farms and workteams grow greens as their basic crop they should raise per-hectare yield to more than 100 tons at least. In future Pyongyang should plant vegetables as the basic crop in some 4,000 hectares and produce more than 400,000 tons from them.

Moreover, you should select about 1,000 hectares of fields where potatoes can be grown as the first crop or as an inter or mixed crop. You should ensure that in these fields early potatoes are planted as the first crop and groundnuts or other industrial crops as the second crop. And it would be a good idea to experiment with planting the autumn potatoes of Ryanggang Province as an aftercrop of barley.

Furthermore, the variety of vegetables should be increased. At present the variety of vegetables produced in our country is not wide. They are limited to several kinds such as radishes, Korean cabbages, stone-leeks, cucumbers and so on. You should produce more potatoes and vegetables such as cucumbers, lettuce and crown daisy besides radishes and Korean cabbages by rotating crops several times in the same fields. You should plant plenty of potatoes so that they are always available for the citizens, even in the winter season. In this way you should make certain that the working people of Pyongyang are supplied with fresh vegetables all the year round.

Fifthly, egg production should be greatly increased.

At present the annual production of eggs in Pyongyang is small because this work is done in a very slipshod way. In future the annual production of eggs should be boosted to the level of at least 25-30 million.

At present the price of eggs is high. Many more eggs should be supplied so that they can be sold at a lower price.

A few days ago I visited the Sori Chicken Farm only to find that it is poorly managed. In other countries a breeder looks after 15,000 chickens. But in our country a successful breeder tends only several thousand.

At present a great deal of labour is involved in raising chickens. This is because no study is made of poultry breeding, techniques are not developed and fowls are kept in a careless way. Let us take a simple example. In a certain chicken farm each henhouse has more than ten fuel holes and each fuel hole has to be fired by hand. It follows, therefore, that a large work force is needed. In order to increase the number of eggs which the fowls lay they should be given trace-element fodder, but this is not done.

Pyongyang should pay special attention to the more efficient management of chicken farms.

Sixthly, milk production should be increased to more than 5,000 tons a year.

At present Pyongyang produces no more than 3,900 tons of milk a year. With this amount we cannot meet the demands of the citizens at all.

If you were to distribute milch cows to cooperative farms, supply them with more fodder and ensure that they took good care of them, it would be possible to produce much more milk than now. The production target for milk is 5,000 tons, but this is far below the demand. However, for the present you should increase the production of milk to the level of 5,000 tons, and make further efforts to increase this yield to 10,000 tons.

Seventhly, in order to supply fish to the people of the capital in greater quantities, they should be more extensively bred.

Our Party has taken a series of measures for successful fish culture in Pyongyang. But because of the officials' ignorance of the importance of this work and their indifference to it, the breeding of fish is still lagging behind. Officials who are responsible for fish culture do their work with a few small reservoirs in a dilatory manner, without thinking at all of making use of such good rivers as the Taedong.

It is quite possible to breed fish not only in reservoirs but also in rivers. Some people say that if fish are set free into the Pothong or Taedong Rivers they will all get away during the rainy season. This is a very narrow way of thinking which looks at only one side of the picture. Naturally, fresh-water fish go upstream again after they have swum downstream to the sea because the seawater is salty. Therefore, even if fish escape from the place where they were introduced into the river they will swim up and down along its course. There is no need to worry about this because our working people will catch them in any event.

If fry are put into the Taedong River, large numbers of fish can be bred. Because fish are now being caught without any more being released into the Taedong River, their number has noticeably dwindled. Pyongyang should overcome its inertia and breed fish on a wide scale by making use of either the Taedong or Pothong Rivers.

It is said that at present Pyongyang annually hatches 50 million fry. This is quite a small number. It is barely enough for people to see the fish, let alone catch them. If Pyongyang and South Phyongan Province made adequate use of the hatching ponds of the Jangsuwon Reservoir, Lake Thaesong and Kyonryong Reservoir, they would be able to hatch hundreds of millions of fry a year.

Acting in association with South Phyongan Province, Pyongyang should introduce into the Taedong River at least many thousands of millions of carp, crucian, cornetfish and grey mullet fry annually. If you do this, you will be able to breed a greater number of fish using less fishfeed than now. From now on Pyongyang should incubate at least 1,000-2,000 million fry in a year and set them free in rivers and lakes, reservoirs and paddy fields. If you do this for several years, the

Taedong River will teem with fish.

For the successful breeding of fish you should ensure that every precaution is taken to prevent poisonous water from flowing into rivers and that weed killers are not spread on paddy fields where fish are bred. In particular, steps should be taken to prevent the polluted water which comes from mines and factories from flowing into the Taedong River and to lead this water away into some form of settling basin.

In this way Pyongyang should produce annually a minimum of more than 1,000 tons of fresh-water fish within a short period.

Eighthly, land and river improvement should be properly undertaken.

Twenty thousand hectares of land should be replanned in Pyongyang. In the past the city turned a large area of dry fields into paddies, but failed to standardize them. For this reason it is very difficult to mechanize the field work. You should realign the fields so that it will be possible to mechanize farm work.

You should also undertake river improvement efficiently. In future we should also improve all small rivers. We should protect the soil in every possible way by building dikes and planting trees where they are needed. It would be preferable to build dikes along big ditches and plant willows along small ones. In this way we should prevent erosion of the soil during the rainy season.

Ninthly, the building of villages in the vicinity of Pyongyang must be undertaken on a large scale.

You should draw up a general plan for tidying up the rural dwellings around Pyongyang and group together in one place all the houses which are now scattered over a wide area. Villages should be created some distance off the roads by moving those houses which are at present built along the roadside. Dilapidated houses should be rebuilt and electricity should be installed in all houses.

This work should be undertaken mainly by the rural construction corps and it would be a good thing if the cooperative farms were to give assistance during the farmers' slack season. By so doing, you should be able to rebuild the villages near Pyongyang in a neat and

tasteful way within the next year or two.

Tenthly, the mechanization of the rural economy should be accelerated.

Pyongyang should ensure that each workteam in a cooperative farm is provided with two tractors and one lorry, together with a wide range of other farm machines. It is true that the solution of this problem is the responsibility of the state, but the city itself should make greater efforts in this regard. By doing so it will produce very many trailer attachments and the like.

The cooperative farms in Pyongyang should mechanize all farming work except rice-transplantation as soon as possible and bring about the full mechanization of the rural economy by 1966, if possible. Only by doing this can Pyongyang convince the farmers of the whole country of the bright future of agricultural mechanization.

When these ten major projects facing agriculture are carried out the supply of agricultural produce to the citizens of Pyongyang will be considerably improved and the city will also be a model for the whole country in the development of agriculture. Pyongyang should lead the nation in the gigantic struggle to fulfil the Seven-Year Plan and should be an example not only in economic construction but also in the way in which life should be organized.

The citizens of Pyongyang should keep the city clean and elegant and manage their household affairs with care. They should economize in everything, lead a frugal life, study hard and observe the proprieties. They should also give a lead to the whole country in the manner of their dress, which should be attractive, decent yet suitable.

I am sure that all Party organizations under the umbrella of the Pyongyang Municipal Party Committee will be successful in carrying out all these projects and will thus score new triumphs in the construction of Pyongyang, our beloved democratic capital.

**SPEECH AT THE BANQUET GIVEN
IN HONOUR OF THE DELEGATIONS
WHICH PARTICIPATED IN THE ASIAN
ECONOMIC SEMINAR**

June 23, 1964

Delegates to the Asian Economic Seminar,
Dear friends,

I would like to avail myself of this opportunity to extend my hearty welcome to the delegates from various countries of Asia, Africa and Oceania, on behalf of the Government of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea and the Korean people. I am very pleased with the great success achieved by the Asian Economic Seminar through the combined sincere efforts of all the delegates, and warmly congratulate you on this.

The recent session of the Asian Economic Seminar was an important international meeting which contributed to the anti-imperialist national-liberation struggle, the common cause of the Asian, African and Latin-American peoples.

At the session attended by the delegates from 34 countries, opinions and experiences were exchanged about a number of problems concerning the economic development of the Asian and African countries and the admirable declaration and resolution were adopted with the unanimous approval of the delegates. To get together for such an exchange of opinions and experiences among delegates of various countries is very useful in extending their mutual understanding and

strengthening their solidarity. It gives them encouragement and enables them to learn a great deal.

The Asian Economic Seminar made it clear that in order to consolidate political independence and eliminate backwardness and poverty the liberated countries must keep up their resolute struggle against imperialism and old and new colonialism and, at the same time, build an independent national economy on the principle of self-reliance. We fully support this.

The policy of self-reliance and of the building of an independent national economy is right and it reflects the high aspiration of the people for liquidating all manner of oppression and subordination and achieving complete national liberation, independence and prosperity. This policy has already been admirably applied to the realities of the situation in quite a few countries and will, in the fullness of time, emerge victorious in all countries of Asia, Africa and Latin America.

The seminar also clearly demonstrated that the solidarity and cooperation of the Asian, African and Latin-American peoples constitute an important guarantee for repulsing the invasion of imperialists, consolidating the political independence of the countries in these regions and accelerating their economic and cultural development. It also contributed greatly to the strengthening of this solidarity and cooperation.

This is one of the greatest successes achieved at the recent conference.

The solidarity and cooperation of the Asian, African and Latin-American peoples are those among the peoples oppressed by the imperialists and colonialists as well as those in the sacred struggle for national independence and prosperity and against the aggression of US-led imperialism. We can fully understand each other's situation, have sympathy for each other and cooperate closely on a truly equal and reciprocal basis. Our solidarity and cooperation contribute greatly to the solidarity and common cause of progressive people the world over.

Under the banner of anti-imperialism and anti-colonialism all the

oppressed peoples should unite and support and encourage each other. The liberated countries should constantly expand and develop political, economic and cultural ties and cooperation among themselves. If all of us make a joint effort, this solidarity and cooperation will continue to grow stronger day by day and produce greater power.

Like you we are firmly convinced that the principles clarified in the recent seminar will evoke support and sympathy from broad sections of the peoples of Asia, Africa, Latin America and the rest of the world and will inspire and hasten their struggle.

Dear friends from many nations,

You are delegates to the Asian Economic Seminar and, at the same time, the distinguished guests of our people.

It is a great joy and encouragement for our people that this economic seminar was held in Pyongyang, the capital of our country, and that delegates from many countries have visited our country on this occasion. In particular, you have shown great appreciation of the success our people have achieved in the building of a new life, and expressed active support for the struggle of our people. This support and encouragement is very precious to us and we thank you warmly for them.

Our people greet you as their intimate friends. During your stay in our country you will be warmly welcomed by them wherever you go. This is the manifestation of friendship and solidarity our people have for the peoples fighting against imperialism and for national independence.

The Government of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea and the Korean people always give full support and encouragement to the anti-imperialist national-liberation struggles of the Asian, African and Latin-American peoples and consistently endeavour to strengthen their militant solidarity with them.

Today the friendship and solidarity between our people and the peoples of Asia, Africa and Latin America are being further strengthened and our economic and cultural cooperation with the

countries of these regions is being developed. We are very pleased by this and will strive, in the future, also, to strengthen and develop such solidarity and cooperative relations still more.

Imperialism and colonialism will, in the end, collapse completely due to the united struggle of the people and the day will surely come when all the countries of Asia, Africa and Latin America will gain independence and prosperity.

I pay my respects to you who are devoting yourselves to this great popular struggle and wholeheartedly wish you greater success in your noble work.

I propose a toast to the solidarity of the peoples of Asia, Africa and Latin America, to the unity of progressive people the world over, to the victory of the anti-imperialist national-liberation struggles of the peoples in the colonial and dependent countries, to the complete political and economic independence and prosperity of the newly independent countries, to world peace, to the health of our distinguished guests—the delegates from various countries of Asia, Africa and Oceania—and to the health of all friends present here.

ON IMPROVING AND STRENGTHENING THE WORK OF THE WORKING PEOPLE'S ORGANIZATIONS

**Concluding Speech Delivered at the Ninth Plenary
Meeting of the Fourth Central Committee
of the Workers' Party of Korea**

June 26, 1964

1. ON THE TASKS OF THE UNION OF AGRICULTURAL WORKING PEOPLE

Comrades,

The formation of a Union of Agricultural Working People at this time is of great importance in the political life of the peasantry of our country.

At present the workers and office employees are all active in the organizational life of the trade unions, but this is not true of the peasants. It is true that there still exists an organization called the Peasants' Union, but it consists of nothing more than a top leadership. So large numbers of peasants who are affiliated neither with the Party organizations nor with the youth league organizations in the rural areas remain totally unorganized. It is very wrong to leave the peasants outside any organization in this way.

Like the workers, the peasants are full-fledged socialist working people. It is absurd to say that organizational life is only necessary for

the workers and not for the peasants.

Organizational life is indispensable to enable the peasantry to keep abreast of the advanced class, the working class. Anyone who is outside organizational life will inevitably fall behind.

All the peasants should be made to join an organization, and ideological education and technical and cultural education should be intensively conducted among them. Only then can we move ahead successfully with the ideological, technical and cultural revolutions in the countryside as proposed in the theses on the socialist rural question. Organization of the UAWP is essential for improving the role of the peasantry in socialist rural construction.

Why then are we now reorganizing the UAWP with features which differ from those of the former Peasants' Union?

The Peasants' Union was a peasant organization based on the poor peasants; it fought against the landlords and rich farmers. However, in our country areas socialist cooperativization was completed long ago, and our peasants are now striving to build a socialist countryside. Their position differs radically from that of the individual peasants of the past. Being socialist working people today, our peasants are, in fact, not very different from the working class. Therefore, the Peasants' Union, a peasant organization dating from the time of individual farming, is no longer appropriate as an organization of the peasantry in our socialist society.

However, we cannot admit all the peasants to the trade unions like the workers.

There still remain class distinctions between our working class and peasantry. The forms of property are different, and there is a difference in the forms of distribution, too. Besides, the peasants lag behind the workers in ideology, technology, and culture. It is also true that the peasants are not as concentrated in their workplaces as the workers are. It is a fact that forestry workers are no less scattered than the peasants but, generally speaking, industrial workers are grouped closer together in their work than the peasants. It is therefore not yet suitable for the peasants to be in the same organization as the workers.

Some day, when the ideological, technical and cultural revolutions are carried out in the countryside and the form of cooperative property is converted into that of all-people property, the peasants, too, will lead an organized life in the same organization as the workers. Under the present conditions, however, it is necessary for the peasantry to have their own organization. The UAWP is precisely such a peasant organization.

The UAWP is an organization of the socialist rural working people who are gradually becoming workers as the technical, cultural and ideological revolutions make headway in the country areas. So it is advisable to call the organization the Union of Agricultural Working People. Of course, it may admit not only cooperative farmers, but also workers and office employees of the state agricultural and livestock farms and of the state institutions and enterprises which are directly in the service of agriculture.

The basic duty of the UAWP is to carry out educational work among the peasant masses and organize and mobilize their revolutionary enthusiasm for the successful promotion of the ideological, technical and cultural revolutions in the countryside. It is a working people's organization embracing all the peasant masses; it is a peripheral organization of our Party to ensure the success of rural work; if it works hard to carry out the tasks set out in the theses on the socialist rural question, it will do just that. Its Rules, too, should be drawn up in accordance with the theses.

I am not going to say any more about the tasks of the UAWP, but would just like to make a few remarks about some organizational questions of this union.

It is necessary, first of all, to take class relations seriously into consideration in forming the union. Now that the rural villages of our country have all turned into socialist cooperative farms, there is no landlord or rich farmer class. But there still remain those who were landlords or rich farmers before. Should those people be admitted to the union or not? The Peasants' Union did not accept them before. It seems, however, that the same policy will not do for the UAWP. There may be people who have been reformed since the cooperatives were

established. Reformed people should be admitted to the union even if they were landlords or rich farmers before. By reformed people we mean those who do not oppose the socialist cooperativization of agriculture, and who support all the policies of the Party. They should be drawn into the membership of the union.

But those elements who turn against our Party and are still dreaming of a return to the institution of landlords are objects of the class struggle in the countryside and objects of the struggle of the UAWP. Such persons, therefore, cannot be accepted as members of the union.

How should we deal with those who once belonged to the “peace maintenance corps” and others who have a chequered background? A Party decision has already been issued on how to manage those categories of people whose background is complicated, and so it will be well to refer to it. The majority of those who joined the “peace maintenance corps” are people who, in view of their class origins, ought to be ranged on our side. Those former “peace maintenance corps” members who are of acceptable class origin and are doing their work well at present, should be admitted to the union unconditionally.

What is to be done about the former landlords, rich farmers, clergymen and others who are not qualified to join the UAWP for one reason or another? It is advisable to take measures to educate them individually.

It would be advisable to form the basic organization of the UAWP with the workteam as the unit. Next, its organizations should be established for the ri and county units.

The county unit should be made the centre of operations. The county organization of the UAWP should be carefully built up. Only then can the activities of the union be brought closely into touch with agricultural production. At present the county is the centre of leadership for agricultural production. Just as it is important to strengthen the factory trade union organization in the industrial field, so we must concentrate on building up the county organization of the UAWP in the agricultural field.

It would be better for the provincial structure to be small. If

possible, the best thing would be to set up an organization in a department of the provincial Party committee and put it directly in charge of this work. Let us also set up a small national centre of the UAWP. There is no need to have a large organization, since the Party will prepare the necessary educational material along common lines and distribute it and the Organizational and Information Departments of the Party will give the necessary guidance.

The county organization, however, should have all the necessary sections and they should be adequately staffed. There should be enough sections to deal with all matters arising from the activities of the union, including organizational and information work and technical educational work.

Cadres of the UAWP should be selected from among those who are of poor-peasant or farm-hand origin and have worked devotedly since the agrarian reform, or from among the sons and daughters of those who worked well as rural nuclei and were killed by the enemy during the retreat. When necessary, it would be a good thing to appoint people of worker origin as cadres. The former landlords and rich farmers and the risky elements should never be allowed to worm their way into the leading bodies of the UAWP.

The union is geared to work with the broad peasant masses. Good work with the masses necessarily requires veteran cadres who are versed in the Party's policies and are capable of handling matters skilfully. The Party organizations should, therefore, strive to build up the UAWP with competent cadres. Good cadres should also be allocated to the farms and workteams.

There is, therefore, no urgency in organizing the union. We should select the best cadres and build up the union organizations soundly from the start, even if it takes some time.

There has been a suggestion for convening a congress of the Union of Agricultural Working People this year, but it is still premature to do so. I think it would be better to build a solid organization first, and hold the congress next year.

In organizing the UAWP you should guard against one thing,

namely that our Party organizations might leave the education of the peasants entirely to the union organizations. That will not do. The Party organizations should work constantly with cadres of the union organizations and should take the responsibility of carrying out work with the peasants through the organizations.

2. ON THE WORK OF THE TRADE UNIONS

So far a great deal of progress has been made and considerable success has been achieved in the work of the trade unions. The Party's ideological system has been established in the unions and their organizations at all levels have been firmly established. The activities of the trade unions, however, fail to keep abreast of the quickly-changing situation and fall short of what the Party expects.

The most serious defect in the work of the trade unions is that their organizations fail to discharge their proper duties faithfully as social organizations. At present our trade union organizations are occupied with administration, as if they were a second Ministry of Labour, rather than with education of the working people. Therefore, it is not clear whether they are administrative organs or labour inspection agencies, or organizations for educating the workers. This shows that the unions still do not fully understand their role and duties and that they have not clearly defined the central line of work on which they should concentrate.

Our trade unions' system of work also has its defects. In a word, it has not yet emerged from the old framework. It is not fully socialist and not well suited to the real conditions in our country.

The old forms of trade union activity current in capitalist society still persist in our trade unions. For instance, it is illogical to make production contracts between the trade union organization and the manager. The interests of the trade unions and the management

coincide perfectly. A trade union contract with the management is as meaningless as workers making a contract with themselves. In a socialist society, entirely free from capitalists, there is no need to make such a contract to ensure production.

There is something illogical in the organizational structure as well. For instance, there are now many industrial organizations in the trade unions, some of which have only three or four factories under their jurisdiction. Industrial organizations may be needed in a big country like the Soviet Union which has many factories in different branches, but there is no need for them in our country. It can be said that this is all a product of dogmatism that mechanically copies foreign patterns.

It was excusable for us to imitate foreign ways immediately after liberation, since we had no experience of our own. But why do we hesitate to discard foreign ways now that we have come to understand that they do not always apply to our actual conditions? We are still somewhat behind other countries economically and technically, but we are far ahead of them in the level of the masses' ideological consciousness, in the administration of the state and social system and in all other aspects. Now, in order to carry our work forward we should boldly renounce outworn dogmatic norms and establish a work system of our own, suitable to our different circumstances.

In the past, however, our Party organizations did not give proper guidance to the trade unions which would have helped them to correct their system and method of work. The Party only required that trade unions do their work properly, while leaving the old work pattern unchanged. As we have proved in the work of Party building, we cannot radically improve our work without destroying the old systems.

We are confronted today with the important task of completely demolishing the outmoded work patterns of trade unions and raising the quality of their work to a new and higher level in conformity with the developing situation.

What, then, are the important tasks of the trade unions?

The trade unions are, first of all, schools of communist education for the working class. They are not administrative bodies, but rather

working people's organizations uniting the broad sections of factory and office workers; they are transmission belts that link the Party with the working class.

In a socialist society, with the working class in power, the principal duty of trade unions is to equip all the workers, technicians and office employees with the Party's ideology, with communist ideology, so that they may participate, like the masters that they are, in the construction and economic management of socialism. Trade union organizations, therefore, should pay primary attention to the communist education of the working people.

They should effectively teach the fundamentals of Marxism-Leninism, as well as providing communist education closely linked with instruction in the Party's policies and in our revolutionary traditions to the workers, technicians and office employees. All the working people would thus become the Party's Red fighters who are infinitely loyal to the Party, love labour, protect and take good care of state property, and fight selflessly for the interests of the revolution, no matter how great the difficulties. I have referred more than once to the specific contents and methods of communist education, so I will not go into them again.

Another most important duty of the trade union organizations is to ensure that production is maintained.

The trade unions in a capitalist society have as their basic mission the fight against the capitalists for the emancipation of the working class. It is natural, therefore, that in a capitalist society the trade unions and the workers oppose factory owners and resort to obstructing production.

But things are fundamentally different in a socialist society. The masters of the factories in a socialist society are the workers themselves. The basic duty of the workers in such a society is to produce more for themselves, for the country and for the people. Therefore, our trade unions should do their utmost to fulfil the production assignments set by the Party and the state.

Trade union organizations should organize and institute extensive campaigns among the working people for technical innovations and

new inventions and should try to improve the quality of goods and do away with low-quality products. They should also pay particular attention to all matters necessary for keeping up production, such as eliminating absenteeism and making full use of the 480-minute workday at factories and enterprises. They should organize widespread discussions and consultations on production among the workers, thus encouraging their creativity and activity, and helping them solve problems as they arise. Trade union organizations should devise effective political work for ensuring production, so that all the workers take an active part in production activities.

At present, however, some trade union workers do not direct their efforts to ensuring production, but use their talents only to fix wage scales and work norms. They consider that by doing so they are defending the interests of the workers. This is wrong and is based on the supposition that there are some people in the factory who prejudice the interests of the workers. The manager can never be the target of the struggle of the trade unions. He himself came from among the workers and works in their interests. It is impossible that the manager of a factory should encroach on the interests of the workers or overwork them. If he did so, he could not retain his position.

Naturally, union organizations should pay attention to fixing work norms and wage scales. But it is not necessary to set up in the trade unions separate sections specializing in this work. The best method for fixing wage scales and work norms is to decide on them after taking into consideration the opinions of the workers through wide consultations and discussions with them in accordance with our Party's mass line. The trade union organizations, therefore, should not argue with the manager about this problem, but would do well to put together the workers' opinions and bring them to the attention of management.

The next important duty of the trade union organizations is to ensure that due attention is given to occupational safety and protection.

Some trade union organizations now refuse to undertake the direct responsibility for occupational safety and protection and leave it solely to the managers. Some union workers assume that they are simply

entitled to demand that management look after occupational safety and protection, and that they themselves have no obligation in the matter. Managers are not a special sort of people. They, too, are all trade union members. Both trade union organizations and managers should work together for the safety and protection of the workers. It is logical that workers should be concerned about their own safety. Union organizations, therefore, should consider the occupational safety and protection as a part of their regular duties and should organize this work and put it into operation.

Trade union organizations should conduct extensive training among the workers to prevent accidents, check working conditions frequently, detect danger areas and take immediate safety measures.

If there is a safety hazard in mining coal, for example, the union must bring the matter to the Party committee and then hold a union meeting to discuss what to do. In this way, even if production has to be suspended for a few days, measures should be taken to eliminate the hazard first and then to fulfil production assignments with accelerated efforts.

The same is true of the equipment for the protection of workers. The trade union organizations should work for the economical use of labour-protection equipment, instead of simply complaining about the management as regards their proper supply. This alone will prove that the trade union is devoting itself to the interests of the working class with the attitude of a master.

In addition, the trade union organizations should intensify the technical training of the workers.

It is important that the technical training of the workers be intensified so as to ensure that production will be maintained and that occupational safety and protection will be well looked after. The process of production is, in the final analysis, a technical process. Without technical expertise production cannot be satisfactorily maintained. And without technical progress labour productivity cannot be increased and, accordingly, the output value per employee cannot be raised.

In industry today, output value per employee is approximately

3,600 *won*. This is very low. It should be raised to as high as 7,000-10,000 *won* in future.

Increased output value per employee means a consequent increase in the national income. A higher technical level among the workers will bring about increased production, and increased production will augment the national income and also boost the workers' income.

Some trade union officials, however, do not attempt to raise the technical level of the workers, but they only try to upgrade those who are technically unqualified. This, in the last analysis, is tantamount to deceiving the state to get higher wages for these people. To deceive the state is to deceive oneself; there is no one else to deceive under our socialist system where the people are the masters of everything.

Only by raising the technical level of the workers and making technical innovations is it possible to solve the manpower problem.

We now have a great deal of work to do. We should build more and exploit more mineral resources. However, we are short of labour. Our problem is the shortage of manpower. If we introduce automation and semi-automation extensively in production, we shall be able to do a great deal of work even with a small force of manpower. If we carry out the technical revolution well, we shall be able to increase production two or three times with the present number of workers.

Only when the workers' technical level is raised and technical innovations are made can the problem of turning the 480-minute workday to full account be solved. In many fields of the national economy, the 480 minutes are not turned to good account at present. At coal mines, for instance, much time is wasted in blasting, so that the miners work only three or four hours a day. The trade union organizations should deplore this. If we make technical innovations and introduce new methods of extraction without blasting or solve the problem of eliminating gas even in cases where blasting is used, there will be no waste of working hours due to blasting at collieries.

As you can see, the question of technology holds a very important place in ensuring production, and the trade union organizations cannot fulfil their proper duties satisfactorily unless they apply themselves to

the question of technical education.

Technical education of the workers should not be left to the Committee for the Dissemination of Scientific Knowledge alone. No matter how many such committees might exist, they can in no way take the place of the trade unions themselves in the work of technical education. The trade unions, for their part, should conduct technical training in a responsible manner. Certainly, the Committee for the Dissemination of Scientific Knowledge arranges many lectures for the workers and furnishes them with the necessary materials for study. It is advisable for the trade union organizations to make good use of those materials to give greater impetus to the technical education of the workers.

The trade union organizations should work hard for the unceasing improvement of the system of technical education for the workers and should make effective use of all media of technical education. From now on, they should regularly arrange lectures on various technical subjects and pass-on-technique conferences and make use of all kinds of technical schools to raise the technical level of the workers. In addition, they should organize technical competitions extensively among the workers. It would be a good thing to organize competitive contests, if possible, for raising the technical level of every worker by one grade each year.

Furthermore, trade unions should endeavour to raise the standards of the cultural life of the workers and speed up the cultural revolution among them.

The cultural level of our workers is still low. Their level of general knowledge and cultural development is not high, nor is their life organized properly in matters of culture and hygiene. Working places and machines are not kept clean, and homes and villages are in an untidy state. The cultural life of our workers is far below the standard required by the Party.

Without raising the cultural level of the workers, the ideological and technical revolutions cannot be successfully pressed forward, nor can the life of the working people be made more pleasant. The trade union

organizations must intensify their cultural work in every way among the workers and ensure that it is done on a detailed and regular basis.

They should work hard from now on to make sure that all the workers acquire at least the equivalent of a secondary school education, develop their cultural capabilities to the full and build methodical lives. The trade unions must help the workers to take full advantage of all the benefits and favourable conditions provided by the Party and the state, and to become ever happier and more proud to be builders of socialism—a more cultured and resourceful working class.

Some officials, however, pay little attention to cultural activities among the workers today, claiming that they have no time for this. This is untrue. Those who prefer empty talk to good organization of their daily routine will never have any time.

If they have little time for cultural work now, it is not because of excessive meetings or other responsibilities but rather because factories and enterprises lack system and order and senior officials fail to organize work methodically.

The eight-hour day which we have introduced is, in itself, a system which gives the workers adequate time for rest and for pursuing a cultural life. In other words, it envisages eight hours' work and eight hours' rest, and allots the remaining eight hours entirely to study and cultural life. If we just arrange our daily routine properly, it is quite possible for us to study and enjoy a cultural life, while fully devoting 480 minutes to work.

It is a great mistake to assume that cultural activities cannot be properly accomplished without encroaching on working hours. The 480-minute workday should never be violated. Cultural activities must be organized at the end of the workday.

Some comrades say that cultural activities interfere with production. The reason is that they organize them during work hours. Cultural work does not in itself hinder production. On the contrary, when it is well organized, production will increase much more and life will become more pleasant. If we do not study, do not hold meetings, and do not conduct sports and amateur art activities because we

allegedly have no time to spare, it will be impossible to raise our levels of awareness and knowledge, or to work and live cheerfully and intensely. Then there will be no progress in production, either.

One Chollima rider working on a cooperative farm earned as many as 400 work-points in one year, although she attended numerous meetings and had many responsibilities in social organizations. She was greatly stimulated by taking an active part in meetings and social organization work, which helped to raise her level of awareness and brought her a stronger sense of responsibility with which to set an example to others in every respect. Thus, she made it a rule to fulfil her daily quota of work no matter how busy she might be. If you have a strong will and try hard, you will be able to find time for everything.

The trade unions should see to it that good use is made of the eight hours outside work and rest hours so as to organize studies and meetings and to conduct energetic sports and amateur literary and art activities among the workers. Every worker should thus be made to work cheerfully and lead a cultural life all the time with a high level of consciousness and a healthy body. The trade union organizations should teach the workers to wear clean clothes, to keep themselves neat, to take care of their homes and neighbourhoods and to maintain orderliness around their machines and in their factories.

In addition, they should wage a forceful campaign among the workers to take care of state property. True, in the Chollima Workteam Movement, too, a strong accent is placed on this question. But this matter cannot be left exclusively to the Chollima Workteam Movement. Not everyone has joined the movement. While promoting this movement, the union organizations should, as an important part of their work, take a direct hand in the question of caring for and protecting state property.

The trade unions should undertake an energetic campaign amongst the workers to make them take extreme care of their equipment and materials and use them economically. In some places heat is not well controlled at present, so that, although a lot of coal is consumed, the heat supply is insufficient, with the result that workrooms are cold and

production is not maintained. In future the trade unions should take the initiative in ensuring effective control of heat.

The Party's guidance of the trade unions should be further strengthened. They should be organizations of unlimited loyalty to the Party. The Party's ideological system should be thoroughly established in the trade unions and they should all be made more revolutionary and militant.

Some blackguards who had once been involved in the trade unions refused to accept the leadership of the Party on the pretext that the trade union organizations represented the broad masses. That argument was quite unjustified. A trade union organization independent of the leadership of the Party is simply inconceivable. The one and only duty of the trade unions is to rally all the working masses closely around the Party and encourage them to carry the Party's policies through to the end.

The Party organizations at all levels should always pay close attention to further strengthening and developing trade union work. We should direct the trade unions to amend their Rules and their regulations on union life to suit today's changed conditions and to define their fighting tasks correctly.

It would also be advisable to open the way for good workers who have been tried and tested in socialist construction to join our Party through trade union channels as well as through the League of Socialist Working Youth.

It is necessary to conduct the work of training trade union cadres properly in order to reinforce the unions. The trade union workers should know how to manage enterprises and should have technical knowledge and a high cultural level. Only then can they work proficiently among the workers.

We should improve the system of training trade union cadres, and reeducate those in active service and train new cadres according to plan. The textbooks used in the trade union school at present contain many things that do not accord with things as they are. They should also be reexamined and revised to fit our situation, and a new textbook dealing with trade union work should be compiled.

ON THE TEN MAJOR TASKS OF SOUTH PHYONGAN PROVINCE

**Speech Delivered at a Plenary Meeting
of the South Phyongan Provincial Committee
of the Workers' Party of Korea**

August 6, 1964

Today I should like to speak to you about some of the problems confronting the Party organizations of South Phyongan Province.

South Phyongan Province is in the heart of the northern half of our country. It surrounds the capital city of Pyongyang and holds a very important place, politically and economically.

It is one of our largest provinces as regards both area and population.

The natural and geographical conditions of your province are very favourable. There are high mountain regions, hills and vast plains including well-known Yoltusamcholli and Onchon Plains bordering on the coast. The Taedong and Chongchon Rivers provide this province with abundant sources of water. Its plains, with plenty of water and a mild climate, are suitable for the cultivation of any crops, and hills can be used for the planting and raising of various fruit trees. Reclamation of the tideland along the west coast can provide us with good paddy fields.

From olden times South Phyongan Province has been famous for its special products such as the apples of Phyongwon, Ryonggang and Nampho, the chestnuts of Pyongyang, the silk gauze of Anju

and the silk of Pyongyang.

This province has large mineral deposits, too. The well-known western coalfields of our country are concentrated here and limestone reserves are abundant. This provides favourable conditions for the development of the chemical industry. In addition, gold, silver, copper, lead, zinc, iron and various other minerals are found in great quantities. In the coastal areas there are many salterns as well as many places which can be turned into such works in the future.

The Party Central Committee has always shown great concern for the economic development of South Phyongan Province which has these favourable natural and geographical conditions.

Our Party saw to it that a large number of factories and enterprises were built in your province in the postwar period, particularly in recent years. As a result, the Taean Electrical Machinery Plant, the Kiyang Tractor Plant, the Tokchon Automobile Plant, the Nampho Communications Equipment Factory, the Nampho Dockyard and many other machine factories have been constructed in this province so that a powerful base of the machine-building industry has been established. Meanwhile, the Kangson Steel Plant, the Nampho Smeltery, the Nampho Glass Factory, the Sunchon Nitrolime Fertilizer Factory and other large factories and enterprises have been reconstructed, and many coal and other mines opened up. In South Phyongan Province we have rapidly developed local as well as centrally-controlled industries.

In addition, our Party has paid close attention to agricultural progress in this province. The Party and the Government concentrated investments here so that it could be the first to carry out irrigation. In consequence, this province constructed large-scale irrigation facilities including the well-known Phyongnam and Kiyang irrigation projects as well as medium and small ones much earlier than other provinces did. Large quantities of farming machinery were supplied to it.

South Phyongan Province makes up a considerable proportion of our industry and agriculture and has great economic potential.

Being adjacent to Pyongyang, the revolutionary capital, this

province is favourably situated to get direct guidance from the Party Central Committee frequently and it can understand the Party's intention before other provinces. Whenever an important policy was put forward the Party Central Committee made South Phyongan Province the testing ground before it was put into effect throughout the country. This was the case when the policy of agricultural cooperativization was introduced and when a policy of developing local industry extensively was carried out. The great Chongsanri spirit and Chongsanri method, too, were created during our guidance to Chongsan-ri, Kangso County and then widely implemented elsewhere; the new system of industrial management was tried in the Taean Electrical Machinery Plant and that of agricultural guidance in Sukchon County before they were brought into operation throughout the country.

In the past the provincial Party committee and all other Party organizations in the province achieved many successes in the struggle for the implementation of the Party's policies and fully lived up to its expectations.

Under the leadership of the Party, all Party members and working people in this province not only worked hard for postwar reconstruction but also laboured devotedly for the fulfilment of the Five-Year and Seven-Year Plans, and they have always led the whole country in implementing the Party's policies. They took the lead when agriculture was put on a cooperative basis and set an example in the rural technical revolution. In particular, they completed, successfully and quickly, many irrigation projects including the Phyongnam irrigation project which even foreign experts who claimed to have wide experience in irrigation works had hesitated to undertake. They were the first in the whole country to bring agriculture under irrigation. They played the role of forerunners in the attempt to introduce advanced farming methods and effect the mechanization of agriculture and they carried out tideland reclamation and other large-scale work in transforming nature with great credit. They succeeded also in building factories and enterprises and exploiting coal and other mines.

In recent years, however, the work of South Phyongan Province has progressed slowly, marking time as compared with the previous period. True, the work of this province made progress in some sectors, but in the past two or three years industrial and agricultural production has been generally sluggish and, still worse, there are sectors whose production level has dropped compared with the previous period.

At present South Phyongan Province is also lagging behind in the work of building up counties and developing local industry.

Since the Changsong Joint Conference of Local Party and Economic Officials, other provinces have put their county seats in order and brought about changes in local industry, thereby rapidly increasing production. In recent years South Hwanghae and North Phyongan Provinces have done comparatively good work. North Phyongan Province has smartened up such mountainous counties as Changsong, Pyoktong and Sakju, to say nothing of the counties in the plains including Jongju and Yomju, and has organized local industry factories well, thereby constantly increasing production.

By contrast, South Phyongan Province has failed to develop its county seats and local factories properly. Some time ago we toured Onchon County where we saw that only then were people noisily fitting doors to local factories. Mundok County, which made some achievements in South Phyongan Province, is still a long way off working properly, and Sukchon County, too, has to do a great deal if it intends to catch up with counties in North Phyongan Province.

Recently industrial and agricultural output has been decreasing and county affairs are poorly managed in South Phyongan Province, but its Party committee takes it as a matter of course, and is still not trying to find the precise causes of these shortcomings.

The chairmen of provincial, city and county Party committees and of factory and ri Party committees should consider carefully why production has been falling and their work making no progress in recent years.

It seems that senior workers of this province have a bad habit of working well when they are in good spirits but of not doing so when

they are depressed. They should not manage revolutionary work this way. Revolutionaries should not rest content with small successes nor lose courage in the face of difficulties, but should steadily advance towards new heights.

It is not because our Party's policy is incorrect or because the people lack enthusiasm that work has not progressed so well in South Phyongan Province in recent years.

What, then, are the reasons for the poor results in this province?

First, it is the fact that the provincial Party committee did not follow Party policies or organize work skilfully for their implementation.

The provincial Party committee should squarely tackle the tasks given by the Party Central Committee to the province and work hard to carry them out. To this end, it should organize work in detail. It should foresee in advance what alterations might appear in the course of implementing the Party policies and take measures to prevent them. At the same time, it should correct mistakes quickly and solve bottlenecks one by one after finding out what caused them.

At present, however, the South Phyongan Provincial Party Committee does not organize work specifically for implementing the Party's policies, and its senior workers are touring around without any purpose. As we always stress, it is useless for senior officials to drive around by car if they do not study Party policies and organize measures to execute them.

It is a fact that in recent years, the practice of not making an effort to carry out Party policies but of working in a slipshod manner has been much in evidence among the leading personnel of this province.

Let me cite an example. Last year our Party stressed the importance of raising two crops in the agricultural sector. Nevertheless, the chairmen of county Party committees and other senior officials of the province only gave orders to the people to do this but neglected to organize practical work, with the result that nothing worth mentioning was achieved in the cultivation of two crops.

When we visited Mundok County last year, we asked the chairman of the county cooperative farm management committee why our

country is not successful in barley growing although it is satisfactorily done in other countries. In his reply he attributed it to the haphazard way in which it had been grown in the past and he added that good cultivation would enable them to reap three tons of barley per hectare without difficulty. Although our officials say the right thing like this, they do not practise what they say. This year we went around to see barley fields and found that very few of them were carefully tended. So they can only reap a poor barley harvest. If they had grown the barley with care as instructed by the Party, this year would have witnessed a good harvest.

South Phyongan Province is no better than South Hwanghae Province even in two-cropping. The latter province gained good experience as a result of an active struggle to implement Party policy on two-crop cultivation. North Hwanghae Province, too, was very successful in raising two crops.

South Phyongan Province neglected the work necessary to build up Nampho attractively. We emphasized time and again the need to build that city well and we set specific tasks. This city was given guidance by the Party Central Committee on several occasions. However, there has been no improvement as yet in its development. When we visited it last year, we found that there was still no park and that a swimming beach had not been properly laid out in Waudo. Roads were not built as they should have been and houses were not well cared for.

The road from Ryonggang township to Nampho, too, was poorly paved and the districts along the road were not in good condition. Schools and houses by the roadside were also not built neatly.

It is necessary for you to examine your work seriously at this plenary meeting, accepting the responsibility for the fact that South Phyongan Province even under the frequent guidance of the Party Central Committee fails to be a model for the whole country, which it ought to be in every respect.

The second reason for the poor results is the low level of leading officials.

In order to carry out the revolutionary tasks confronting the

province successfully, the provincial Party committee chairman and all the other senior officials should constantly raise their politico-theoretical level and increase their knowledge of economics and culture.

If they are at a low politico-theoretical level and lacking in economic knowledge, they can neither understand Party policies correctly nor can they take proper steps to implement them and show initiative in their work. This sort of person can only take orders from someone else.

Things now are different from what they were in the past. In the early days when there were few subjects on which guidance was required and work was not complicated, a small number of competent officials was enough to carry out most of the work on their own. But today when the range of work has widened and there are many things on which guidance is needed, such methods cannot be applied.

Therefore, one of the most important requirements at present is to get all officials to improve their qualifications and to learn theories with regard to guidance. In order to improve their qualifications they should establish the habit of studying.

This habit has been well established amongst officials of Changsong and Pyoktong Counties. They have all studied hard and acquired a high degree of knowledge. Needless to say, this has not been reached easily. In Changsong County the struggle to raise the officials' standards started at the Yaksu Middle School. When we visited the school for the first time, there was only one teacher who had graduated from a university. We told teachers there that it would be a good thing for every one of them to take a correspondence course at a university because people would not become attached to their birthplace if teachers, particularly in such a mountainous area, could not teach their pupils adequately because of their poor qualifications. Afterwards, all of them graduated through university correspondence courses and, accordingly, were able to teach their pupils better. Because this example of the Yaksu Middle School had spread around the county, last year more than 50 managerial workers of cooperative

farms and factories graduated from correspondence courses of the higher light industry and agricultural schools and this year 48 cooperative management board chairmen and workshop managers finished the courses of higher technical schools.

Some time ago I went to Pyoktong County, where I could see that leading officials there had also tried hard to raise their qualifications. Many managerial workers of the county's local industry factories became assistant engineers after finishing the correspondence courses of the higher light industry school. The manager of the textile mill, for instance, was a woman who had known nothing about industry at the outset when the mill was established. But from then on she studied tirelessly, with the result that now she has grown to be a fine senior worker of a local industry factory, who knows technique and has an understanding of enterprise management.

Senior workers in other provinces are studying in this way, but those in South Phyongan Province have not developed the study habit nor do they make determined efforts to raise their theoretical standard.

If the habit of studying is to be fostered amongst officials, senior personnel should set an example in studying. In this province, however, senior officials themselves do not study and so their subordinates follow their example.

Let me quote an instance. Our Party long ago set out the project of introducing wide-row planting in dry fields. But the chairmen of some cooperative farm management boards are still unaware of its advantages because they hardly study Party policies and lack agricultural knowledge. Such being the case, there are some cooperative farms which still planted wheat and millet in a single line this year. No progress is shown in the work of the agricultural sector because officials do not study Party policies, neglect to learn advanced methods of farming and stick only to their outdated experiences when giving guidance on farm production. Of course we should not make light of the significance of experience in our work but we cannot advance if we do not learn new sciences and techniques and cling exclusively to out-of-date experience.

Over the past years senior officials of South Phyongan Province not only neglected study themselves but also paid no attention to the study of their subordinates. The manager of the Onchon County general shop is a good comrade who can work well if she is taught. After she was appointed to that post in spite of her ignorance of commerce, however, she has been left untrained and untaught. All that she has learned, if anything, is from her three-day inspection at Central Department Store No. 1. How does this equip her to carry out her duty as the manager of a county general shop properly? A look at the shop shows that counters are not arranged adequately nor are goods well cared for. If senior officials had paid a little attention to her, they would have been able to provide her with an opportunity of being trained. You did not take even the simplest measures to improve the qualifications of officials.

The third reason is that senior officials put on airs, work in a bureaucratic manner and have failed to establish the revolutionary style of work whereby they go amongst the masses so as to teach them and learn from them.

Success in all work depends largely on whether senior officials go amongst the people and set them an example or not. If they do not provide examples but only issue orders to their subordinates in a bureaucratic way things cannot proceed smoothly.

We urge leading officials to join working people in manual labour to induce them to breathe the same air as they do and set an example to them, so that everyone will voluntarily work hard for the implementation of Party policies.

The examples of Changsong and Pyoktong Counties eloquently show what great significance the examples set by senior officials have. At present things make good progress in these counties because the officials there provide personal examples in everything.

In the past, with a view to improving the work of Changsong County, we sent, as Party committee chairman of that county, a comrade who had been an instructor of the Organizational Leadership Department of the Party Central Committee. On his arrival there he first made a detailed study of the tasks given to the county by the Party

Central Committee and took the lead in carrying them out by mobilizing the masses.

One of the important tasks given to that county by our Party was to develop the local industry which processes wild fruits and thus improve the people's standard of living. However, as the county had no factory available for the purpose, wild fruits could not be processed even if the farmers picked them. Under these circumstances the county Party committee chairman was unable to instruct them to pick mountain fruits and it was obvious that even if he had given such instructions, the farmers would not have tried to do anything so pointless. So he determined first of all to build a factory and carried stones on his back with the help of an A-frame carrier at dawn every day. His example soon exerted a great influence on all the leading personnel of the county. Officials of the county people's committee, public security men and even hospital nurses, to say nothing of the county Party workers including the heads of the organizational and information departments, followed his example, turning out to build the factory. In this way a fine local industry factory was built in a short time by the efforts of county government officials. Following his example, the ri Party committee chairmen, too, stood at the head of the masses and all county officials began to act willingly and positively. These examples of senior officials made all the county people take an active part in the struggle to implement Party policy.

Officials of Pyoktong County, too, are successfully carrying out all the assignments set before them, by taking the lead in mobilizing the masses.

If all our officials work like those in Changsong and Pyoktong Counties, they will easily be able to carry out any task no matter how difficult it may be.

At the moment, however, officials of South Phyongan Province do not set an example to the masses, working still in a bureaucratic manner. Though our workers talk a great deal about the implementation of the Chongsanri spirit and method and the Taean work system, they do not put them into practice. When promoted to

certain posts, some officials still behave as if they had become high-ranking government officials of the old society and assume an air of importance, being content only to issue orders to the masses. Coercion will achieve nothing.

In order to direct the practice of hygiene effectively, for instance, the county Party committee chairman should himself get up early in the morning and sweep the yard and surroundings of his house, setting an example to others. If he only instructs others to sweep without taking a broom in his hand at all, he cannot ensure the cleanliness of even his own county seat.

When we visited Ryonghung-ri in Anju County last spring, we noticed that senior officials of the county were considerably captivated with bureaucratic ideas. They dictated to the cooperative farm there to cultivate two crops and plant dry-field rice without discussing the matter, even though its fields were mostly stony. Last spring this farm converted large areas of dry field into rice paddies, but it was going to plant maize there because the county had not supplied water pumps. Although other ri in the county had pumps standing idle, county officials did not try to ascertain this fact and flatly said there were none. Only during our visit did we see to it that the pumps from other ri were transferred to Ryonghung-ri. Because officials in Anju County are working in a bureaucratic way, creation of forests of economic value, river improvement projects and all other work are not prospering.

Senior officials of Onchon County, too, are failing to fulfil their tasks in a revolutionary way, sticking to bureaucratic habits. Since they reported that Onchon County was short of work hands for rice-transplantation, we got a large number of men sent to the county from Pyongyang and Nampho, and even mobilized armymen. Nevertheless, the county officials only issued directives from their desks without giving a thought to their own participation in rice-transplantation, and did not take any measures to enlist the labour force in the county for this work.

As county officials hold to bureaucratic methods, all the chairmen

of ri Party committees and management boards are following their example and are also working in the same way. At present in cooperative farms menfolk go round with brief cases under their arms, free from work under the pretext that they are responsible for something or are charged with certain duties. Women are the only real workers in the countryside.

Since most of our officials were not trained in the arduous revolutionary struggle but were promoted during the period of peaceful construction, there are many shortcomings in their treatment of their comrades and the people. Those officials who learned in the crucible of the prolonged revolutionary struggle how difficult it was to get a comrade, are modest in approaching their comrades and the people and set examples themselves in everything.

In future the leading officials of South Phyongan Province must institute a drastic change in their work.

In the past there were many reserves in the construction of the national economy and provided that some organization of work took place, success could be achieved. But now that will not do. Today senior officials must study Party policies thoroughly, and organize work in detail. They must also possess a high level of leadership in order to be able to give effective political and technical guidance. In particular, they should attain a perfect revolutionary attitude towards work. Only then can we carry out our revolutionary tasks successfully.

If South Phyongan Province, which occupies an important place in the country's economic development, keeps marking time as it is now doing without improving its work, it will hinder the implementation of the Seven-Year National Economic Plan on a nationwide scale, to say nothing of its failure to carry out its revolutionary tasks.

All the officials in the province should correct these shortcomings as soon as possible and effect a change in their work.

Within the next two to three years, we should exceed the main indices of the Seven-Year National Economic Plan or at least reach them.

In order to complete this task the Political Committee of the Party

Central Committee decided to set the industrial and agricultural sectors the ten major tasks which the provinces should accomplish by the end of 1966.

Now I would like to speak about the ten major tasks in the industrial sector and those in the agricultural sector which are to be carried out in South Phyongan Province.

I will start with the ten major tasks in the industrial sector.

First, 8,500 tractors must be produced.

To increase tractor production is the most important of the ten major tasks for this sector in the province. If we are to carry out the projects of the rural technical revolution set forth in the theses on the socialist rural question in a short space of time, we shall need a large number of tractors. At present, however, tractor production is at a very low level. It is true that it has increased greatly and that the quality of tractors improved remarkably. But it still has a long way to go to meet the growing demand of the national economy. By making changes in tractor production, therefore, you should be able to turn out 6,000 tractors next year and 8,500 in 1966, while at the same time building up the capacity to produce 10,000. Out of 8,500 tractors, 7,000 should be the *Chollima* model and the rest the 75-hp *Phungnyon* model. It is a good plan to make half of the 7,000 *Chollima* tractors of the caterpillar type. While manufacturing 8,500 tractors, you should also produce accessories for 3,000 tractors.

It is, of course, a huge task. But we are already experienced in producing 75-hp *Phungnyon* tractors and have built more than 10,000 *Chollima* tractors. Therefore, if you work hard and if the state concentrates investments on tractor production, this goal can be attained without difficulty.

The tractor plant should expand the processing shops and sheet metal processing shops and improve the heating system, thus carrying out its assignments.

Secondly, 6,000 lorries should be produced.

The lorry production plan for this year is 3,500. But 4,000 should be produced next year and 6,000 in the following year. Of these 5,000

should be of the *Sungri-58* type and 500 should be ten-ton lorries.

If South Phyongan Province achieves the planned production of lorries we can not only supply a large number of them to the rural areas but also make more available to the commercial sector. If we cannot transport goods quickly even if they are mass-produced, we will be unable to supply the people with them on time. Therefore, it is very urgent to allocate many more lorries to the commercial sector. Large numbers of lorries should be sent to mountainous counties in particular so that transport operations can be mechanized. Passenger cars should also be turned out in great numbers.

The automobile plant should increase its equipment, complete the construction of the casting shop this year and make an early start so as to finish capital construction, including the building of the assembly and heat treatment shops and the central heating facilities.

Thirdly, 180,000 tons of chemical fertilizer should be produced.

In recent years the output of chemical fertilizers such as phosphate, ammonium nitrate and nitrolime has, on the whole, increased remarkably. But the output of nitrogenous materials has increased very little. As a result, we were not as successful in agricultural production as we could have been because of the inadequate supply of chemical fertilizer, though we had greatly increased the area of paddy fields and orchards in recent years.

Our experience shows that grain yields depend largely on the quantity of fertilizer applied. In 1961 the farmers of Ryongjin-ri, Kaechon County, produced 3.3 tons of maize by spreading 120 kilogrammes of nitrogenous fertilizer per hectare and, if the yield of the soy beans planted as an inter crop is added, the per-hectare output was 3.8 tons. I was told that in some fields of the ri 6 tons of maize were produced from each hectare. A sufficient supply of fertilizer and the effective tending of dry fields make such a high yield possible. Last year Changsong County exceeded its grain production plan, which was also possible because it had developed stockbreeding to manure paddy and non-paddy fields sufficiently and applied chemical fertilizer in large quantities. But when fertilizers are not used properly, the grain

yields decrease. In Pyoktong County the maize yield rose until 1961 and from the following year it dropped. I hear that they attribute this to the limited application of nitrogenous fertilizer.

Therefore, the Party and the Government have put forward a project to build or expand fertilizer factories so as to increase production capacity.

At present widespread efforts are being made to carry this out. A new chemical fertilizer factory is under construction at Aoji and the project of the gasification shop of the Hungnam Fertilizer Factory is progressing rapidly. Production capacity will also be increased at the Pongung Chemical Factory in order to make a large amount of nitrolime fertilizer, and another nitrolime fertilizer factory will be built at Chongsu.

Every effort should be made to boost the production of chemical fertilizers in South Phyongan Province also. First of all, you should ensure that the Sunchon Nitrolime Fertilizer Factory is expanded to increase its production. Since this is a good initial fertilizer, farmers demand large amounts of it. From now on you should use ammonium sulphate or ammonium nitrate as an additional fertilizer and nitrolime as an initial fertilizer.

In this province the production plan of nitrolime fertilizer this year is 30,000 tons, and the figure should be increased to 50,000 tons next year and to 70,000 tons in 1966. This year the province is to produce 82,000 tons of superphosphate of lime and in 1966 it should increase the output to 110,000 tons. The state should provide this province with the material assistance needed for the production of fertilizers.

Only when your province carries out this plan will 1.5-1.7 million tons of chemical fertilizer be manufactured on a nationwide scale towards the end of the Seven-Year Plan. If we produce 1.5 million tons, we can fertilize 500 kilogrammes per hectare. When this is realized, our country will occupy a high position amongst the socialist countries in the amount of chemical fertilizer applied per hectare.

Fourthly, 350,000 tons of steel should be produced and a steel production capacity of 400,000 tons created.

This year the steel production plan of South Phyongan Province is 195,000 tons and it should be 300,000 tons next year and 350,000 tons in 1966.

To increase the output of steel, officials should, among other things, organize production systematically. The steel plant should build reserve electric furnaces and should operate all furnaces to full capacity when the full generation of electricity allows and it should repair them and arrange for alternative work to be done when the supply of electric power is low. If the Kangson Steel Plant had organized its work efficiently last year, it would have produced at least 10,000 more tons of steel. It all depends on the efficient organization of work. If the plant organizes production carefully and undertakes more capital construction work in future, it will easily attain the steel production target.

At the same time, the production capacity of steel materials should be increased. The capacity of the blooming mill should be raised to 350,000 tons before anything else.

The production of seamless steel pipes and wire ropes should also be raised.

The Kangson Steel Plant is a very important enterprise not only for South Phyongan Province but for the whole country, as well. If the plant fails to produce steel and other steel materials as planned due to its inefficient working, this will greatly affect production in other sectors. Therefore, the plant's senior officials must conduct Party work properly and also the work of organizing production so that its assignments will be successfully completed.

Fifthly, coal production will have to be boosted.

The production of coal is a fierce battle against nature, and to increase it is one of the most important tasks facing us today. In the past, however, many senior officials have treated the problems of coal production lightly. They have approached the subject of coal production as though it was just a question of tunnelling and digging which they considered to be an easy matter. Holding this point of view, some officials of central authorities have paid less attention to, and

invested little money in, the coal-mining industry and they have even made light of the training of technical personnel. As a result, the output of coal has hardly increased at all in recent years. Stagnation in the production of coal, the food of industry, can only hinder work in other sectors. If coal continues to be produced as at present, we shall be unable to operate the thermal power station now under construction in Pyongyang. Therefore, senior officials should improve their guidance to the coal-mining industry so as to bring about a great change in coal production.

This year the coal production plan of South Phyongan Province is 8,330,000 tons. They should turn out nine million tons next year, and 12 million tons in 1966 while building up a production capacity of 15 million tons.

This task can never be fulfilled if senior officials continue to adopt this negative attitude, relying on outdated methods as they have done in the past.

In order to perform this task you should make bold technical innovations in coal production and so develop the system of open-cast mining more widely. This is the only way to meet the rapidly growing demand of the industrial sector for coal and to reduce production costs. You should increase prospecting in the western coal fields to locate places suitable for open-cast mining and, at the same time, supply chosen places with heavy machinery of various kinds for the removal of top soil and rock and the production of coal.

If coal production is to grow, you should renew mining equipment and provide this sector with a large number of bulldozers, heavy trucks, excavators and similar machines in order to expand mechanization in coal production.

At the same time, strict discipline should be established in this industry and an effort should be made to raise technical levels amongst all officials at coal mines including Party committee chairmen and managers.

Sixthly, the production of nonferrous metals should be increased.

You should produce large quantities of gold.

We have trade relations with Austria and other capitalist countries as well as the socialist countries. In order to import machinery and equipment which we need, we require a large sum of foreign currency, and a good way to earn this is to mine large amounts of gold for sale. Only by selling gold to buy necessary machinery and equipment and so laying the nation's solid economic foundations, can we make the country rich and powerful. There is no point in boasting that we have large deposits of gold.

Our national economy does not use much gold. We use some in making gold teeth, nibs of fountain pens and gold foil but we have no other particular uses for it. Gold is loved by capitalists. As long as they exist, therefore, we should produce and sell large quantities of this metal which abounds in our country.

In recent years, however, the gold output has not been increasing. Of course, unfavourable natural conditions such as the degrading of ore and the cutting of veins may, as some officials in this sector say, affect gold production to some extent. But it is wrong to attribute the stagnation in the output of gold entirely to natural conditions. If officials had worked hard to implement the Party policy, the output of gold would have increased much more.

South Phyongan Province should institute changes in gold production to fulfil its assignment. Since you were able to produce a large quantity in 1961, you can certainly achieve your gold production assignments if you organize work thoroughly.

Your province should also produce large quantities of lead and zinc. Although some zinc should be sold to other countries, we must use a lot of it ourselves. If we import rolling equipment in the future, we will make galvanized sheets. Then we shall need great quantities of zinc. For this reason zinc production must be drastically increased.

Seventhly, more than 500,000 tons of salt should be produced.

Salt is essential to people's diet and, furthermore, it is one of the indispensable raw materials for the chemical industry and various other sectors of the national economy. In particular, the demand for salt is growing with the rapid progress of our chemical industry.

At present, however, salt production is in a backward state and is unable to meet the demands of the developing national economy. For several years we have had to import salt because of this shortage. For our country which is bounded by the sea on three sides and has favourable weather conditions for salt production, it is, in truth, disgraceful to have to buy salt from other countries.

Last year South Phyongan Province could produce only 130,000 tons of salt. It is true that the weather was unusually bad. But this is not the only cause of the decrease in salt production. Communists must fight nature and know how to control natural conditions. They must fight the class enemies in the class struggle and fight nature in socialist economic construction. Failing in production as a result of submitting to nature is tantamount to surrendering to our enemies in the class struggle.

The reasons for the decrease in salt production lie in the fact that the officials in this sector did not study the Party's policy carefully nor did they try to develop technology.

The Fourth Congress of our Party set out a militant programme to launch a movement for technical change in all sectors of the national economy. But the officials in salt manufacture did not carry into effect any of the good suggestions which had been advanced, including facing salterns with black tiles. They are still applying outdated methods to salt production. It is a fact that no changes worth mentioning have taken place in the practices of the past. Accordingly, it is natural that there is no progress in salt production.

The decisive factor in the increased production of salt is to bring about technical changes. There should be a move to introduce extensive technical changes in the manufacture of salt so as to increase its production considerably with ease.

In this sector they should increase the salt-water storage facilities and create more salt fields through tideland reclamation.

Eighthly, export goods to the value of ten million rubles should be produced in the light industrial sector.

The important thing in producing these articles is to raise their

quality. It is true that at present export goods are turned out reasonably well, but further efforts should be made to improve their quality.

Today light industry is faced with an important duty to effect a drastic improvement in the quality not only of export goods but also of all other products. In the past when goods were in short supply mass production was needed. But today we cannot meet the requirements of the people without improving the quality of the products. In former days when there were no clothes for the people even low-quality cloth was not available. But today no one is interested in low-quality fabrics because the people's standard of living has improved. Now that fabrics manufactured at local industry factories are of poor quality, nobody is willing to use them for making clothes.

In all light industry factories, among them knitwear and household commodity factories, an energetic attempt should be made to raise the quality of their goods to a higher level than at present.

Chairmen of city and county Party committees should keep a constant watch to ensure that local factories make greater efforts to raise the quality of goods.

Ninthly, the construction of power stations should be advanced and the building of the Suncheon Tyre Factory completed.

At present our country occupies a high position among socialist countries in the per-capita output of electric power, but we are still short of electricity. Therefore, we should continue to concentrate on increased power production.

You should step up the construction of the Pukchang Thermal Power Plant to create a generating capacity of 100,000 kw in 1966.

At the same time, it is important to build many more small-scale power stations. At the moment our officials are inclined to be interested only in building large power stations, paying little attention to the construction of small ones. This is a mistake. Such a tendency shows that the officials, lulled into a mood of false security, are neglecting to prepare for a possible emergency. Small power stations play a very important role in wartime. Even if big power stations are destroyed by enemy bombings, we can keep local factories in

operation when there are small power stations in their neighbourhood. The enemy cannot destroy all the small power stations scattered in all parts of the country and, if they are damaged, we can repair them at once.

Since South Phyongan Province has many valleys with ample water resources such as Yangdok, Maengsan and Tokchon, you can build any number of small power stations in such places. I was told that Tokchon County built one with a capacity of 800 kw. This is very good. In future this province should construct a number of small power stations wherever possible. You would be well-advised to construct them, not by building dams but in such a way as to make high falls by digging trenches and tunnels to alter the course of the rivers.

South Phyongan Province should build a tyre factory with the production capacity of 300,000 tyres in Sunchon.

Tenthly, large numbers of houses should be built.

Between 1964 and 1966 this province should build houses for between 18,000 and 20,000 families in Nampho, Kangso, Sunchon, Tokchon and coal miners' settlements. Even the construction of so many houses may not solve the housing shortage. Therefore, you should, in future, continue with house construction.

In general, these are the ten major projects for the industrial sector which South Phyongan Province must carry out by 1966.

In accordance with the ten major tasks we put forward today and with the directions indicated at the last meeting of county Party chairmen, the provincial Party committee should give ten major assignments to each county.

The present ten major tasks proposed by counties are, on the whole, wrong. Their principal shortcoming is the tendency to carry out the assignments set before the province by undertaking capital construction for many projects. This is wrong. We should turn our main attention towards the best use of the production space of existing factories. This is also required by the developing situation.

In carrying out construction work our officials must always take possible wartime conditions into account.

The present situation in South Viet Nam and Laos shows us that the US imperialists are making desperate efforts to escalate their aggressive war. It goes without saying that they will not mount a reckless attack against us because they were defeated in the fight against our people during the last Fatherland Liberation War. But we must not forget even for a moment that our enemies could make an attempt; we should continue to maintain our sharp revolutionary vigilance.

Nevertheless, some senior officials who are ignorant of the situation and are unable to look ahead are negligent in making preparations for an emergency.

The efforts of leading officials to build factories only by the seaside are an example of their failure to consider such preparations, because of their complacency. It is true that chemical factories, for example, should be constructed in coastal areas. But it is very dangerous to build factories there because they can be the targets of enemy naval gunfire and bombing raids in time of war. Factories built in ravines can avoid naval gunfire. Therefore, we should give careful consideration to these conditions when siting factories; we should not consider economic advantages alone.

You should be greatly concerned about the development of local industry.

As we said on a previous occasion in Kanggye and stressed recently again at Pyoktong, the local industry factories will play a very important role in the event of war. If war breaks out large factories must be evacuated but local factories can operate without interruption. We should get the production processes of local factories mechanized and their technical equipment increased. In this way, we should make thorough preparations so that local factories would continue with their production even if large factories were destroyed in case of emergency.

Now, I would like to touch upon the ten major tasks of the agricultural sector.

First, 900,000 tons of grain should be produced.

South Phyongan Province has long upheld the slogan to produce

one million tons of grain, but is still unable to achieve this. It is true that the province's arable land has been reduced because some counties such as Junghwa, Sangwon and Kangnam were transferred recently to Pyongyang. However, if you produce 0.5-1 ton more of grain per hectare by re-apportioning land, applying plenty of fertilizer and actively promoting the technical revolution, you can easily harvest 900,000 tons of grain. If you reap 5 tons of rice and 2.5 tons of maize from each hectare, you can even produce one million tons of grain.

At present Kaechon County is doing admirably at farming. The people in the intermediary areas should follow the example of this county. Many changes have taken place there since liberation. That county had few paddy fields before then. Immediately after liberation when we visited Kaechon County, the farmers of the present Ponghwa Cooperative Farm said that they could convert dry fields into rice paddies if the state would supply water pumps and give some assistance with labour. We helped the farmers there by mobilizing army men. As a result, Kaechon County extended its paddy fields slightly. Today it has 3,400 hectares of rice fields or about 100 times as much compared with pre-liberation days. As for orchards, it had only 5 to 6 hectares before liberation, but now it has more than 600. So its orchards increased more than 100-fold. It has also improved the condition of its fields. If writers were to use these facts in their writings they would create excellent works.

At the moment the farmers in Ryongjin-ri, Kaechon County, are farming maize well. When the Party made an appeal for the cultivation of large areas of maize, the farmers here were reluctant to plant this crop, arguing that millet was the best crop to plant. We went to the village and argued with the farmers throughout the night in order to persuade them. Since then they have taken an interest in planting maize, reaping good harvests. Out at Ryongjin-ri some time ago we could see that the maize fields had been weeded twice already and we saw the crops growing very well. According to what they said, they could certainly harvest 3.8 tons of maize per hectare this year.

Kaechon County is farming efficiently like this, whereas nearby

Sunchon and Anju Counties do not even look after their fields. In future the province should widely publicize the achievements of Kaechon County.

In order to increase grain production, large amounts of fertilizer should be sent to the rural areas. I was told that Kaechon County applied 75 kilogrammes of chemical fertilizer per hectare on maize fields this year and that it would be able to reap 2.1 tons of maize. If they apply 150 kilogrammes of nitrogenous fertilizer and 50 kilogrammes of phosphates plus potash fertilizer to each hectare of maize fields in future, they can produce 2.5 to 3 tons of maize without difficulty.

The same is true of rice growing. Effective mechanization and the application of more fertilizer enables the rice fields to increase the yield considerably.

At present this province is inclined to underestimate the per-hectare yields of paddy fields in mountainous areas. This is wrong. Even in such areas as Pyoktong and Changsong Counties they are producing 4 to 5 tons of rice per hectare. In South Phyongan Province there is no mountainous area like Pyoktong or Changsong County. It is conservative to think that production of 3 tons of rice from each hectare in the mountains is a high yield. In such regions also, a good harvest is possible when new soil is spread over fields, fertilizer applied in large quantities and the crops well tended.

South Phyongan Province should expand the area of rice fields to 130,000 hectares. You should convert more land into paddies even in mountainous areas, where this is possible. Needless to say, to clear land for rice fields in the mountains needs more funds and more manpower than on the plains. But you must do this wherever possible. The harvest in paddy fields is richer as well as more dependable than in dry fields.

You should make every effort to introduce advanced methods of farming. An advanced farming method such as wide-row planting was devised for the first time in South Phyongan Province, but it is working better now in South Hwanghae Province than here. You

should think very seriously about the introduction of advanced farming methods.

Another important factor in the agricultural sector is to develop good husbandry practices in production. Paddy and non-paddy fields, if well looked after, would be pleasing to look at as well as increasing their grain output.

Now in some localities in this province they do not take great care of the fields under cultivation, to say nothing of the ridges between rice fields and the edges of dry fields. In Onchon County, for instance, they do not look after the edges of dry fields nor plough the corners of fields and, still worse, they miss a few furrows when sowing seeds. Farm work should not be done in such a slovenly way. Land should be well laid out and the ridges between rice fields and the edges of dry fields should be kept in good condition.

Land protection work should be done properly. It is important to create new lands but what is more important is to protect the existing ones efficiently. In some local areas people, though seeing the edges of fields being washed away in the wet season, leave them unattended to. From now on you should take drastic measures so that not even an inch of land shall be washed away.

For the successful fulfilment of these assignments, it is important that officials should set a personal example. Chairmen of ri Party committees and management boards should go to the fields in work clothes to work among the farmers and so organize them in the fight for increased grain production.

Secondly, 30,000 tons of meat should be produced.

Production of large amounts of meat for the people makes it possible to save grains.

To produce meat in large quantities, it is imperative to improve breeding-stock and solve the fodder problem. At present, however, officials in animal husbandry, retaining their conservative outlook, do not make a study of fodder production nor do they carry out the task of improving breeding-stock very well. In our country where land is limited, large quantities of meat should be produced with less

stockfeed, but, instead, a smaller amount of meat is produced with a greater consumption of fodder than in other countries. At the moment we do not produce much meat even though we use a great deal of fodder because we feed domestic animals with protein only.

If we are to breed domestic animals quickly on less food, we should give them mixed stockfeed. If only they could be fed with a mixture of antibiotics, microelements, and so on, they would grow well, unaffected by disease.

Breeding-stock should also be improved. By doing this, other countries are creating breeds of pigs, chickens and rabbits which require a small quantity of feed and grow fast. In our country, too, officials can, if they try, create good breeds. Our country has good poultry stock. During my recent visit to Pyoktong County I found a plump chicken raised there weighing 4.5 kilogrammes. I have been told that there is a good breed of chickens also in Samsu County, Ryanggang Province. These show us that our ancestors also improved breeds of domestic animals in order to develop livestock farming. If we cross-breed these chickens we can obtain a breed as good as high-grade strains in other countries.

You should see to it that innovations are made in the development of livestock breeding in the years to come through an active study of feed and the improvement of domestic animal breeds and the creation of a wider fodder base. All Party workers and senior agricultural officials of the province should apply themselves to the job with determination in order to develop stockbreeding.

Thirdly, 35,000 tons of fruit should be produced.

South Phyongan Province has very favourable conditions for developing fruit growing in comparison with other provinces. Pukchong, for instance, has few plains, so it has planted terraced orchards on steep slopes, but your province does not need to do so, for there are many places suitable for the planting of fruit trees. Nevertheless, you are thoughtlessly planting fruit trees on sloping lands as in Pukchong. You do not have to follow what others do mechanically.

During the Seven-Year Plan period South Phyongan Province should expand its orchard area to 20,000 hectares to start with and then, in later years, create more orchards. At the same time, it is important to take good care of the fruit trees you have already planted. Although quite a number of them have been planted so far in this province, they do not grow well because they have not been properly tended. The province should take good care of the existing trees and so produce 35,000 tons. Production of this amount of fruits means more than 20 kilogrammes for everyone in the province. If the output of fruit per hectare increases to 10 tons in the future, 200,000 tons can be produced from 20,000 hectares.

Fourthly, groves of oil-bearing trees should be planted as part of a mass movement.

We need plenty of oil. It is widely used not only for cooking but also for industrial purposes. For instance, it is used for manufacturing soap and for operating machines.

At the moment, however, the soy beans we produce are used to make soy and bean paste and for the extraction of edible oil, with nothing left over for other purposes. Nevertheless, there is no land on which to plant more beans. In order to solve the oil shortage in our country we should search for other oil-bearing raw materials.

Our mountains abound in various kinds of oil-bearing trees. Since South Phyongan Province has a great number of Korean pepper bushes and camellias you can use them for the purpose of creating groves of oil-bearing trees. You can establish them by transplanting the scattered trees in one centralized place or by felling other trees in the place where oil-bearing trees are concentrated.

For the present your province should plant about 2,000 hectares of oil-bearing trees. If you take good care of these plantations, you will be able to produce a great deal of oil.

Fifthly, 2,500 tons of cocoons and 10,000 tons of tobacco should be produced. The conditions of this province enable you to carry out this project with ease.

Sixthly, the production of vegetables should be increased. Your

province should grow vegetables as a main crop on 3,000 hectares of land.

Seventhly, large-scale river-dike and breakwater projects should be undertaken. It is true that large projects may be carried out through the mobilization of the People's Army men, but they must be achieved mainly by the efforts of farmers. Therefore, you should carefully consider the availability of your own labour forces and conditions before carrying out assignments and then concentrate them rather than dispersing them over too wide an area.

Eighthly, land should be reorganized well.

In the past South Phyongan Province cleared large areas of land for rice fields, but you neglected reorganization of the land. As a result, at present the small size and many ridges of paddy fields make it difficult to introduce mechanization. You should fill up the useless water pools found in the paddy fields and remove unnecessary ridges. By 1966 South Phyongan Province should put into good order about 51,000 hectares of land.

Ninthly, fresh-water fish should be skilfully bred.

By 1966, starting from this year, your province should put 900 million fry in rivers, lakes and reservoirs.

At present some officials think that only those small fish put in reservoirs will grow up to be caught while those introduced into rivers will not. This is not so. Rivers are like big reservoirs. Fresh-water fish go down to the sea and then return upstream. Therefore, all fish bred in a river go nowhere else but there. In the past there were hosts of fish in the Taedong River, but now the number is falling because people only catch fish and do not release fry into the river. In future you should ensure that a large number of small fish are released in the Taedong and Chongchon Rivers. In addition, fish should be bred in all lakes, reservoirs and swamps in the province.

After fry are set free in rivers, lakes and reservoirs, you should give them effective protection. Until they have grown up, fishing with rod and line is allowed, but netting must be completely prohibited. It is particularly important to prevent the toxic water of mines and factories

from flowing into rivers. Some mines are now draining poisonous water into rivers, thus killing fish. This should not be permitted. In future mines and factories must not release toxic waste-water into rivers but lead it into settling basins made by damming valleys. This is how you can breed fish in rivers without worrying about them.

Along with the breeding of fresh-water fish, large-scale shallow-sea aquaculture should be carried out.

Tenthly, modern rural houses should be built for 12,000 families.

You should build them first along the roads and railways, and in great numbers in the districts like Onchon County which will receive more people some time in the future because it has large areas of land and is short of labour.

In addition to modern rural houses, you should build many production facilities such as threshing and drying grounds.

Drying grounds on cooperative farms are not fully equipped now . I am told that, as a result, 3.5 to 4 tons of coal are used in some local areas to dry a ton of tobacco. If tobacco drying is mechanized, the drying grounds built well and heat used effectively, it will be possible to economize extensively on coal.

You should undertake rural production construction according to the order of priority in conformity with the existing situation in each area. It is advisable to begin by building drying grounds in such regions as Kaechon, Songchon and Tokchon where tobacco and cocoons are produced in great quantities. In these areas it does not matter very much if threshing grounds and the like are built a little more slowly. In flat areas where rice farming is the main occupation, threshing grounds should be built first. The open areas adjacent to the threshing grounds should be paved.

In conclusion, I would like to refer to a few problems arising in the cultural revolution.

All officials should establish the strict habit of studying and so improve their politico-theoretical and technological accomplishments as well as their level of military knowledge.

Senior officials should be exemplary in establishing the habit of

studying; in particular, officials of cooperative farms, factories and enterprises should study hard. Cooperative farm management board chairmen and workteam leaders should graduate from at least higher agricultural schools. Managers and chief engineers of local industry factories and workshop managers and Party-cell chairmen of large factories and enterprises should graduate at least from higher technical schools of their specialized sectors. Managers of shops, too, should study hard. Chairmen of ri and factory Party committees should also learn the technical skills of their jobs.

It is a principle for leading personnel to study while on the job. Provincial and county Party committees should allow officials time for study. At the same time, they should organize a wide range of work to improve their qualifications, including lectures, pass-on-technique sessions, meetings for the exchange of experience and so on. In this way chairmen of cooperative farm management boards, managers of factories and enterprises, and other workers will be able to obtain the technical expertise of their own sectors and become fully versed in their work.

Party organizations should supervise officials' study properly. If they are only urged to study, they do not study well. From now on the examination system should be intensified in their case. Regular examinations should be held on political study in particular. It would be a good idea for the provincial Party committee to set examinations to the cadres at ri level and for the Party Central Committee to conduct the examinations for the cadres at provincial and county levels. This will make it possible to rouse officials' enthusiasm for studying further and understand their qualifications in a practical way.

While improving officials' qualifications, you should ensure that the intellectual level of all working people reaches that of a middle school graduate and above. You say that South Phyongan Province will have 100,000 people enrolled in and graduated from working people's middle schools in the next few years. That is excellent.

You should keep rural villages and workers' districts in good condition.

Because we carried out socialist economic construction successfully the Asian Economic Seminar was held in Pyongyang last June and many people visit our country from Asia and Africa. We should not become conceited because so many of them visit our country and praise us.

It is true that we have so far done a great deal of work, but we have more to do in the future and there are still many shortcomings, particularly in building villages and workers' districts. South Phyongan Province is failing to develop the township of Kiyang and other workers' districts and also rural villages.

At present some farmers do not repair the doors of their houses even when they are broken, nor do they distemper walls properly or take good care of the earthen floors under the eaves. This is because they do not try to keep their houses and villages neat on their own, expecting the state to carry out their repairs for them. Some farmers think that they need not repair their present houses as the state will build modern houses for them. They should drop this idea.

When we formulated the Seven-Year Plan for the National Economy for the first time, we expected to replace all the thatched houses by building modern rural houses for 600,000 families within about five years. But it seems difficult to do so in the present situation. We have much to do now. We should build more in all sectors of the national economy, increase our defence capabilities, give aid to fighting peoples and let our compatriots in Japan have access to learning. Therefore, the state cannot provide modern houses for all farmers at once.

Needless to say, we must continue the rural construction envisaged in the state plan. You should mobilize farmers for the construction of the country areas, instead of expecting only the state to build their houses. You should ensure that from now on farmers will also build their houses for themselves by using locally available materials and wood from old houses. Scattered houses should be moved to one place and electricity installed where it is not yet supplied.

While building new houses you should also repair old ones. The

broken doors of the existing houses, if any, should be replaced by new ones, the roofs should be thatched anew, the earthen floors be well built and chimneys erected neatly. When small repairs are made in this way the existing houses will be serviceable for another 10 to 20 years.

Workers' districts should be put in good order. The working class ought to set an example in the cultural revolution. South Phyongan Province has big factories and a large number of workers in almost all counties. It follows that, if workers set an example in building their settlements, they will be able to exert a good influence upon farmers.

No great effort is needed in building a workers' district. If senior officials will only take the trouble to arrange work they can develop the workers' districts on a sound basis. In the township of Kiyang, for instance, the problem of building streets can easily be solved by the voluntary mobilization of workers. You should keep all the workers' districts clean and tidy so that people will be able to lead a cheerful life.

County seats should be built well.

The county seat is the centre of a county and the base for spreading advanced urban culture and customs to the countryside. Therefore, developing the county seats properly is of great importance in advancing the cultural revolution in rural areas.

At present, however, whilst visiting county seats we find that they do not take good care of houses nor have they dug waterways as they should, with the result that water does not flow away in the event of rain. When we instruct you to develop the county seats, we do not mean that you should put up multi-storey buildings and lay drain pipes underground. You are only required to repair existing houses to keep them clean, and put the roads in good order.

When we say that Changsong and Pyoktong Counties have developed their seats well, it does not mean that they have built many new houses. In fact, the houses there are mostly old ones which were built long ago, with few erected after the war. In spite of this, the people in Changsong and Pyoktong have repaired their houses neatly through their own efforts and put their county seats in good condition.

You should put aside the mistaken view that building new houses is

essential for the development of county seats, and should try to keep the existing houses spick-and-span. Meanwhile, you should dig ditches where necessary so that sewage and rainwater can drain out of the streets, and pile up stones on either side of the ditches neatly and build bridges where they are needed.

The roads in county seats should be paved, and lawns planted on either side of them. Since materials are in short supply at present, paving cannot be undertaken on a large scale at once. In your plan this paving is given too much importance. As was planned by the state, you should see that this work is done first in the sections which have dense vehicle and foot traffic.

When you pave roads, you should do it far beyond the limits of the towns. Then you can prevent mud from coming into the towns. After the paving of roads has been done you should look after them well.

You should keep schools, hospitals, nurseries and kindergartens clean. Even if they are to move to new buildings in the future, you should take good care of the existing ones and use them until then.

You should build many bathhouses, barbershops, shops for the repair of shoes and clothing and other service establishments. It is advisable for the state to build a bathhouse and a barbershop in each rural ri within the next two or three years. It would be better still if every workteam could have a bathhouse and a barbershop, but at the moment the state is not in a position to build so many of them. Even a bathhouse in each ri will enable the farmers to take a bath every week. Rural bathhouses should be entrusted to and managed by the commercial sector.

Hygienic conditions should be improved.

At present the countryside is backward in this. Ri Party committee chairmen should take responsibility for it. From now on you should wage a hard struggle to improve hygienic conditions. In concentrating on this work it is particularly advisable to organize frequent inspections.

Farmers should dress neatly. They ought not to dress in a slovenly way just because they live in rural communities.

Country women still wear long skirts when going out-of-doors and wear skirts even while working. This should be changed. Of course, they can wear skirts when they go out to attend a meeting or enjoy a holiday. But, why is it necessary to wear inconvenient skirts when working? It would be good to keep on simple work dresses. I have been told that there is no argument over the women workers in factories putting on work clothes but that a great deal of criticism would arise if rural women were to go to work in such dresses. This is an expression of remnants of outdated ideology. We should launch an intensive campaign against these old ideas.

Women should arrange their hair neatly. I hear that at present some people criticize women who have had their hair permanently waved instead of braiding it, saying that they are following a Western style. This is a mistaken idea. Why is it a Western style to groom one's hair so that it is pleasant to look at and convenient for work? Our opposition to the Western style is not permanent waves but bourgeois ideology. You should not interfere with the female sex, whether they have their hair bobbed or set. It is not in the least blameworthy if a permanent wave is convenient for living and working.

Roads should be well laid out.

Your province has so far failed to keep roads in good order and to plant trees on the roadside properly. You not only failed to plant trees tidily alongside the roads, but you planted acacia trees in swampy land suitable for weeping willows.

You should follow the experience of Pyongyang in planting trees by the roadside. According to this experience it is better to plant big trees as close together as possible. If, on the other hand, you plant small trees sparsely, ox or horse drivers will cut them to use as whips and motor vehicles might knock them down, with the result that they cannot grow well. You should, therefore, plant trees as big as possible close together on the roadside and teach people not to cut them at random.

River improvement projects should be undertaken on a large scale. Both sides of every river in the province should be stoned or planted

with willows and similar trees in the places where stones are not available, so as to make them attractive.

Hills should also be well cared for. You should maintain those hills which will be used as orchards or farmland in good condition for that purpose. And you should plant woods of economic value on those which cannot be used as arable land. At present, in some hills there are lots of dead pine trees which have been eaten by pine caterpillars. You should cut them down at once and plant other trees.

In general, these are the ten major tasks of the industrial and agricultural sectors and the assignments of the cultural revolution. In order to carry them out successfully, Party organizations at all levels, including the provincial Party committee, should increase the part that they play. The provincial Party committee should seriously criticize the shortcomings revealed in their work, take specific measures to carry out the ten major assignments facing the province, and actively mobilize all provincial Party members and working people through good political work in fulfilling these tasks.

I am convinced that the Party members and working people of South Phyongan Province will succeed brilliantly in the fulfilment of the ten major tasks by making rapid progress once again in all sectors and that by doing so you will advance at the head of the provinces throughout the country and win the honour of being a model province.

**SPEECH AT THE BANQUET GIVEN
TO CELEBRATE THE 16TH ANNIVERSARY
OF THE FOUNDING OF THE DEMOCRATIC
PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF KOREA**

September 9, 1964

Dear comrades,

We are delighted today to celebrate the 16th birthday of the Republic with the working people in North Phyongan Province.

On the occasion of this glorious national holiday I would like to extend my warm congratulations to you, comrades, and all the working people of the province on behalf of the Party Central Committee and the Government of the Republic.

During the 16 years since the founding of our Republic a great change has taken place in North Phyongan Province, as well as in all other provinces of our country. Under the leadership of the Party the working people of the province have fought heroically to build a new life and have achieved brilliant results in all sectors.

North Phyongan Province has now become a powerful industrial region and an important food production base of our country.

The Ragwon Machine Factory, the Pukjung Machine Factory, the Kusong Machine-Tool Factory and many other large-scale machine-building factories have been constructed and they supply all sectors of the national economy with great quantities of modern machines and equipment. The bases of the machine industry created in this province are a precious asset of all the Korean people and they

play a great part in carrying out the technical revolution in the country.

The Suphung Power Station has been reconstructed and expanded on the basis of new techniques and dozens of medium and small power stations have been built. Many coal and other mines have been opened up, and are now extracting coal and various minerals which are badly needed for the development of the national economy.

With the building of the enormous Sinuiju Chemical Fibre Mill, North Phyongan Province has laid a solid foundation of the chemical industry. This factory, another great enterprise erected by the heroic struggle of our working class, will make a great contribution to the production of fine dress materials for the people.

The developers of the Mumyongphyong underwent all kinds of difficulties and frustrations to level a mountain to make a dam at the sea and established several thousand hectares of reed fields there, thereby creating a solid raw material base for the chemical fibre factory.

North Phyongan Province has a very large share in our country's production of consumer goods. Along with large light industry factories including the Kusong Textile Mill, the Nyongbyon Silk Mill and the Sinuiju Rubber Factory, more than 320 locally-run factories have been constructed and the Sinuiju Textile Mill has now been completed and started operation. The consumer goods of various kinds turned out here are not only meeting the needs of the working people in this province, but a large quantity of them is being supplied to the people in other provinces.

In the rural economy sector the large-scale Amnokgang irrigation project and other nature-remaking schemes for irrigation are being dynamically gone ahead with and agro-techniques are developing rapidly. This has resulted in the continuous growth of agricultural production. With another good harvest this year the farmers of North Phyongan Province are able to improve their living standards still more and can provide the state and people with much more food.

Education, culture and public health have also made rapid progress, and Sinuiju and other towns and villages in the province have been

beautifully developed. Such counties as Changsong, Sakju and Pyoktong, which were considered the remotest mountain areas in the past, have now become a model for the whole country in developing local industries and the rural economy of the mountainous areas and in building county seats and rural villages neatly and attractively. They have now become places as good to live in as the plains.

Under the guidance of the Party the working people of North Phyongan Province have really done a great deal of work and have achieved outstanding feats in creating their new, happy life and in increasing the might of their socialist motherland. All these successes are possible because the entire working people of the province have devotedly fought for the implementation of Party policies, fully supporting the guidance of the Party.

Today the population of this province, together with all other people of our country, are firmly united behind the Party Central Committee and continue to move ahead at the speed of Chollima, firmly confident of a brighter future.

On behalf of the Party and the Government I express warm thanks to industrial workers and farmers and all other working people of North Phyongan Province and to the officials of Party organizations including the provincial Party committee, government organs, economic bodies and social organizations who have achieved such striking accomplishments in the political, economic and cultural development of the province and made a great contribution to the socialist construction of the country by displaying their great revolutionary zeal and patriotic devotion.

Comrades, we have now entered the decisive stage in implementing the Seven-Year Plan, an ambitious programme of socialist construction.

North Phyongan Province holds a very important place in the socialist construction of our country and is charged with a heavy duty. The entire working people of this province should make redoubled efforts to carry out the ten major tasks facing its industry and agriculture, the tasks put forward by the Party, and to succeed in

implementing all their assignments under the Seven-Year Plan.

The machine-building factories established in the province should be provided with further equipment and their productive capacity should be used to the maximum so as to supply many more machines and more equipment to different sectors of the national economy.

The fuel and power bases should be strengthened by further developing electric power, coal and mining industries and, at the same time, mineral resources must be exploited on a wide scale.

The chemical industry should finish the reorganization of the Sinuiju Chemical Fibre Mill quickly, bring its production up to normal levels and construct a nitrolime factory and a synthetic rubber factory in Chongsu district.

The technical equipment of large light industrial factories should be increased, mechanization and semi-automation stepped up in locally-run industries and their consumer goods shops better maintained so that a variety of quality goods needed for the people's life will be produced in greater quantities.

The rural economy should rapidly increase agricultural production by the dynamic development of irrigation, mechanization, electrification and the use of chemical products and by the improvement of farming techniques.

All the county seats, workers' settlements and villages in North Phyongan Province should be made more attractive and convenient, and the living standards of all the working people in the province should be raised still higher.

Our Party and people have so far never failed to carry out any task which they once decided to do and then embarked upon. Today our working people are completely committed to the great campaign to accomplish the Seven-Year Plan in hearty response to the Party's call.

I am convinced that the working people of North Phyongan Province, together with their counterparts throughout the country, will achieve a great new victory in socialist construction by maintaining their heroic struggle, more firmly united behind the Party Central Committee and the Government of the Republic.

ON CREATING REVOLUTIONARY LITERATURE AND ART

Speech to Workers in the Field of Literature and Art

November 7, 1964

Great progress has recently been made in the field of cinematic and dramatic art. The art of the cinema, especially, has achieved a great deal. Among the films produced last year are quite a few good ones. *Red Flower*, *The Spinner* and *Zinnia* are all excellent.

A major shortcoming of the past was that we had no film showing the life of the working class and their struggle for production. But recently films of this kind have been produced in great numbers. This is a very good thing. *Defenders of Height 1211* and *Namgang Village Women* produced by the February 8 Film Studio can also be considered good films. A few days ago, I saw the film *A People's Teacher*, and I think its content is very good. The documentary film *Long Live the Banner of the Republic* is also very well done.

Such achievements by the cinematic art can be attributed first of all to the improved quality of scriptwriting.

While good results have been attained in the field of literature and art, there is one serious shortcoming. That is that works of literature and of art deal very little with the life and struggle of the people in the southern half of our country.

Our Party has always emphasized that the liberation of 20 million compatriots in the south is not only a task for the people in the south themselves but also a revolutionary duty for the people of the northern

half as well.

As I said at the Eighth Plenary Meeting of the Fourth Party Central Committee, to liberate the people of the southern half of Korea from US imperialist oppression and reunify the country we should carry out our work well in three ways.

First, the revolutionary forces of the south should be strengthened. Since the revolution there is above all the work of the southern people themselves, they should be urged to rise up in order to accomplish the revolution. We should awaken them so that they will rise and settle their own problems. However good a plan for reunification we may draw up here in north Korea, it cannot be achieved until the people in the south do not start moving.

Second, to complete the south Korean revolution and reunify the motherland, the revolutionary base should be strengthened in all political, economic, cultural and military fields by carrying out socialist construction in the northern half of the country successfully.

Third, we should unite with the international revolutionary forces and isolate US imperialism, and the struggle should be waged against US imperialism everywhere in the world. To unite with the international revolutionary forces means to unite with the working class of the world, to unite with the socialist camp and to cement solidarity with the national-liberation movements of various countries. We have made great efforts in this direction.

It is therefore imperative that we strengthen both the revolutionary forces of north and south Korea and the international revolutionary forces in order to accomplish the south Korean revolution and attain the reunification of the country. But, however much the north Korean revolutionary forces and the international revolutionary forces may be strengthened, the revolution cannot be carried out in south Korea without strengthening the revolutionary forces there. Accordingly, it is important to reinforce the revolutionary forces of the southern half of the country.

In order that this can be done, we should first of all carry on unceasing political and information-educational work among the

people in the north so as to stimulate their concern for the life and struggle of the south Korean people and make them look upon the south Korean revolution as a vital revolutionary task of their own. We must bear in mind that such political and information-educational work for the people of the northern half of the country is closely linked with the political work for the south which is aimed at awakening the south Korean people.

The more the north Korean people are resolved to save their south Korean brothers, the more our forces will be strengthened to fight for the liberation of the south Korean people and the more the south Korean people will be inspired. Further, such political and information-educational work among the people of the north is also in the interests of the south Korean people.

If we do not educate the people in the north in the revolutionary spirit, they will be content with the results of construction which have already been achieved, thus losing the fighting spirit of continued advance and forgetting the revolutionary task of liberating the south. That is why the Eighth Plenary Meeting of the Fourth Party Central Committee decided to use all possible means not only to intensify political activities in south Korea but also to conduct the work properly with those who have come here from the south and step up revolutionary education among the people in the north.

The writers and artists engaged in such fields as literature, the cinema, drama, music and dance have a very great part to play in inspiring people with a revolutionary spirit. Our literature and art should serve not only socialist construction in the north, but also the struggle of the whole Korean people for the south Korean revolution and the reunification of the motherland. But our literature and art still fail to meet the demands of our revolution. We should have good books and films for the education of the south Korean revolutionaries, but we have very few.

The present situation in south Korea is very good. The intellectuals there are working very well. They demand an independent reunification free from foreign interference. They do not fight directly

against the Yankees because they are still afraid of them. We should persist in our efforts to encourage the south Korean people to fight under the slogan of anti-US struggle.

You should exert yourselves to create literary and art works which teach the south Koreans the methods of revolutionary struggle, boost their revolutionary ardour and raise their class consciousness. Of course literature and art which sing the praises of socialism are necessary. They are not only necessary, but better works are needed in large numbers. What we lack very much and need urgently now are works of literature and art which will educate the people and revolutionaries of the southern half of the country; and which will educate the people of the north in the revolutionary spirit.

With a view to contributing to the people's education in our revolutionary traditions you have produced quite a few works of literature and art which depict the anti-Japanese guerrilla struggle. This is certainly necessary since that is the root of our revolutionary movement. You should increase the output of such works in future. But in my opinion, it is too narrow to limit education in our revolutionary traditions to that struggle alone. The time has now come to widen the scope of instruction in these traditions. Revolutionary struggles have been going on for 20 years since liberation. Why should the 15 years of anti-Japanese guerrilla struggle alone represent them? The battle for the establishment of the people's power, for agrarian reform, for the nationalization of industries and for the building of the Party, the Fatherland Liberation War against Yankee aggression—all these were hard-fought revolutionary struggles.

More people took part in the three-year long Fatherland Liberation War than in the anti-Japanese guerrilla struggle. The Fatherland Liberation War was literally an all-people's war in which all classes and strata of our society took part. The workers, peasants and intellectuals all fought valiantly, without fear of sacrifice. Men of literature and art should create works which describe such struggles. Not long ago, the February 8 Film Studio produced the films, *Song of the Transport Fighters* and *Namgang Village Women*. You should

produce more such works. Why should only the transport fighters or the women of Namgang village be chosen as heroic fighters?

The Fatherland Liberation War produced a great many people's heroes. Many people went as far as the River Raktong and came back to the heart of our Party, back to the revolutionary ranks by trekking over mountains and crossing rivers in the face of all hardship. This arduous retreat was, so to speak, a Long March. Why shouldn't we be proud of those who advanced as far as the River Raktong and came back, as revolutionaries? There is every reason to count them as revolutionaries. They certainly deserve to feel proud of their participation in the great revolutionary struggle.

You should, of course, keep on writing about the revolutionary activities before liberation, but you should write more about the innumerable heroic feats and inspiring events that took place during the post-liberation revolutionary period. Only doing this can you equip the growing revolutionary fighters with a sense of honour, encourage them to fresh exploits and train still more of them.

As I have already said time and again, if we want to have our country reunified, the people in the southern half should wage a revolutionary struggle and drive the Yankees out. Of course, it is not an easy thing to do so. However, if the revolutionaries in the south conduct the work of Party-building well and organize the struggle of the south Korean people properly, the American scoundrels can be forced out and their puppets completely smashed. Then the reunification of the country can be brought about peacefully. Our policy of peaceful reunification is to achieve reunification precisely in that way. It can also be achieved in a different way, through war. If the American scoundrels unleash a war against us, we will have to drive the aggressors out by force of arms. In that case, they will meet with the armed counteroffensive of the entire Korean people in the north and the south. Why shouldn't we arm the people of south Korea when the Yankees attack us by force of arms?

No matter in what way Korea is reunified, it is most important to keep educating the north and south Korean people in the revolutionary

spirit. Writers and artists should show in their works not only the experience of the revolutionary events of days gone by and of the struggles for the revolution and construction in the north, but also the struggle of the people and revolutionaries of the south.

The southern half has many fine exploits and heroic deeds to draw on. Why can't you describe them? Take the October Popular Resistance, for example. It does not matter who guided it. Though Pak Hon Yong destroyed it, the history of the heroic struggle of the people cannot be blotted out. You can also write about the cause of the failure of this brave revolt of the people. And what glorious and gallant battles the April 19 Popular Uprising and the June 3 Demonstration Struggle were! You should write stories, produce films and compose songs about such events. You should write forceful works that will inspire the south Korean youth and students to fight the Yankees to death after they read them. In our country there are so many heroic performances by numerous revolutionaries. You should create many works of literature and art, including films and novels, based on these materials.

Recently I heard of a certain comrade fighting in south Korea. The story of the tremendous struggle he has waged would fill a large volume. Even though he lost contact with the revolutionary organization, he continued to fight up to the present time without a day's relaxation. This comrade's achievement is really worthy of high praise not only because of the duration of his struggle but also because of what he has done. If you write a story based on such themes it will become a fine textbook for the revolutionization of south Korean youth and students. Needless to say, it will also be good educational material for our young people in the northern half of the country.

You should write not only about the post-liberation endeavours of the south Korean people, but also about their pre-liberation feats. The Kwangju Student Incident, for instance, would provide a suitable plot. At one time Pak Chang Ok tried to ban even the commemoration of this event and also that of the March 1 Movement. As historical subjects, you can choose similar events from the history of the anti-Japanese, anti-US wars of the people.

You should provide as much educational material as you can for the revolutionaries and patriots of the south. It is all the more necessary to give the comrades fighting there plenty of literary and art works showing their own struggle, their joys and sorrows, and their life rather than works about socialist construction in the north. We have done very little in this respect. As to the films, *A People's Teacher*, for instance, is a good story, but the hero's splendid career comes to an end with his devoted participation in socialist construction. The question of the revolution in the southern half of the country and of national reunification is not treated. However excellent in itself, this kind of film does not meet the needs of the revolutionaries in the south nor does it answer their questions.

It is the foremost revolutionary task of our Party to reunify the country. That is explicitly provided for in the Party Rules. Our literature and art can never deviate from this revolutionary task.

At present, many good comrades are imprisoned in south Korea. We must inspire them with confidence. They are waiting for the south Korean people to rise up in revolt and open the prison gates. They watch how the situation is changing, every day and every hour. We should give them hope and let them know that those who shed blood and fall in their fight in south Korea will leave their mark on the glorious history of our revolution. Only then will they fight bravely and unflinchingly in prison or on the scaffold, and a huge army of revolutionaries will continue to follow them to the battlefield.

How can we face our southern comrades if we do not produce revolutionary literature and art to encourage the revolutionaries there, although we have excellent paper mills, fine publishing houses and a contingent of thousands of writers and artists?

Our writers could write masterpieces using those who have already died and those who are still living, as models. You should not write a biography about a living person. That will not move people very much. Suppose you decide to write. You could produce a masterpiece using as models those comrades who fought on missions on which they had been sent by the People's Revolutionary Army before liberation. Their

activities in pre-liberation days, their indefatigable battle in prison, arrested by the enemy for underground activities in the homeland while on revolutionary missions; the impressive reunion of long-separated comrades following liberation and their subsequent devoted toil to build the Party, the state power and the armed forces; their amazing activities in the Fatherland Liberation War; their arduous retreat after advancing as far as the River Raktong, breaking through enemy encirclement, and their fight for postwar reconstruction—these great historic events could be your plot to picture the image of typical heroes growing up in the midst of struggles along with the development of the Korean revolution. There is your masterpiece! Only with such plots will you be able to make people realize that revolution is something full of ups and downs, educate them in the spirit of revolutionary romanticism and give hope and courage to our comrades in prison.

To cite an instance, I believe that you can write a fine work with Comrade Kim Chaek as a model. His struggle in Manchuria, his prison-life in Seoul, his return to the organization after prison to resume his battle, his second jail-term in Jilin, his guerrilla warfare thereafter—what an arduous and glorious revolutionary life all this shows! When Comrade Kim Chaek left the Sodaemun Prison, he had no money for the trip, so he went to Comrade Ho Hon, who had volunteered to defend him in court, and got 1 *won* and 20 or 60 *jon* in the currency of that time, and came back to Jiandao. Even now I am moved to tears whenever I recall the scene of his reunion with his son in Pyongyang after liberation. At that time he said to me: “This boy hesitated to come in because he is barefooted. So I told him, ‘The General won’t think ill of you for your bare feet. Do you think the General would be pleased if you came to him as a well-off dandy in Western clothes? I rather like you barefoot. Let’s go in.’ So, I persuaded him, and brought him in.” Why doesn’t such an impressive anecdote move the hearts of writers and artists?

You should demonstrate through your works that the life of a revolutionary is hard but that one can live that way once one is

resolved to do so. We should especially educate our young folks in the spirit of revolutionary optimism.

When we visited the People's Army units on the occasion of February 8 last year, we were bitterly sorry that young people now did not understand how hard life could be and did not know how their parents and elders had suffered in the past. Our young soldiers do not know what straw sandals are, what farm rent is nor what a farm hand is. A young man, twenty-five years old at this time, would have greeted the liberation at the age of six, and he has no clear idea of what the old society was like. If he has any idea of it, that is only a smattering of knowledge which he obtained from books. You should not forget that if we do not educate the new generation properly, our youth may lose the revolutionary spirit and become useless people who want to live in idleness.

We cannot carry out the revolution with young people who understand nothing of landlords and capitalists. At present, most of the company commanders of our army have combat experience, but platoon leaders have no experience in battle. The makeup of cadres in our army has already changed to such an extent. Nevertheless, the cadres upwards of company, battalion and regimental commanders have tasted the bitterness of life and have battle experience. We should achieve the country's reunification before our cadres get too old. In any event we should not leave the task of reunifying the country to be solved by posterity.

All kinds of art are necessary for the education of our working people and young folks, but stress should be laid on novels and films. Above all, we should produce a lot of good films.

Now, I would like to say a few words about producing revolutionary songs.

At the time of the guerrilla struggle, when we composed a revolutionary song, even the puppet Manchukuo Army soldiers sang it, to say nothing of the peasants. We did not know much about setting songs to music, and when we were busy we wrote only the words and set them to old tunes. But still the people liked singing such songs. If

you comrades compose a good song, men of the “National Defence Army” in south Korea will sing it, and so will the south Korean students.

Those who are involved with music should continue to develop our national music to suit the sentiments and aspirations of the socialist builders.

Almost all the songs which have been produced during the last few years are good ones. How excellent such songs as *O, Blizzard, Blizzard* and *To a Decisive Battle* are! These songs are beautiful and yet are noble enough to rouse people to revolutionary battle. Songs like *Pochonbo, the Land of Glory; The 2,000-ri Amnok River; and At the Spring Site* for women’s chorus are rich in Korean melody and suit the mood of our people. *A Bumper Harvest in the Chongsan Plain* seems to be the best of all the pieces produced recently. This song, whose melody is thoroughly Korean, fully reflects the spirit of the times. The militant spirit of our working people racing ahead in the saddle of Chollima and their optimistic feelings full of confidence in victory are well expressed. Our modern music must continue to follow this path.

On the whole our music is now developing in a sound and proper way. If it continues to advance in this way I think it will be quite acceptable. However, we should make still greater efforts to develop our own national music in conformity with present-day realities.

Our music must be Korean in essence and it should accord with the feelings of our people.

They do not like the pure European music which is alien to their sentiments.

Though our light music smacks considerably of old-fashioned crooning, people like it because it is Korean in essence. It is not by chance that Comrade Kim Jong Dok’s songs enjoy popularity. His songs sound as though they are being crooned, but they are rich in Korean melody, cheerful and optimistic.

There are quite a few crooning tunes among the songs composed by our people at the time of Japanese imperialist rule. Of course, decadent crooning tunes are bad. But we can continue to sing those songs which

are not degenerate but are fairly cheerful, inheriting the forms of Korean folk songs, because under almost half a century of vicious Japanese imperialist colonial rule our people composed and sang many songs deploring the then corrupt society, many of them being songs of this kind. The songs which the healthy-minded masses are fond of singing are certainly good ones. Songs which have inherited the forms of folk songs and which the people like should be developed even though they contain traces of old-fashioned crooning.

As regards our national music, you should develop folk songs mainly. These should be compatible with the emotions of today's youth. *Ulsan Ballad* and *Moran Hill* have really pleasant melodies. You should compose many more songs like these. They sound better sung in chorus than as solos.

Our classical operas, too, should have their roots in folk songs. A *New Song Flows out of the Village across the River*, which is based on folk songs of the western provinces, appeals to me very much. It would be advisable to develop our national music on this pattern.

Phansori lacks interest since it is too old-fashioned. The ballads of the southern provinces are what nobles would chant over their wine cups in the days when they used to wear horse-hair hats and ride about on donkeys. These songs are not appropriate to our times. Young people nowadays do not like them. When listening to the radio, young people switch it off if *phansori* comes on. *Phansori* does not inspire the people nor rouse them to action. It is utterly ridiculous to imagine soldiers rushing into battle inspired by such music. It is unthinkable that songs which the aristocrats of old used to sing while drinking, would suit the temper of our youth who are building socialism.

Of course, I do not mean to say that you should not sing *phansori* at all. It is not bad to know that in the past there were also songs of this sort. So it would be a good thing to retain one *phansori* singer out of a hundred. We should preserve it but there is no need to encourage it.

Some comrades assert that the ballads of the southern provinces should be the basis of our national music. That is wrong. The ballads of the southern provinces are the songs of nobles of the old days and, in

addition, they are sung in a croaky fashion unpleasing to the ear. It is entirely unlike natural singing. *A New Song Flows out of the Village across the River* and *Popsongpho Boatmen's Song* are all free from such sounds and are really pleasant to listen to.

Koreans generally have beautiful voices, and it is really terrible to hear a good-looking girl singing in a harsh voice. You may be able to stand the throaty voice of a man or Chun Hyang's old mother, but it is sickening to hear Chun Hyang sing in that way. One of the main reasons why our classical operas, including the *Tale of Chun Hyang*, are not popular is that they are sung like this in the ballad form of the southern provinces.

Contrary to the opinion of some, it is wrong to believe that this husky type of singing is suitable for our national songs. It is not natural but artificial. Young people nowadays do not sing in this way nor do they like it. There is no need to argue about traditional or modern styles of singing. If you sing naturally and yet tunefully in a way which conforms with the national melody and feelings, that is good. You should choose a style of singing which is unforced, mellow and beautiful. Rasping noises should be completely eliminated.

Some comrades insist that the State Art Theatre and the National Art Theatre should not follow similar paths and that the latter should preserve the old-fashioned songs. If this were to happen, it would have to be called the National Classical Art Theatre instead of the National Art Theatre, and only those who specialize in that kind of singing should perform there. The National Art Theatre must advance with the times; it cannot linger in the past.

In order to modernize our national music, we should also consider the problem of developing the instruments used.

One shortcoming of our national instruments is that they produce grating sounds. It seems that because the croaky voice was used in *chang*, the instruments were made to suit it. Some people are against improving our national instruments, but they should not be. With the existing Korean traditional instruments, we can neither modernize national music nor fully express the sentiments of the people of our time.

After all, such instruments are appropriate for folk songs. It is excellent to hear *Moran Hill* performed on them.

You should not jump to the conclusion that Korean instruments are not suitable for marches, just because they are appropriate for folk songs. You can use them to inspire people very well.

It is said that Korean music cannot be performed with European instruments, but that is not true. *A Bumper Harvest in the Chongsan Plain* is Korean in essence but it sounds very good when performed on European instruments. For this tune, which gives you a fresh, keyed-up feeling, European instruments are just right. When you combine the European instruments with national ones like *saenap* and *kkwaenggwari*, it is even better. I think this is a good thing to do.

It is also good to accompany Korean songs with light music. It is admirable to play Korean music on the violin or piano. At present there are few Korean tunes written for the piano; consequently when anyone starts to study this instrument it is taken as a matter of course that European music will be played. There is nothing wrong with learning European music, but Korean music ought to be learned first.

You should not play only European tunes on European instruments. If you do not play Korean music, European instruments will eventually be rejected by the people.

We should make use of European instruments for the development of our national music. You should not subordinate Korean music to European instruments, but European instruments to Korean music.

You should compose a large amount of good music with Korean roots which can be performed on European instruments. The secret is in the composition. You should produce a great deal of music which is rich in Korean character and provide schools for European instruments.

Our music should express the sentiment of the day, regardless of whether it is to be performed on European or national instruments. People's feelings change with the times. Songs in the *sijo* style chanted by learned men of the old days in the drawing-room do not suit today's conditions. We must develop our music to harmonize with the feelings of our working people who are building socialism.

We should not carry over old-fashioned tunes which are out of key with the sentiments of our people today. Development of national music has nothing to do with a return to the past.

You should not give too much importance to the classics on the grounds that, in music, things Korean must be treasured and promoted. Do you think the young people of today would like it if you put horse-hair hats on their heads?

Since the old songs are very largely based on Chinese poetry, they are difficult for young folk of today to sing and to understand. There is no need to preserve them in their present form. We ought to rewrite the Chinese verses in simpler language and bring them up-to-date. However studiously you may copy the old, it is of no use if the masses do not like it. We should not try to imitate the old, but should direct our attention to remodelling and developing the valuable heritage our people have created over many centuries, in conformity with the sentiments of the people of today.

The national music department of the conservatoire should be enlarged so as to train more students specializing in folk songs and national instruments. In this way we should endeavour to modernize our national music and develop it in keeping with today's realities.

Music, like all other art, should serve the masses of the people. We should develop our music basing it on our national melodies. After all, this makes for the creation of a music which the masses of the people can understand and enjoy. As far as we are concerned, there is no place for the so-called "music for music's sake" which only some experts can understand, or for the degenerate music which is to the liking of the exploiting classes. We should reject all the decadent bourgeois music which dulls the revolutionary consciousness of the people. We should categorically reject music which makes crazy noises out of the depths of sentimentality and grief, or leads man's mind to obscenity.

As in the past, so we should not allow the introduction of "jazz" in the future. It depraves and emasculates young people and dulls their revolutionary consciousness. "Jazz" is an ideological weapon of the imperialists to corrupt revolutionary nations. How can we accept the

venom they direct at us, and by so doing destroy our own beliefs, when we have to fight US imperialism to the end? We should completely reject “jazz”.

Our music should always be revolutionary as well as national.

I suggest that literary and art works about socialist construction and the revolutionary struggle should be equally represented in our creative endeavours. In the case of those depicting the revolutionary struggle, I think that about four times as many should deal with north Korea as deal with south Korea.

A few words now about the question of our writers and artists going to the country areas. Actors and actresses should not coop themselves up in Pyongyang all the time but should also perform in rural areas. Work should not be organized as though there were separate categories of performers for Pyongyang and for the countryside.

Writers and artists will become bureaucrats or aristocrats far removed from the people if they only stay in Pyongyang. In those circumstances they will lose contact with the reality of our country, backslide and pay too much attention to their own comfort. Actors can be a part of the daily life of the people only when they go out to the rural areas. If they do so they can see the thatch-roofed houses which still remain and the peasants engaged in hard work. In this event they will naturally stop thinking about the easy life, live simply and regain the fighting spirit. All artists, without exception, must go and observe life in the country districts.

If writers and artists do not mix with the masses, become one with them and learn from them, they will become aristocrats and bureaucrats, unable to make any contribution to our revolutionary work. Our writers and artists should become revolutionaries who faithfully serve the workers and peasants, who keep in touch with them, unite with them and know how to find the source of their inexhaustible creative talents.

LET US PRODUCE MANY REVOLUTIONARY FILMS CONTRIBUTING TO REVOLUTIONARY EDUCATION AND CLASS EDUCATION

**Speech Delivered at an Enlarged Meeting
of the Political Committee of the Central Committee
of the Workers' Party of Korea**

December 8, 1964

Today I have come here, accompanied by the members of the Political Committee, in order to hold an enlarged meeting of the Political Committee of the Party Central Committee with film artists at the Korean Film Studio. Since I have brought all Political Committee members with me like this, I suppose I have remedied my failure to visit this studio often in the past.

It is less than two decades since the inauguration of the film studio, but in these years its employees have accomplished a great deal. Although our screen workers started their activity from scratch after liberation, they have built a fine cinema studio and fitted it out in good order as we see today. And actors and actresses and other film artists are all busy, carrying out their duties energetically. I am very glad to be here today to see the well-appointed film studio and the people working in it so well.

Our film art has made rapid progress in the past few years. In particular, last year and this year saw a considerable improvement in film production. The staff of the film studio produced 20 films last year and are trying to turn out more this year. It is wonderful for this studio

to produce over 20 films in a year under the present conditions. Its employees can be said to have got on Chollima.

Many masterpieces are to be found among the feature films produced last year and this year. Feature films made last year such as *The Spinner*, *Red Flower*, *Zinnia*, *New Generation* and *The Son of Good Earth* are all good. I have seen more than ten of this year's productions, most of which appeal to my taste. After seeing them, people speak well of the films produced this year, too.

Of this year's productions which I have seen, the most impressive is the feature film *A People's Teacher*. This is a very good work. When I met educational workers some time ago, I told them that all teachers should emulate the hero of this film and that they should become communists themselves first of all, because they are educating communists. The film *A Flower Blooming on the Tongno River* is also a fine piece. Both its content and the acting are good. I think these films should have a favourable influence on teachers particularly.

Films such as *The Son of Good Earth Part III* and *Boundless Is My Hope* are also excellent. They will contribute greatly to establishing the habit of study in the rural areas and increasing the farmers' enthusiasm for learning.

Our Party made public the *Theses on the Socialist Rural Question in Our Country* early this year. If we are to make a success of the technical and cultural revolutions in the countryside in accordance with the policy indicated in the theses, we should train a large number of personnel who will have high technical and cultural standards. For these revolutions to be carried out in the rural areas it is also necessary to establish the habit of studying firmly among the farmers and encourage all of them to learn more. The film *Boundless Is My Hope* admirably reflects this demand of our Party.

The improvement in our cinematic art year by year is remarkable. The films produced last year are better than those turned out in the year before last, and the films of this year are better than last year's.

Great strides have been made in the writing of scripts. Until a few years ago there were few good scripts, but a remarkable improvement

in the creation of screenplays has now been made.

Screen direction is fairly good and acting by players is also splendid. In the past they enacted the roles of peasants or Party workers poorly and gave an awkward performance. But now this stiffness has almost disappeared and their performances are realistic.

Employees of the film studio have made much of the machinery and equipment needed for film production themselves. This fact alone shows that they are doing their utmost to produce many good films. This is very commendable.

The number of film artists has grown considerably. Today we can confidently say that their ranks have developed into a great revolutionary corps capable of carrying out the honourable task of the film industry with credit.

The Party Central Committee is very satisfied with the activities of the staff of the film studio, particularly with the results attained in film production in recent years.

Recently our film makers have achieved a great deal and our films have reached a high standard because they have made great efforts in response to the Party's correct policy of literature and art, boldly overcoming all difficulties and obstacles in the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance. Our film makers deserve the noble title of revolutionary artists.

On behalf of the Party Central Committee, I extend thanks to the screen artists who have accomplished splendid results in film production and have contributed greatly to the development of our film industry by working positively in full support of the Party's policy on literature and art.

Film artists should never be complacent on the grounds that they have obtained very good results in the past. Complacency is the forerunner of failure. Self-satisfaction is bound to lead to blunders. Although they have already done much, film artists should bear in mind that they still have even more to do in the future.

Our revolutionary cause has not been accomplished; we must continue with the revolution.

If we rest content because we have established an advanced socialist system in one half of our country, it is a serious mistake. We should continue with the revolution to ensure a more prosperous and cultured life for the people in the northern half of Korea, who are free from exploitation and oppression, and also lead the people of the southern half to rid themselves of exploitation and oppression and live as happily as the people in the north.

At the present time in south Korea our brothers and sisters are subjected to unbearable national insult and contempt by the US imperialist aggressors and very many people die in bloodshed every day. How can we, being a nation of one and the same blood, remain mere onlookers to such a miserable plight? We should accelerate socialist construction more vigorously in the northern half of Korea to build a paradise of socialism and communism, and drive the US imperialist aggressors out of south Korea and reunify the country as quickly as possible.

We should also carry out the world revolution. Only when imperialism is totally destroyed on the face of the earth and the world revolution accomplished can the world be at peace and small nations like ours prosper in harmony.

In order to successfully fulfil all these revolutionary tasks which have fallen on us, we should intensify the revolutionary and class education of the working people. By doing this we should ensure that all working people hate imperialism and the exploiting classes bitterly and confirm their revolutionary readiness to fight them stubbornly, and that they arm themselves firmly with our Party's revolutionary ideology and always work and live in a manner worthy of a revolutionary. Only when our society is filled with such revolutionary characteristics can we advance the revolution and construction with vigour and also exert a favourable revolutionary influence upon the south Korean people.

Our revolutionary cause still remains unaccomplished, but the present generation is already being replaced by a new one. As I said sometime ago at a meeting of the Political Committee of the Party

Central Committee, almost all company commanders and those in higher ranks in the People's Army participated in the Fatherland Liberation War. Platoon leaders and soldiers below them, however, have grown up under the care of the Party after liberation. They do not know what farm rent is or what straw sandals look like. I have even heard of an incident in the People's Army where a platoon leader could not answer the question raised by his men on farm rent, contained in the plan for political lessons, until he asked his company commander about it.

It is very dangerous to discontinue revolutionary and class education when the revolutionary cause is still to be accomplished. If we fail to intensify it among the working people, particularly the new generation, they would prefer not to carry on the revolution or to work, wasting their time instead. Then, the generation of revolution will finally break down.

We should continue to strengthen the revolutionary and class education of the working people and the rising generation until the country is reunified and the cause of socialism and communism triumphs in our country and until the imperialists are thoroughly crushed on the face of the earth and the world revolution is crowned with victory.

Revolutionary literature and art play a very great part in training the working people along revolutionary lines. Revolutionary films, particularly, play an important role.

Film is the most important medium of information in educating the broad masses. Drama has many limitations because a large theatre is needed for its performance. But films can be shown at any place where people gather, even without a large cinema. Film is the most effective means of education, better than either drama or the novel, in training the masses.

In the past the film industry has turned out many revolutionary films based on the anti-Japanese armed struggle. This is very good. With those pictures alone, however, the revolutionary education of the working people cannot be successful.

Of course, our Party and revolution are rooted in the glorious armed struggle the Korean communists waged against the Japanese imperialists. Therefore, it is of paramount importance to educate the Party members and the working people in the brilliant revolutionary traditions established in the days of this armed conflict. But today, nearly twenty years after the foundation of our Party, we should consider it very limiting to continue education in the revolutionary traditions by the exclusive use of material that refers to those days.

Under the leadership of the Workers' Party of Korea, founded on the inheritance of the brilliant revolutionary traditions established in the course of the anti-Japanese armed struggle, our people fought another great revolutionary war. The anti-Japanese armed struggle was not the only revolutionary struggle; the relentless Fatherland Liberation War waged for three years against the US imperialist invaders was also a great revolutionary struggle.

Today there are many people in our country who fought heroically in the Fatherland Liberation War. Not only those who fought, gun in hand, at the front but also those who toiled for victory behind the lines were participants in the Fatherland Liberation War. Workers, farmers and many other people fought gallantly in that glorious war. During the war many of our writers and artists went as far as the Raktong River and then retreated in straw sandals to Manpho in search of the Party and the Supreme Headquarters, overcoming terrible ordeals on the way. Many scientists and technicians were also amongst the people who did so.

As we have already said on many occasions, during the war there was a technician with a rather complicated class background at a certain factory. When required to organize their retreat, the chairman of the factory Party committee tried to leave this man behind, while taking all the other technicians and workers with him. Then the technician asked the chairman to take him along, saying that he had nothing but the Workers' Party to follow, but the narrow-minded chairman rejected his request. So he stealthily followed the retreating group, keeping a short distance behind it. On seeing him follow the

group all the way, the Party committee chairman had no choice but to take him with them. There are many technicians who, although they had as complicated class origins as his, retreated with workers during the war across mountains and rivers, following the Party, with machines on their shoulders, and they are still working admirably today. Those who were tried and tempered in this way through the struggle can be regarded as revolutionaries. In fact, there is a large number of revolutionaries who have fought devotedly for the Party and the revolution.

Cinema artists should give an accurate representation of the anti-Japanese revolutionary fighters in the production of revolutionary films and, at the same time, turn out many films depicting the revolutionists who fought heroically in the great Fatherland Liberation War.

You should teach the people by producing lots of revolutionary films based on true events during the great Fatherland Liberation War, which will instil in them the firm conviction that, no matter how arduous it might prove to be, victory in the revolutionary struggle will be achieved provided that they fight with determination, defying all difficulties. Only then can we encourage our people, and the rising generation in particular, to keep up a determined struggle for final victory in the revolutionary cause with a strong revolutionary will.

Our new generation have never undergone the severe trials of war nor do they fully understand how vicious and cunning the US imperialists are. Now youths of 17 years of age join the People's Army; they were less than four at the time of the war. So they know Americans only by repute, and did not witness the brutal atrocities perpetrated by the US imperialists on our land. All they know about the bombing by enemy planes is how terrible it was.

What should we teach such a new generation? We should tell them how our people fought against the US imperialist invaders during the Fatherland Liberation War. To this end, you should turn out many revolutionary films based on the events of the heroic struggles waged by soldiers of the People's Army and the valiant exertions of workers,

peasants, young people and students as well as women in the course of the great Fatherland Liberation War.

It was by no means easy to reconstruct the devastated national economy on the ruins after the war. Today people say that what has been achieved in our country seems to them like a dream. This is not empty chatter. In fact, immediately after the truce we had not a single brick or a ton of steel. When we looked round ruined factories and enterprises at that time, we were near tears and felt that our hearts would break.

However, we were not at all disheartened. We believed in the strength of the working class and the rest of our people. Our strength lay solely in the invincible unity and cohesion of the Party and the masses of the people. Guided by our Party, all our people turned out as one body in the struggle for postwar reconstruction and no one complained, although conditions were hard. The rebuilding of the magnificent and splendid city of Pyongyang as you see it today started by people collecting old bricks one by one from the debris. Postwar reconstruction was not a simple building exercise but a heroic revolutionary struggle. It was a great undertaking that can be carried out only by revolutionary peoples with a lofty revolutionary spirit such as ours.

Our Party and people were united more firmly through the Fatherland Liberation War against the US imperialist aggressors and the struggle for postwar reconstruction, and the people of all walks of life were tempered and remoulded along revolutionary lines by tremendous ordeals.

In our country all religious men have also been remoulded. Many leaders of foreign countries ask us how the religious question was settled in Korea. As a matter of fact, after liberation the solution of this question was one of the very difficult tasks with which we were faced. At that time religions exerted a bad influence on the rising generation. Nevertheless, we could not eradicate them in an overbearing manner. Yet, all religions disappeared from our country in the course of the Fatherland Liberation War. During the war the US imperialists

bombed and destroyed all the churches, and the religious people altered their convictions after seeing the atrocities committed by the US imperialist aggressor army.

There was a clergyman living in a village of Taedong County. He shut himself up without doing any work and slandered our Party before the war, waiting for the arrival of the US imperialists. During the war, the People's Army units had no sooner retreated than he went out with an enemy flag in hand, ahead of everyone, to greet the invaders. As soon as they arrived in this village, however, they shot or stole the peasants' chickens at will and made free with the women. They even carried away and raped the clergyman's daughter. At this, he came to realize that the Americans had fooled people by means of Jesus Christ. From then onwards he forsook his faith in Christianity. When the People's Army took the offensive again, he went out with the flag of our Republic and welcomed them. After that he worked faithfully in support of our Party.

In our country religions were exterminated not by us but by the US imperialists. They became, so to speak, the "teachers" who opened the eyes of the religious men.

Many of the formerly well-to-do people were also changed in the course of the Fatherland Liberation War. Because the US imperialists destroyed the properties of such people during the war, we could boldly advance the cooperative movement afterwards and thus complete cooperativization successfully in a very short space of time.

Of course, not all of the class enemies and hostile elements have been removed, but most of those who had wavered without giving active support to our Party in the past as well as those who have complicated class backgrounds have been reformed. Many of them fought gallantly in the days of the war and worked admirably in the period of postwar reconstruction, too, overcoming all difficulties. We should naturally regard such people as revolutionaries.

The participants in the former anti-Japanese armed struggle and those who were imprisoned in the course of struggle are not the only revolutionaries; the people who joined us in the Fatherland Liberation

War and strove for postwar reconstruction are also revolutionaries. We should take a broader view of revolutionaries like this and picture them extensively in works of art.

The cinema industry should produce a large number of feature films showing clearly the processes by which people of all social sections, including workers and farmers, grow up to be revolutionaries through education and reformation.

At the present time our films should make a positive contribution to awakening the working people so as to bring about a great revolutionary upsurge in socialist construction.

At present the Political Committee of the Party Central Committee is discussing means of bringing about another great revolutionary drive forward in the building of socialism.

After the December 1956 Plenary Meeting of the Party Central Committee our country witnessed a great revolutionary advance in socialist construction. At that time we were short of food, clothes and houses. What was worse, the anti-Party factionalists and flunkeys towards big powers were campaigning against our Party, and great-power chauvinists were putting pressure on us. Encouraged by the US imperialists, the south Korean reactionaries clamoured noisily for a “march north” while craftily planning to incite the remnants of the overthrown exploiting classes in the north to suffocate our Republic.

When the situation was complex and difficult as can be seen, there was no one for our Party to trust but the working class and the rest of our people. Resolved to inspire them to hasten the revolution and construction and increase production, we discussed what should be done at a plenary meeting of the Party Central Committee. After the meeting all members of the Political Committee of the Party Central Committee set out to important factories and enterprises.

We went to the Kangson Steel Plant. We had planned simply to assign tasks to the plant and come back, but the situation there did not allow us to do so. Workers said that they were disheartened and unwilling to work because the big powers were putting pressure on us and Syngman Rhee was clamouring for the “march north”. So we

gathered the workers in a building erected for use as a warehouse, and made a speech. Having set out the difficult situation of our country in detail, we told them: We have no one to trust but you; in spite of this, will it do if you are disheartened?; the more serious the situation is, the more firmly you should defend the Party Central Committee and the more you should have the confidence to work; under present conditions the only way out for us is to produce large quantities of steel and cement by our own efforts in the high revolutionary spirit of self-reliance, and thus build more factories and dwelling houses and solve every problem on our own. Then they showed burning determination to carry out whatever difficult task the Party might request. In the following year the workers of the Kangson Steel Plant produced 120,000 tons of steel billets with a blooming mill with the rated capacity of 60,000 tons.

The great revolutionary upsurge flared up furiously in every part of the country and our heroic working class and people wrought miracles in all fields of socialist construction. As a result, the obstructive manoeuvres of the anti-Party, counter-revolutionary factionalists, flunkeys towards big powers and great-power chauvinists were frustrated in every way and the attempt of the US imperialists and their lackeys to “march north” was foiled as well.

Brilliant successes gained in socialist construction are the outcome of strenuous efforts which our heroic working class and the rest of our people, rallied closely around the Party with one purpose and will, have made under the Party’s wise leadership.

In response to the Party’s call the workers of Kangson stood at the head of the great revolutionary advance and were the first to hold up the banner of the Chollima Movement. The Chollima Workteam Movement launched at the Kangson Steel Plant spread across the country, serving as a powerful stimulus to socialist construction, and “Chollima” became the symbol of heroic Korea. For this reason, people of the world today call our country “Chollima Korea”, putting the word “Chollima” before Korea.

We should bring about another great revolutionary upsurge in

socialist construction.

Needless to say, our present situation differs radically from that in the postwar period when we effected a great increase in socialist construction for the first time. In our country the problems of food, clothing and shelter have been solved for the most part, and everybody leads a contented life, free from exploitation and oppression. But we cannot be satisfied with this. We should have better food, better clothes and better houses. We should also give active assistance to the south Korean people in their struggle to extricate themselves from exploitation and oppression, and reunify the country. To this end, we should make another great revolutionary advance in socialist construction so as to attain the goals of the ambitious Seven-Year Plan as soon as possible.

Even to add lustre to the glory of Chollima Korea and exert a revolutionary influence on the people of the world, we should bring about a great new revolutionary upsurge in socialist construction. Now a large number of our foreign friends say that they will learn from our experiences, praising our country as the “model socialist country”. This is not just a diplomatic statement. Since many people of the world speak so highly of us and talk of learning from our experiences, we must continue to advance with all speed. We should go on to develop the Chollima Workteam Movement in depth in every branch and at each unit, thereby pressing the revolution and construction forward at a faster pace than we are now doing.

Film workers should be well aware of these demands and intentions of the Party and produce many good films capable of inspiring the working people to bring about a great revolutionary advance.

You should also produce many films showing the struggle of the south Korean people.

The south Korean people have vigorously carried out mass struggles to save the nation, including the October Popular Resistance and the Ryosu People’s Resistance. As it so happens, these endeavours have failed because of the measures taken by the venomous men who occupied the leadership, but the people have fought bravely. If the film

industry produces many good pictures showing their heroic struggles, such films will greatly contribute to encouraging the south Korean people in their revolutionary activities and inspiring the people in the northern half of Korea to work hard for socialist construction.

An important matter in creating revolutionary films is to combine the ideological content and artistic value of works properly.

Films must have a high ideological content as well as an elevated artistic value. Only such films as have this content and value can be truly worthwhile and fine productions. Films which are only ideologically correct but lack artistic value are not capable of capturing people's interest, nor can they be regarded as art. Films and other art works are influential and instructive precisely because they are possessed of high ideological content as well as great artistic value. Revolutionary art works draw people's interest by their artistic merit and unconsciously inspire them with the revolutionary ideology of the working class.

Our Party's policy of developing revolutionary cinematic art has already been clearly set out. In this field we should neither move forward towards revisionism claiming art for art's sake nor should we neglect artistic value while putting emphasis only on ideological content. Film artists should strive to produce a greater number of revolutionary films which properly combine a high ideological level with lofty artistic value, in accordance with Party policy.

Films should contain a great deal of music and many songs.

Films without music and songs hardly deserve to be called films. A film without songs gives a feeling of loneliness and is tantamount to a play with only dialogue. To be a truly fine film which will appeal to people, it should always have good songs. Of course, a film should not have too many songs, but it should contain some. The film *Boundless Is My Hope* is good in content, but is made even better because it contains many songs. In future you should increase the proportion of music and songs to such a degree that our feature films could be called musicals.

Music and songs should be inserted but in keeping with the content of the films in question. Some of the songs which appear in films do

not suit the action properly and some sound shrill, like songs in our classical operas. This is not advisable. When including songs in films, you must compose songs which are appropriate to the scenes. In addition, they should be made particularly easy so that the people can sing them.

If fine music and songs are to be included in films in large numbers, the film studio should have talented singers and players as well as different kinds of high-quality musical instruments. It should organize a small group of singers and players at first and then gradually increase their number. It must also have a plentiful supply of superior musical instruments.

In order to produce many revolutionary films, artists should acquire a thorough revolutionary outlook.

Film making is not just a way of making a living, but a very important revolutionary work. As teachers themselves should first become communists to train students to be communists, so film actors and actresses, cameramen and producers should be revolutionaries first of all so that they can turn out good films capable of educating people along revolutionary lines and rousing them to the revolutionary struggle.

Film artists have so far worked admirably with a high sense of responsibility and honour. They should continue to live and work in a revolutionary way in future also. They should undergo ceaseless revolutionary training and continue their hard work without becoming indolent or slackening off in any way.

The state should provide all the preconditions necessary for the creation of films.

Today officials of the film studio suggested that former streets, a poor farming hamlet, a landlord's mansion, Japanese- and Chinese-style streets and so forth, be built near the studio. I think that this is a good suggestion. These are indispensable for making realistic films showing the way of life in the past. We should build an old-fashioned street and village on a small scale so that the required scenes can be shot with only signboards needing to be replaced. In this way it will be quite possible to

film houses while still using them as dwellings. In the meantime, the existing old-fashioned streets and old-style houses should not be completely broken down, but some of them should be preserved as they are, so as to be used for location shots.

We should provide various vehicles, furniture, costumes, properties and other things necessary for making films, as well as lathes, grinders, milling machines and any other machine tools which the studio wants.

At the same time, a film-reproduction shop should be built quickly. Although our country produces scores of feature films alone every year, it cannot show them widely at once because of a shortage of film. A film-reproduction shop should be built immediately, so that very many copies of each picture will be available for distribution as soon as it is produced.

Film artists suggested that a scenario monthly magazine be published. It is a good idea to do so. In film making scripts are very important. Excessive copies of the magazine should not be printed. And the quality of the magazine *Korean Film* should be improved.

To proceed, we should take good care of the livelihood of screen artists.

I am told that at present actors and actresses live in widely-scattered houses. Buses should be supplied to get them to and from the studio. And comfortable multi-storeyed houses should be built for them next year near the studio. This is the only way to solve their transport problem.

A rest room should be built in the studio for artists to relax over tea in the intervals of shooting.

We should improve the social status of film artists and raise the pay of makeup persons and set-designers in particular, as well as showing appreciation of their work.

I am firmly convinced that workers in the film industry will bring about many innovations in the creation of revolutionary films along the lines we have mentioned today and, in this way, fulfil the Party's great confidence and expectations.

FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF AGRICULTURE IN RYANGGANG PROVINCE

**Speech Delivered at the Consultative Meeting of Party
and Agricultural Workers in Ryanggang Province**

December 11, 1964

Ryanggang Province is the richest in forest resources in our country and has immeasurable underground resources. Judging from its topographical position, this area is a very important place and has a greater cultivated area, in proportion to the size of its population, than other parts of the country. Therefore, it could serve as an important rear base for the country in an emergency. This is why our Party has directed special attention to the development of this area, which it has now designated as Ryanggang Province, and has taken various steps for the extensive development of the timber and mining industries and for the improvement of agriculture and animal husbandry.

Thanks to the Party's wise policy Ryanggang Province has now turned into a major centre of forest and mineral production for the country. Considerable progress has been made in agriculture compared with the days of Japanese imperialist rule. However, no great success has yet been achieved in this sector, especially in grain production.

In recent years our Party charged the Party organizations and state and economic organs in Ryanggang Province with the following tasks: to turn the province into a base of agricultural production by cultivating a great many crops suitable for its alpine climate and resistant to the cold; to attain self-sufficiency in grain and vegetables;

to supply raw materials for light industry by producing many industrial crops including flax, and to develop stockbreeding to supply enough meat even for consumption by people of the lowlands, as well as the population of the province itself. It also set up the Hyesan branch of the Academy of Agricultural Sciences, Hyesan University of Agriculture and Forestry and new higher agricultural schools in the province to study and develop agriculture in highland regions.

But this province has not carried out the Party's policy thoroughly and has failed to improve farming methods. Because farmers have continued to grow only potatoes even on land where they can cultivate other grain crops, they have been unable to produce sufficient grain. Even the potato crop has been attacked by disease and its seeds have degenerated. As a result, they have reaped a poor harvest. This being the case, although Ryanggang Province has a relatively wide cultivated area in proportion to its population, it cannot fulfil the needs of the factory and office workers nor can it supply the raw materials of industry in sufficient quantities. It cannot even produce the food required by the farmers themselves.

As for the distribution of grains in the cooperative farms in the province this year, only eleven cooperative farms distributed an average of more than 2 tons per household; 39 cooperative farms shared out 1.5 to 2 tons and the rest allotted less than 1.5 tons per household. A family needs at least 1.5 tons of grain a year. But only 50 cooperative farms in the whole province distributed an average of 1.5-odd tons of grain per household; the rest could not even produce enough grain for their own use.

Ryanggang Province fails to produce even the vegetables needed for its own inhabitants. As a result, they are put to the trouble of bringing supplies from distant places such as North and South Hamgyong Provinces and Pyongyang. In the process, vegetables are frozen and rot in transit which leads to heavy losses being incurred.

What then is the reason for crop failures in this province in recent years? It is not because the climate is unfavourable nor because the peasants in this province are not industrious. Experience shows that it

is quite possible to overcome unfavourable natural conditions if one perseveres. Furthermore, all the farmers fully support our Party's policy and work wholeheartedly for its implementation.

The main causes of poor farming in Ryanggang Province are that firstly, the state and economic organs such as the Agricultural Commission, the State Planning Commission and the Academy of Agricultural Sciences pay little attention to the agricultural development of this province and do not give proper guidance.

Secondly, Party organizations at all levels in the province, including the provincial Party committee, do not make determined efforts to carry out the Party's policy on building Ryanggang Province into a base of grain production and also into a solid rear base, as well as on improving the daily life of the people rapidly.

If the state and economic organs had led Ryanggang Province to good farming, the province would be able to feed not only its own population but as many as one million people altogether with its cultivated area of 97,000 hectares. I am told that a certain country feeds a population of 12 million from one million hectares of cultivated land. However, Ryanggang Province with 100,000 hectares of cultivated land is not in a position to solve the food problem of its own people, although they number only several hundred thousands.

At the present moment no one studies or guides agriculture in the highlands as they should do. Quite apart from the Cabinet and the State Planning Commission, even the Agricultural Commission does not make a sufficient effort to develop agriculture in the highlands.

The same is true of the production of flax. Although a large flax factory was built and instructions were given on planting flax to 15,000 hectares to provide that factory with raw materials, no one studies flax raising or gives instruction on the subject. Even the Hyesan branch of the Academy of Agricultural Sciences, which was set up specifically to study agriculture in the highlands, has not compiled an appropriate technical record of flax growing.

If you improve the seed of the flax, apply a great deal of manure and weed well, introducing treble ploughing, you will be able to increase

the per-hectare yield significantly.

They say that in other countries 8 to 9 tons of flax are produced per hectare. If this province were to yield 2 tons of flax per hectare, 30,000 tons could be harvested from 15,000 hectares of flax fields. This amount of flax is sufficient to weave 17 to 20 million metres of cloth. This amount would enable us to distribute two metres of cloth per capita of our population; if the population of Ryanggang Province alone were to use the total amount, 40 metres of cloth could be allocated per head. However, at present you apply little manure to the flax fields and you do not weed them well, so that it is difficult to tell whether they are flax fields or pastures. The same can be said of grain crops.

The more sterile the land is, the more fertilizer and farm machines should be supplied through increased investment and the more effective the guidance that should be given. However, the state supplied Ryanggang Province with the minimum of fertilizer and farm machines and gave no proper direction to the province. Therefore, it is natural that this province should not be able to harvest bumper crops and improve the people's living standard quickly.

The existence of our Party organizations in this province is aimed at accelerating the socialist construction of the country so making the people better off by actively exploiting and utilizing the natural resources of the province. Party officials should naturally consult their conscience when economic construction does not make progress and the people's living standard is low; they should always have as their first concern ways of carrying out economic construction efficiently and of providing the people with a better life. They should be dedicated to this purpose.

But the Party organizations in Ryanggang Province do not take any measures, even when farm work is not successful and the people's standard of living remains low; they do not act when the leading agricultural organs neglect their work. As I said when I went to Ryanggang Province on August 15, last year, the provincial Party organizations should assume responsibility for the low living standards

of the people caused by successive failures in agriculture in this province in recent years.

The important task that confronts our Party organizations today is to provide the people with an affluent and full life by carrying out socialist construction effectively.

After the working class wins victory in the revolution and seizes power, it is essential to carry out socialist construction successfully and to improve the people's life as soon as possible. Only when the people's living standard is rapidly raised, will they feel the real advantage of socialism and strive to defend the socialist system. If the people continue to live in poverty as in the past even after the working class has taken power, nobody will believe in the advantage of socialism. Therefore, we should improve the people's livelihood still more as soon as possible by carrying out socialist construction efficiently.

It is a matter of fact that, compared with other provinces, Ryanggang Province has certain difficulties in farming: a greater part of this province is highland and in this area there are the Kaema and Paengmu Plateaus, which are the highest in the nation. But in our country, which has such a small area of cultivated land, we cannot abandon the highlands just because they are less suitable for farming. We should make good use of all the land.

Experience shows that when new varieties suitable for the highlands are developed and planted and when scientific methods of farming are introduced, Ryanggang Province can be turned into an excellent base of grain production and the population in this district will be as well-off as those on the plains. As comrades from Samsu and Kapsan as well as those from Paegam, which is called the highest mountain village, said in their speeches, in these places many cooperative farms have been able to allocate a large amount of grain and cash to each household. This shows that Ryanggang Province is not at all unsuitable for raising grain and industrial crops just because it is a cold area. Crops such as wheat, barley and oats thrive even in the highlands, and paddy rice also grows reasonably well. Therefore, we

are convinced that this province can easily be turned into a base of grain production, can attain self-sufficiency in vegetables and can quickly increase the production of industrial crops. Needless to say, being a mountainous area, Ryanggang Province is very suitable for developing stockbreeding.

In future Ryanggang Province should improve its research and management of alpine farming so as to bring about a great change in agricultural production.

Grain production, in particular, should be increased quickly.

Today Ryanggang Province is not in a position to solve the problem of provisions for itself and imports a great deal of grain from other provinces. From next year, this province should increase grain production and more or less reach self-sufficiency in provisions. And in future it should not only fulfil its own grain requirements, but it should also have 50,000 tons of grain in reserve every year. Only then can this province be said to have been turned into a centre of grain production and play its part as a rear base.

You should also pay close attention to the production of industrial crops.

Ryanggang Province is suitable for the cultivation of various industrial crops, including flax, which are of great importance in extending the income of the farmers in this area. Therefore, this province should plant flax and other industrial crops which thrive here over a wide area.

Ryanggang Province should strive to produce two tons of flax per hectare so as to yield 30,000 tons in all each year. When this aim is reached, the capacity of the flax factory may be a little low. However, the installation of more machines will solve the problem.

You should try to increase flax production not by extending the area cultivated, but by increasing the per-hectare yield of the existing fields. I hear that in Paegam 3.4 tons of flax was produced per hectare of land. If all the cooperative farms will do the same, much more flax could be harvested even with a smaller area of land than is now used.

The Agricultural Commission pays attention to the cultivation of

cotton now, but it almost ignores the raising of flax. Flax is not inferior to cotton as a fibre crop. So the Agricultural Commission should direct its attention to flax cultivation and increase its production.

Livestock breeding should be developed extensively.

The target of meat production envisaged in the ten major tasks for the agricultural sector of Ryanggang Province is 6,000 tons. This province should reach its target at an early date and should strive to produce 10,000 tons of meat by the end of the Seven-Year Plan.

Domestic animals such as cows, pigs and chickens should be raised in greater quantities. In particular, the number of sheep, which thrive in this area, should reach 100,000 in a few years. And every household should raise goats to get milk. Then livestock products will increase and a large quantity of provisions can be saved.

Since there is no wide tract of pasture in our country, stockbreeding should be developed on the principle of raising small herds and dispersing them in both the highlands and in the plains. Only if we do so will we be able to make good use of our fodder resources and increase the amount of livestock products in a short time.

If cooperative farms are to raise many domestic animals some new areas of grazing land should be created. But this should not be done at the expense of forest resources. Ryanggang Province should pay special attention to this point.

As you all know, the mountains of Ryanggang Province are of importance as grazing land, but they are of greater significance for the national economy as the timber base of the country. Therefore, this province should involve all the people in afforestation and forest conservancy so that all the mountains are covered with thick forests. Only then will you be able to maintain your province as a solid timber base for the country.

Grazing land should be created where afforestation is impossible so that no damage is inflicted on the forest resources. Groves for breeding tussah worms should also be established on this principle.

In order to develop agriculture in your province you should widely publicize the success and useful experience you have already

attained in this field.

Last year and this year the rural economy of this province gained a great deal of useful experience which is significant in developing alpine farming. Though this is only an initial success, it is necessary to publicize it widely. You should make a meaningful analysis of the experience gained in the past by mobilizing the teachers of Hyesan University of Agriculture and Forestry and higher agricultural school, so that they can compile technical directions and publish books in order that all the cooperative farms in the province learn from this experience and put it into practice.

Crops should be distributed well. The important thing in this is to grow a large amount of high-yielding crops which have proved worthwhile through experiment and experience and which are suitable for the highlands and are hardy. Since it is cold in the highlands and they are sparsely populated in relation to the arable land, you should cultivate large quantities of high-yielding crops which grow quickly, survive the cold, ripen quickly and which do not require much labour. In this way you will be able to make the best use of your farming time and achieve a good and dependable harvest.

You should not gamble on the distribution of crops. This is not permissible for the dry fields, and it is even less to be practised in the paddy fields. For instance, you should not plant a late crop and trust to luck just because a previous crop did well during a year when the weather was warmer, but you should plant a fast-growing crop to yield a dependable harvest. Ryanggang Province should plant an early-ripening crop and improve it continually.

In the highlands, more than 1,000 metres above sea level, you should grow such crops as wheat, barley, oats and broad beans in large quantities.

As a matter of course, in those areas which have a lower altitude than 1,000 metres above sea level you should continue to grow such crops as maize, beans and potatoes widely. In addition it is advisable to increase the area of paddy fields where rice thrives.

Over and above the proper distribution of crops, good farming

methods should be generally followed and the old system of land cultivation should be done away with.

Triple-ploughing should be introduced without fail where this work is done by machine and double-ploughing where it is done by draft animals. If you have failed to plough the fields in the autumn, you should do it twice even in the spring. If you till the fields several times like this and soften the soil before sowing the seeds, unwanted grass will not grow easily.

It is advisable to study the experience of highland farming in other countries where the climate is similar to ours and publish books on it.

A scientific technical index of highland agriculture should be compiled.

In order to reap a good and dependable harvest in Ryanggang Province there should be a scientific technical index which, in terms of the climatic conditions experienced in the highlands, would show which crops should be planted in which types of soil, how much fertilizer should be given and when, and when and how to weed and harvest the crops. Only when you have such an index will you be able to lead all the cooperative farms to carry out farming in a scientific way. If the leading agricultural officials continue to work as they do now, merely receiving statistics and submitting them to their superiors, roaming about with books under their arms, it is impossible to develop agriculture in the highlands or carry out the Party's policy on turning Ryanggang Province into a centre of grain production.

So that you can make a scientific technical record of agriculture in Ryanggang Province and study and popularize scientific farming methods, you will need to plant and operate many model fields in each region.

For instance, if you lay out and operate a model field for the cultivation of flax in Phungsan, you should plant the crop in some 10 hectares of suitable land and, under the technical guidance of scientists, prepare a scientific technical record of the progress of this crop including the system of cultivation which was used. For other crops such as wheat and rice, you should also establish model fields in

the same way. By this practice, you will show through actual results what volume of crops you have harvested after cultivating certain plants by a particular method under various soil and climatic conditions in each district of the province. Then the farmers living around the model field will go there to examine your achievements and will have confidence in their own ability to succeed if they follow your methods. They will also learn practical methods of farming. Spread the information about the experience gained in the model field in the first year and conduct extensive experiments the following year. Then, in two or three years you will come to know generally which system of cultivation is most suitable for each district in the province. If you continue to conduct experiments for several more years, you will be able to compile a complete scientific technical record of agriculture in your province.

The selection and production of seeds should also be done in this way.

You should make a seed farm in a secure area safe from damage by blight and noxious insects and go on planting good seeds there for several years on end to obtain seeds which are resistant to pests, highly viable and which are high-yielding.

If the model fields lead to the adoption of scientific farming methods and the results are disseminated widely and if the seed farms produce and supply good seeds, a great improvement will be made in agricultural production in your province.

In order that a satisfactory solution can be found to the scientific and technical problems arising from agricultural development in Ryanggang Province, agricultural scientific institutions should be increased there and additional scientific workers should be sent there. It is pointless for the agricultural scientists to stay only in Pyongyang. If they stay in Pyongyang concerning themselves only with book learning and failing to see the realities of the situation, they will not be of any assistance in agricultural development. Therefore, they should all go out into the field to take part in farming in person, while giving technical guidance where it is needed and

engaging in scientific research.

You should forcefully push ahead with farming mechanization.

As I mentioned earlier, Ryanggang Province has a large area of cultivated land in terms of its population. The cultivated area for each working member is one hectare on an average in the plains, but it is 1.6 hectares in this province. But we cannot provide additional labour for this region. If Ryanggang Province is to farm more land with less labour, farm work must be mechanized.

The climatic features of this province make farming mechanization all the more desirable. In this area the ground thaws late in spring and cold weather comes early in autumn. So the growing period of crops is short. Under such conditions in spring you should plant the seeds as early as possible, so long as they do not get frozen, and in autumn you should harvest the crops as quickly as you can. Only then will you be able to allow sufficient time for the growth of the crops and only then will you be able to reap a good and sure harvest. Therefore, you should mechanize all farm work including ploughing, weeding and harvesting.

But you do not think of mechanizing agriculture to speed up farm work. A large number of officials who had engaged in farming in flat land moved to Ryanggang Province. They seem not yet to have desisted from the way of farming they used to apply in the plain areas. Since cold does not come early in autumn there, the crops would not suffer great damage as in Ryanggang Province even if they were to be harvested a little later than usual. So farmers in the plain areas do not hurry with their harvesting and even after they reap the crops, they have the habit of piling them up on the ground. It is impossible to develop highland farming unless the leading agricultural officials in Ryanggang Province do away with such practices. In the flat land where there is a large population harvesting can be done in good time even by manual methods if many people undertake this task; but this is impossible in the highlands like Ryanggang Province where there is little available labour. Only by mechanizing farming will your province be able to do this work opportunely with little manpower and

prevent damage being done by the cold weather.

Ryongyang Province should expand the area of mechanized farming on a large scale in every possible way. Mechanized farming will be comparatively difficult in the fields with steep slopes and many stones, but you should introduce it in those fields where the slope is not so steep, by throwing up embankments and levelling the ground. And in those fields where the slope is so steep that tractors cannot go up, you should mechanize farm work even to the extent of building a road and pulling tractors up there. Thus you should mechanize at least 60 to 70 per cent of the total cultivated area. Only when this aim is attained will the level of mechanization be comparable to that in the fiat fields.

Mechanization of agriculture requires farm machines which fit the farming methods and the terrain in this province as well as transport vehicles which are convenient for use on the narrow and steep mountain roads.

Cooperative farms in the province fail to transport fertilizer promptly because of a lack of suitable means and the farmers cannot sell things like meat and flax because they are unable to move them even if they do produce them. This greatly hinders the development of agriculture in this area, as well as the improvement of the farmers' livelihood. It makes it difficult to meet the demands of industry and urban dwellers for farm produce and animal products. The same can be said of Jagang and Kangwon Provinces.

The state should pay special attention to the mechanization of haulage in the highlands and should take specific measures to this end. It should supply lorries and organize many transport corps. If large lorries are not suited for haulage in the mountains, small ones should be sent to these areas. The Ministry of Machine Industry should also pay particular attention to mechanization in these areas.

Scientists who carry out research into the development of farm machines should personally go out to the highlands to study and test farm machines suitable for such terrain. So long as they stay only in Pyongyang, they cannot make even a harvester which meets the needs of farmers in the highlands. Only when the scientists who study farm

machines go out there and learn from their personal experience how difficult and hard farm work in these areas is, will they understand clearly what kinds of farm machines are urgently needed, and they will attempt to make them. Therefore, it is advisable to send some 30 per cent of the present staff of the Agricultural Mechanization Research Institute to Ryanggang Province. Since this province has a tractor repair shop and a timber machine repair shop, the question of mechanizing farm work will be easily solved if scientists go there.

The work of land improvement and land protection should be done efficiently.

If Ryanggang Province increases its cultivated land by some 3,000 hectares in the future, its total cultivated area will amount to 100,000 hectares. This is not a small area. Needless to say, in the future, we should have available much more new land to increase the area under cultivation. But the important thing is to make good use of the existing arable land and to improve sterile soil so as to make it fertile. We should improve the soil and treat it carefully so as to reap a good harvest from a small area of land.

Land should also be protected well. Because efficient measures for land protection are not being taken at the moment, precious land is lost every year. Ryanggang Province lost more than 500 hectares of good land during the past two years. You should learn a lesson from this and take active measures to protect the land. You should undertake projects for improving river conditions on a large scale, such as building dikes where necessary and dredging the riverbeds which have silted up. You should plant many willows on the dikes. If you do so, it will be possible to stabilize the dike, protect the land, raise willow silkworms and use the trees as firewood.

Sloping fields should be turned into terraced fields. When this has been done, you will be able to harvest good crops.

The county cooperative farm management committees should have a greater role and the cooperative farms should improve their managerial level.

When we set up the county cooperative farm management

committees we aimed at guiding agriculture by industrial methods and improving scientific and technical guidance for agricultural production to cater for regional needs. But these committees still fail to fulfil their proper role. Many of them do not guide cooperative farms in a scientific and technological way but plan agricultural production unsystematically. If things go on like this, it is impossible to develop agriculture quickly. In order to develop agriculture as soon as possible the county cooperative farm management committees should make an effort to improve their role so as to upgrade the guidance they give to the cooperative farms.

The county cooperative farm management committees should provide wise leadership for the cooperative farms so that they themselves can draw up flawless plans.

At present planning is the weakest point in agriculture, just as it is in other branches of the national economy. Many county cooperative farm management committees map out a plan of agricultural production without giving it any realistic consideration and then impose it on the cooperative farms. So it is understandable that the farms cannot draw up proper plans.

As we always say, the plan mapped out at the desk in a subjective way is not a plan. The county cooperative farm management committees should see to it that the cooperative farms study their individual realities in detail and formulate a plan after wide discussions with the farmers. Only then will the plan be practical and scientific.

The county cooperative farm management committees should give day-to-day guidance and assistance to the cooperative farms so that they administer financial affairs well and strictly adhere to financial discipline.

On this occasion I acquainted myself with the work in cooperative farms. Violation of financial discipline is much in evidence and there are many instances of misappropriation and squandering. We should wage a fierce struggle against these malpractices and set up a rigid financial discipline.

The best method of financial administration in cooperative farms is

to strengthen mass supervision and control. The chairmen of ri Party committees should rouse Party members and other people into action so that they supervise and control the financial administration of cooperative farms.

Every month cooperative farms should record on the notice board of each workteam for all their members to see what goods were sold, and in what quantities and for what price. They must show how much of their income was spent to buy necessary requirements. Only then will the cooperative farms use every penny and every grain to the best advantage under the control and supervision of the masses.

Strengthening mass supervision and control over the financial administration of cooperative farms is also necessary to prevent managerial officials from committing errors. It would be better for them to refrain from committing errors under supervision and control by the people than for them to commit errors and to be punished accordingly.

Besides the intensification of mass supervision and control, the effective financial administration in cooperative farms requires increasing the role of the bookkeeping guidance section of the county cooperative farm management committee.

If the officials of this section received their provisions and wages from cooperative farms, they could compromise with the chairmen of their management boards and would not properly control violations of financial discipline on the part of the cooperative farms. So we saw to it that they should receive their wages and provisions from the state so that they would guide and control the financial administration of cooperative farms from the national standpoint. But now the bookkeeping guidance section of the county cooperative farm management committee fails to fulfil its duty satisfactorily. True, the improper financial administration in cooperative farms is attributable to the unsatisfactory work of their managerial personnel, but it can be largely attributed to the inadequate part played by the bookkeeping guidance section.

Officials of the bookkeeping guidance section of the county

cooperative farm management committee should regularly give guidance for and exercise control over the financial administration of cooperative farms in order to prevent the slightest chance of misappropriation or squandering. The provincial rural economy committee and the Agricultural Commission should give these officials every assistance so that they can perform their duty satisfactorily.

The county cooperative farm management committee should intensify the provision of scientific and technical guidance for agricultural production, while striving to improve the management of cooperative farms.

To this end the level of qualifications of officials should be comprehensively raised.

Without improving their qualifications leading agricultural officials cannot give scientific and technical guidance for agricultural production. At present inadequate scientific and technical guidance is being given, and this is mainly due to the low level of qualifications of the officials in this sector.

Our Party has long since emphasized the need to raise the political and theoretical qualifications and practical ability of officials. But this has not yet been fully implemented. Today many officials of the county cooperative farm management committees are conceited and arrogant and they do not study hard using as an excuse the fact that they have graduated from a university. Even though they have finished a postgraduate course, not merely a university, they cannot keep pace with evolving realities unless they continue studying.

We should do away with this attitude of indifference towards further study among officials and strive to cultivate a revolutionary way of studying. In addition, in order to help officials in their studies we should write more books which describe the hard-won expertise gained in our socialist construction and scientific and technical achievements and we should also translate and publish many more foreign books on advanced science and technology. The Agricultural Commission and the provincial rural economy committee should

frequently organize short courses for improving the qualifications of the officials of the county cooperative farm management committees.

Cooperative farms should manage their economic life in a way worthy of the master and take good care of state property.

Our officials still do not take good care of state property. After the *Theses on the Socialist Rural Question in Our Country* was published, some managerial personnel at cooperative farms do not do even what is within their power because the state supplies and builds everything for them, and they handle farm machines carelessly thinking that they will be provided with new ones if these are damaged. If officials have such ideological views as this they cannot manage the economic life of the country effectively.

We should fight against the mistaken ideological viewpoint of management workers of cooperative farms who rely only on the state, and should continue to educate them so that they maintain and take good care of all property of the state and cooperative farms such as farm machines and implements. And when the state supplies and repairs farm machines and undertakes construction projects for cooperative farms there should be a distinct demarcation of work between them. For example, we should clearly inform the officials of everything: when the state repairs farm machines and implements for cooperative farms, they must be clearly told which ones should undergo repair and how much the cooperative farms should pay for their repair. When construction projects are undertaken, it must be made clear to them which projects should be done by the state and which by the farms themselves. Only then will they have a greater sense of responsibility.

In order to develop agriculture in the highlands Party organizations should play a decidedly greater role.

It is important, above anything else, to broaden the role of county Party committees. Ryanggang Province has a smaller number of factories under the central authority as well as local industry factories than other provinces. In this province, which is not an industrial area, the main factor in the work of county Party committees should be

proper guidance of ri Party organizations. As long ago as in 1960 when we gave guidance to the Kangso County Party Committee, we made the instructors of county Party committees work down at ri for at least a fortnight every month and work at their offices for the remaining 15 days. But they are still reluctant to do so. Even when they go down to ri some of them do not mix with the masses, but spend their time at the offices of ri Party committees. Even if cooperative farm management workers behave dishonestly and embezzle and squander the property of the farms, they are not immediately aware of such practices and cannot quickly correct them.

When we visited the Jungsokhwa Cooperative Farm in Sunan County, South Phyongan Province, some time ago, we found that the bureaucratic attitude of its management board chairman was so marked that no one wished to associate with him. But no one criticized him either for his way of working. Even the ri Party committee chairman did not criticize him and left him alone, with the result that he continued in his arrogance, shouting his commands indiscriminately. The officials of the Sunan County Party Committee went down to this ri. But they did not mingle with the people and did not take part in the cell Party committee meeting. So they did not know about the bureaucratic style of work of the management board chairman and, therefore, they could not put the matter right. Such perfunctory guidance is of no use at all.

When they go down to ri, county Party committee chairmen and instructors should go among the masses and work shoulder-to-shoulder with them, discussing various problems such as farming methods and listening to their suggestions, and they should make every effort to solve the problems which are raised. In particular, officials of county Party committees should direct their close attention to improving the work methods of managerial personnel at cooperative farms. Now the red-tape attitude still common among some of them very largely hinders the work of cooperative farms. However, you should not try to solve the problem by dismissing the defective management workers of cooperative farms. The county Party

committees should keep cooperative farm management workers at their posts as far as possible, correct their shortcomings in time and should help them so that they work well.

County Party committee officials should go down not only to the cooperative farms where work is going on smoothly, but they should also visit backward farms more frequently so as to improve the work there. In this way they should turn all the cooperative farms in the county into advanced ones.

Though there were defects, there were also some achievements in the work of Ryanggang Province during the past year. But you should not be content with a small success. You have only just begun to put your work on the right track; you have gained good experience only in some areas of your province. Therefore, next year you should publicize this experience widely and bolster the lagging areas in accordance with the orientation set out by the Party last year and the spirit of the current meeting. In this way you should turn Ryanggang Province into a firm base of grain production in the near future and quickly improve the livelihood of your people.

I am convinced that you will achieve great success in your efforts to develop alpine farming.

**ON ENHANCING THE PARTY SPIRIT,
CLASS SPIRIT AND POPULAR SPIRIT
OF LEADING OFFICIALS AND
IMPROVING THE MANAGEMENT
OF THE NATIONAL ECONOMY**

**Concluding Speech Delivered at the Tenth Plenary
Meeting of the Fourth Central Committee
of the Workers' Party of Korea**
December 19, 1964

At this plenary meeting of the Party Central Committee, we have discussed the problem of improving the management of the national economy for nearly a week.

Many comrades have taken part in the discussion and they have all pointed out the shortcomings which have been revealed in managing the economy.

This is not the first time that the question of improving our performance in this sector has been raised. The questions discussed in the report and speeches at this plenary meeting have already been brought up more than once at the Party congress, meetings of the Political Committee of the Party Central Committee, its plenary meetings and other conferences. These questions were quite rightly raised long ago, but the ministries and management bureaus have failed to make an exhaustive criticism and examination of their work.

It has been very beneficial to have so much criticism voiced on this occasion. I think many people have learned lessons in the course of this

criticism and self-criticism.

I have heard your speeches; there are comrades who have criticized themselves well, but others have not. What can we conclude from this? We can say that those who criticized themselves honestly are reasonably well-steeped in the spirit of the Party, and that they have shown an attitude of respect to the Party, to other comrades and to this meeting. As for the comrades who did not criticize themselves properly, some are not yet fully aware of their own shortcomings and others have taken great pains to cover up their faults in every way, instead of making a clean breast of them before the Party. These comrades are not only disloyal to the Party, but still do not seem to have a clear idea of what criticism is.

What, then, are criticism and self-criticism? Everyone knows that criticism is a powerful weapon with which to stimulate revolutionary work. Without it you cannot advance the revolutionary movement. Self-criticism does not simply mean frankly admitting your faults and resolving to correct them publicly; it also means teaching others not to commit similar errors. To criticize another person means awakening him to the shortcomings he himself does not know he has; it means teaching many others and helping them by criticizing one person.

It can be said that self-criticism before the masses is something like looking at yourself in a mirror. Just as you cannot conceal a scar on your face when reflected in the glass, so you cannot hide your defects from the masses. They are very wise, and there is nothing they cannot see through.

Apparently, those who try to conceal the faults of which they are aware, do so out of petty-bourgeois pride, in order to save face at any price. People of this sort, however, do not know that the more they try to conceal their faults, the more they do, in fact, lose their dignity.

Only when you learn to criticize your faults with good grace can you win the confidence of others and enjoy their help in your work. In fact, you can hardly trust a person who does not want to admit his faults and tries to hide them in some way or another. And, if you do not know your faults, how good it is to recognize them clearly with

the help of criticism from others!

Of course it is not a pleasant thing to criticize yourself or to be criticized by others in front of many people. But criticism is absolutely necessary. Every man has shortcomings. No one is free from faults. The question is whether you are aware of your defects and, if so, whether you remedy them. It is good to exercise criticism at a meeting because you can discover your own shortcomings through the criticism offered by others; also, in listening to the criticism of others, you are stimulated to rectify your own defects, caught up in the fire, so to speak.

Some of you still do not know how to make criticism properly, and this means that we have so far not practised it enough at meetings and that we have not conducted education through criticism properly.

We should intensify criticism and self-criticism. It is good to indulge in as much criticism as possible at Party meetings. It goes without saying that it should not be criticism for its own sake. It should always be made to educate and help your comrades and to improve our work.

The examination by cadres of their own work with regard to the management of the national economy should not come to an end with the criticism made over a few days at this plenary meeting. It is necessary for us to examine and to criticize still more in the future. Now some comrades suggest that the plenary meeting be prolonged. But we cannot become involved in a long meeting, because there are things to be settled soon with the year drawing to a close and still other things to be done in preparation for the coming year. In our opinion, it would be better to close the plenary meeting of the Party Central Committee, and let the Party committees at ministerial, factory, provincial and other levels discuss this question further, and sum up their work earnestly.

Those comrades who had no chance to make criticisms or could not do so sufficiently at this plenary meeting, would do well to do so in the ministerial or factory Party committee meetings. It is advisable for the county Party committees to discuss this question in the light of the

criticism we have already made about the work of the Kangso County Party Committee. The ri Party committees in the countryside will be well-advised to discuss the matter when they make their annual work analysis in accordance with the Chongsanri spirit and Chongsanri method. We cannot expect, of course, that all problems will be settled and that all defects will be eliminated at once simply because discussions are held and criticism is made at meetings of the Party organizations at all levels in this way. There is no doubt, however, that if we review, discuss and criticize what we have done, our work will take another step forward.

We are sure that the criticism we have made at this plenary meeting will be greatly conducive to improving the management of the national economy and will prove a powerful driving force for all aspects of socialist construction in our country.

Now I would like to speak about some of the questions raised in the report and in discussion.

I. ON FURTHER TEMPERING THE PARTY SPIRIT OF LEADING ECONOMIC WORKERS AND IMPROVING THEIR METHOD OF WORK

The greatest cause of the shortcomings revealed in the management of the national economy lies in the lack of Party spirit, class spirit and popular spirit on the part of cadres in ministries, management bureaus and provincial-level organs.

Whether or not officials carry out their assigned tasks creditably depends, after all, on their Party spirit, class spirit and popular spirit. They all claim to work for the Party and the people, but the question is that their words do not accord with their deeds. To become true Party members and loyal cadres of state and economic institutions, you should defend and carry through Party policies in everything that you

do and work devotedly in the interests of the people. The cadres should demonstrate their Party spirit in their efforts for the execution of the Party's policies, and in the results of their practical work for the workers, farmers and working intellectuals.

Comrades working in economic agencies or in government bodies are all representatives of the people accredited by the Party and elected by the people. The Party assigned you to the economic institutions and the people elected you to the government bodies so that you would carry out the Party's policies for the sake of the Party and for the benefit of the people. Those who work in economic organs and officials of the government bodies can be called true Party members, genuine people's representatives only when they carry out the tasks entrusted to them by the Party and the people properly. What is the use of defending the Party and supporting its policies in words only? The loyalty of an official to the Party should be measured by the amount of work he has performed for the Party, the working class and for the rest of the people.

You pretend not to see the long queues of people waiting for buses on the street and do not take any measures to remedy the situation; you do not care whether there is enough non-staple food at the shops; you do not care if the quality of goods is poor or if they are in short supply. How can you say this should be the attitude of those who work for the people?

It is true that we are not very badly off today. But we are still far from living as well as others. Why are we working so hard? Our goal is to give the people prosperity, to make our country wealthy and powerful and to build socialism and communism so that everyone will be well off. This is the most honourable revolutionary task. Therefore, we communists should always reflect on how we have carried out our revolutionary assignments and how much we have worked for the people.

Among our officials there are people who have very little humanity, let alone Party spirit. Our officials also have many shortcomings in their style of work. There are still a lot of bureaucratic practices,

though we have already been fighting against them for years. As for the members of the Party Central Committee and of the Cabinet, they hold high, responsible positions. The Party has placed very great confidence in them. The comrades who are in responsible Party or government posts must work that much more; they must be more humble than others and more faithful in their service to the people. In their treatment of their subordinates or the masses, however, some comrades use such reprimands as: "I'm a member of the Party Central Committee and a member of the Cabinet; how is it that you don't show proper respect for me?" Is this a good attitude for a person who holds a leading position?

If you behave modestly without flaunting your authority as a member of the Party Central Committee or of the Cabinet, if you serve the people better and carry out the Party's policies in good faith, then your subordinates and the people will respect you of their own accord. We have appointed many young people as cadres because we wanted them to do better work, and not because we wanted them to wield authority. But some young cadres are not humble and tend to abuse their authority as soon as they are promoted, instead of striving to live up to the trust placed in them by the Party. I think such comrades need to receive more education and moral training.

The main reason why our cadres have a weak Party spirit is that they do not lead their Party-cell life properly. I have already spoken about this several times.

It appears that ministers are not properly active in Party-cell life. All Party members alike should participate loyally in the life of their Party cells, irrespective of their positions. This is the most elementary duty of a Party member. Ministers should not fail to attend either the Party-cell meetings or the Party-cell study circles. Not all high-ranking persons study well. If they did, why do they not know the Party's policies fully?

Cadres can receive encouragement and learn from other comrades, and be helped in their work only when they attend the Party-cell meetings and Party-cell study circles conscientiously. If they are

outside the supervision of the Party cell, they may become corrupt and commit errors.

If there is anyone who thinks that he has nothing to learn from the Party-cell study circles, he is an ignoramus who does not know that he is still just a novice. If you think that there is nothing to learn from the pamphlet *Political Knowledge*, you are mistaken. It contains profound truths. To put it plainly, how many of our ministers can confidently say that they know everything contained in *Political Knowledge*? I do not think there are many. There is a differential in technical knowledge, but not in political knowledge. Our cadres should not be so presumptuous as to pretend to be great masters, but should attend both Party-cell meetings and Party-cell study circles regularly and learn with an open mind.

Once you become ministers or bureau chiefs, you think yourselves extraordinary beings, and do not want to attend Party meetings or Party study circles; this is fundamentally wrong. A Party member, no matter who he is, is in duty bound to take part sincerely in Party-cell life and subject himself to the supervision of the Party organization. Only by so doing can he train himself in Party spirit and perform his assignment well.

There are quite a few of our cadres who dislike Party supervision. At present some economic cadres are trying to justify their poor performance, claiming that the Party chairman is too meddling, or that there are too many meetings. They try to pass the buck for everything. I do not believe what they say. How is it that they have no time to attend meetings, when they have time to eat and wander around as if on a pleasure trip? Those who blame failures on too many meetings do not like Party supervision and have the petty-bourgeois idea of shunning organizational life. They are wrong in trying to attribute their work failures to too many meetings, and the ideas of such people should be criticized.

The Party meeting is an important aspect of political life. Just as a man sustains his physical life by eating, so a Party member sustains his political life by being active in Party affairs. What is the use of living

when you just eat rice to live and do not participate in Party meetings or Party life? How can a person who lives this way be called a Party member? If you do not want Party supervision, you should never have joined the Party in the first place; but once you have become a Party member, how can you neglect your elementary duty?

Everybody should participate in Party organizational life with sincerity, no matter who he is. There can be no exception to this. Even members of the Political Committee of the Party Central Committee must attend meetings of the Party cells they belong to.

And at Party meetings of all levels, from the cells up to the Political Committee of the Party Central Committee, the weapon of criticism should be competently used. At such a meeting there can be no special people set apart for criticizing or for being criticized. Everyone who has a fault or has committed an error should be criticized. The higher his position, the more willingly a Party member should place himself under Party supervision. Only then can he be helped by his comrades to avoid future errors.

The next important thing in the work of senior economic officials is to give precedence to political work and carry through the mass line.

Judging from the debate, many comrades seem to think that economic management officials have nothing to do with political work and that it is enough for them to attend exclusively to the economic and technical aspects of their work. This is entirely wrong. True, technology is important and economic management is inconceivable without it; it is beyond dispute that the process of production itself is a technical process. But it is men who use the machines and techniques, and it is also men who produce them. The decisive role in production is played precisely by the person with a definite technical skill and ideological consciousness. Production cannot develop if ability and zeal are not high in those who handle the machine and equipment, however excellent. That is why work with the people is more important than anything else in the management of the economy and the guidance of production.

As you all know, work with people is explicitly political work. You

can never direct and manage the national economy well if you neglect political work and just stick to economic and technical matters. The higher we raise the political awareness of the working people through effective political work, the more machines we can operate with fewer people and the more products we can turn out with the same amount of raw and other materials, and the better their quality will be. Technical management is important in the guidance and management of the national economy, but it is quite clear that political work is more important.

In a capitalist society a handful of capitalists own the means of production and monopolize the products, and so the workers can have no enthusiasm for production; they just sell their labour to the capitalists in order not to starve to death. The capitalists rule the workers only with money and whips.

In our society, however, all means of production belong to the people, and products are used exclusively for the promotion of the people's welfare and the extension of production. Our working people work with willing enthusiasm and creativity for the prosperity of their country and the welfare of the entire people, as well as for their own happiness. Precisely in this lies the intrinsic superiority of the socialist system. Therefore, we must do political work well to raise the consciousness of the working people and to awaken their zeal and creativity in order to expedite our economic construction by increasing the excellence of the socialist system to the utmost.

The basic work method of the communists has always been to educate, reform and unite the masses of the people, mobilize their strength and carry out revolutionary tasks. We communists should always fight in defence of the interests of the people and for the people's welfare; for that purpose we should awaken and mobilize the broad masses. It can be said that some senior economic officials do not do political work well because they have forgotten the basic communist work method.

The work method that is based on the mass line—the work method of mobilizing the masses by giving priority to political work—is necessary

for both the revolutionary struggle and economic construction. We owe our great success in the building of socialism to our Party's firm adherence to the principle of giving priority to political work. But our economic officials concentrate only on economic and technical affairs without thinking of political work. As I saw it, the first outline of the textbook on industrial administration left out the reference to political work. This is because those who wrote it did not appreciate the importance of political work in economic management.

Senior economic workers should be well versed in technology and have professional ability, of course: but, at the same time, they should learn to conduct political work. At present, it seems to me, many of them think that such work is only for Party officials. Are we, then, to assume that senior economic workers are not Party members? There is not one of them who is not a Party member, I suppose. A Party member should follow the work method of our Party, whether he is a full-time Party official or a senior economic worker. Of course, there should be full-time Party officials, since our Party has seized power and directs all affairs; but that does not mean that they alone should attend to Party work. All officials should do Party work and conduct political work. If you are senior officials in the coal-mining industry, you should explain to the masses how many thousand tons of coal we must mine this year, how we can fulfil this and how we should take measures to get through the rainy season; you should link all this with our Party's line of economic construction and our Party's policy for the coal-mining industry, and induce the workers and technicians to do their jobs, giving them a clear idea of their importance and the means of carrying them out. Officials in this field, however, have not done this. It is, therefore, quite natural that coal production is not going well.

There are even some senior economic workers who not only fail to conduct political work themselves, but also go to the length of hindering others from doing it. One official stood outside the door of the hall where his people had gathered for a lecture and shouted: "What the heck are you going to get out of a lecture, rice or porridge?" A senior official, a Party member, talking this way! It is disgraceful!

It is the Party member's duty, as laid down in the Party Rules, to steadfastly propagate and explain the Party's policies to the masses. A Party member should faithfully carry out this duty at all times and in all places.

The technical revolution and labour administration have not been satisfactory, mainly because economic personnel have failed to conduct political work. Many comrades still do not clearly understand the essence of the Taean system. The essence of the Taean system never lies in the new management apparatus, such as the general staff or the business affairs department. The fundamental spirit of this system is that the cadres and the working people unite in a body, that the cadres go down to work with the producers and help them personally, instead of sitting at their desks, merely giving instructions and orders. In short, the Taean system is the embodiment of the mass line in economic management. No matter how good a management system you may have devised, it will be of no use if the cadres forget this fundamental spirit and merely give instructions and orders from above.

Cadres should not confine the work of supplying materials to issuing slips of paper, but should, instead, go to the warehouses to see whether or not the materials are there and then deliver them to where they are actually needed. At present ministers do not know much about the situation in the warehouses. Has any minister ever visited a warehouse? In running a household, the housewife must always know how much rice is left in the storage jar and whether there is firewood or not; how then can the ministers, who direct a nation's economy, manage the country's domestic affairs properly if they do not know whether there are stocks of materials in the warehouses or not?

A simple reorganization of the system cannot improve the situation. The point is whether senior officials carry through the mass line or not. All of them, including ministers and bureau chiefs, must go down to explain the Party's policies, personally help satisfy the demands for materials and solve technical problems. Only when they do so can they find out what problems there are, hear the opinions of the masses and seek out their solutions.

Going to the masses and organizing things for the correct implementation of Party policies, uncovering difficult problems, listening to the opinions of the masses and then coming back with them, analysing them and finally going back to the masses with new Party policies and measures—this is the mass line.

People at lower levels are now ready to work on the Tae'an system, but the ministries are not. The ministries should be the first to carry out the Tae'an system thoroughly.

All senior economic officials should master the method of work which consists in carrying out revolutionary tasks by attending to political work first and setting the masses in motion, and then in going to the spot and giving practical help to their subordinates as required by the Tae'an system and by the Chongsanri method.

II. ON SOME PROBLEMS OF IMPROVING THE MANAGEMENT OF THE NATIONAL ECONOMY

1. ON RAISING THE LEVEL OF PLANNING FURTHER

Without good planning we cannot develop the national economy at a consistently high rate. Planning is undoubtedly very difficult and complex. We have had a planned economy for almost 20 years now, but we still do not do this work well.

In a capitalist society where the means of production are privately owned, no planned development of the economy is conceivable. In a socialist society, however, it is a law that the national economy develops in a planned, balanced way, since all means of production are owned by society. There are reasons why economic planning is difficult and complex in a socialist society.

In such a society the whole economic life of the country is

conducted according to a plan. All materials and resources are utilized in a planned way; all factories and enterprises operate according to a plan and everybody works according to a plan. Therefore, plans must be very detailed and scientific. In drawing one up you have to specify everything, such as the capacities of equipment, the resources and materials of the country, as well as available funds and labour. In planning, you even have to take into account the level of the people's ideological consciousness, which is hard to measure. If they have a high level of ideological consciousness, they can make more effective use of equipment and produce more, even though it has a fairly low capacity. To cite a good example: in 1957, workers of the Kangson Steel Plant turned out 120,000 tons of rolled steel from the blooming mill which had a rated capacity of 60,000 tons, thereby demonstrating their great patriotic enthusiasm.

In planning, therefore, you should not only take into account all the factors of production, but also maintain a balance between industry and agriculture, between heavy and light industries, among all branches of the national economy and between the enterprises and, further, between productive and nonproductive construction, and between accumulation and consumption. You should also ensure the right balance between supply and demand. In our society production must always be based on an accurate calculation of our needs. The capitalists do not take responsibility for the country's economic development and the people's livelihood, but under our socialist system the Party and the state have to take this responsibility. Needless to say, all this is by no means an easy task.

How, then, should we handle such a difficult and complex job as planning efficiently? It is of prime importance to see that the plan is drawn up, not on the basis of the subjective desires of a few officials, but on the basis of mass discussions so as to reflect objective reality. An objective plan cannot simply be drawn up by the chairman of the planning commission or a minister or an enterprise manager. However clever you may be, you cannot by yourself have a thorough knowledge of all the factors, including the capacities of equipment, materials,

funds and labour. A plan drawn up at the desk—stipulating that so many people are required because there are so many machines, that so much can be turned out because there are so many employees with so much equipment—is no plan at all.

At present, the principal defect of planning in our country is that it lacks objectivity and does not fully reflect the potential reserves of the national economy because it is drawn up bureaucratically, out of subjective desires.

It is impossible to tap production reserves, all by yourself, at your desk. The production capacities in a single enterprise and the demands for commodities in a single district are quite complicated in themselves; how, then, can a plan reflect reality correctly if a few officials simply make rule-of-thumb calculations on the enormous and complex factors of the country's economic life? Obviously, such a plan without objectivity will not work. On the contrary, a plan worked out on the basis of mass discussions will always be fulfilled if only you conduct political work well among the producers, since such a plan is an objective one based on a scientific estimate of the factors of production and a full calculation of all reserves and possibilities.

In planning, it is also important to match the demands of the state accurately with the opinions of the producers and eradicate not only the subjectivity of state planning bodies, but also the departmentalism and regionalism of the producers. Mapping out a plan through mass discussions does not mean that the higher organ may simply compile the plans drawn up and submitted from lower levels, without giving active planning guidance. You cannot say that such plans are all correct and objective. Officials at lower levels may also fail to see all the existing reserves owing to their inadequate knowledge and narrow point of view. In addition, producers are rather inclined to place their own narrow personal interests, those of their work unit and their district above the interests of the country's economic life as a whole, because remnants of the old capitalist mentality still survive. These people want lower production quotas in order to get bonuses, and are not concerned with producing as much as possible for the benefit of the

country. Some ministries go so far as to cut down the estimates presented by subordinate bodies and then send them down, in order to make things easy, with the lowest possible production quotas. For instance, this year the workers of the Kapsan Mine determined to produce a large quantity of copper, but senior officials in the General Bureau of Mining Industry went to the mine and instructed them to turn out much less than the goal they had decided on. This shows that the management bureau cadres lagged behind the workers.

There are quite a few cases like this, in which, when working out a plan, the producers try to lower the estimates as far as possible, leaving available reserves untapped, and even preventing a practicable increase in production. So, the plans drawn up by the producers are by and large conservative, and some ministries lower the estimates before submitting them to the State Planning Commission.

On the other hand, state planning bodies always tend to make high demands in compiling plans. This is a contradiction.

Therefore, in order to formulate the most rational, practical and positive plan, this contradiction should be reconciled from the sole standpoint of the national interests and the state's requirements should be fairly squared with the opinions of the producers, by doing away with both the subjectivity of the state planning bodies and the departmentalism and regionalism of the producers. As a means of solving this problem equitably we have decided to unify the planning system.

A unified planning system is one in which provincial, city and county planning commissions fall under the State Planning Commission, instead of belonging to any local institutions, so that planning is carried out consistently from the centre down to the localities. Provincial, city and county planning commissions are different from the planning departments of the provincial rural economy committees, the county cooperative farm management committees, local industry committees or other provincial, city and county government organs and enterprises. Planning departments of production establishments and of local institutions are left intact; but

new regional planning commissions have been set up under the direct control of the State Planning Commission to take care of planning work. This is the unified planning system.

Planning commissions of all levels which come under the unified system should always check whether the localities and branches concerned have formulated plans correctly; they should help the production establishments to explore all reserves and work out objective and scientific plans, and they should promptly inform the higher organs and the Cabinet of all cases where production is not properly organized or where labour and materials are wasted, so that appropriate measures can be taken. Officials of the State Planning Commission, too, should not compile plans in the office but, instead, go out with ministry and bureau officials to consult with the producers on the spot about the quotas required by the state.

We are the first to try out such a unified planning system. I think it will bring good results if we develop it well.

All our officials should realize the full significance of the unified planning system and work hard to strengthen and develop it.

To bring out the full merit of the newly-established unified system, planning commissions of all levels, and particularly at the regional level, should, above all, be staffed with able workers who are well equipped with Party policies, have economic and technical knowledge, and know how to manage the country's economic life with care. At the same time, it is necessary to prevent the new regional planning commissions from falling into any regionalist tendencies.

Another important factor in compiling the state plan is to abide by the principle of keeping the production level of fuel and raw materials above the immediate needs of the processing industry. One of the main reasons why factories in that industry fail to fulfil their production plan is that they are not able to keep production at the normal level because they have not the necessary reserves of raw materials. Therefore, we should lay emphasis on the mining industry and have in stock 8 to 10 per cent of the raw materials we will need for a year, that is, a reserve for a month and more. In the construction industry, too, it is desirable

to have approximately an additional 8 per cent of materials in reserve. If you have that much in reserve, even though you are not supplied with fuel and raw materials on schedule because of delays due to accidents, you will not have to worry about any fluctuations in production or about manpower wasted because of the interruption of operations.

Of course, the question of giving precedence to the mining industry and storing up fuel and raw material reserves has not been raised for the first time today. It has been stressed for a long time, but never carried out correctly. So the task of providing reserves for a month and more should be specifically emphasized in the resolution of the current plenary meeting, and we should make absolutely certain that it is carried out.

In addition, when formulating plans you should organize cooperation in production in great detail so that smooth relations can be maintained between the different sectors and between the enterprises. With regard to cooperation in production, the State Planning Commission should organize those aspects which concern the ministerial level, and ministries should assume the responsibility of organizing all the rest. In this way all the enterprises cooperating in production should be able to deliver the parts or accessories which they make two weeks or a month in advance.

2. ON THE FORCEFUL DEVELOPMENT OF THE TECHNICAL REVOLUTION

The technical revolution is the basic revolutionary task confronting us at the present stage of socialist construction. It is a different matter in countries which have carried out the industrial revolution and passed steadily through the stage of capitalist development, but in a country like ours which embarked on the road of socialism with backward technology, the technical revolution must necessarily be carried out at the stage of socialist construction.

It is a noble revolutionary task entrusted to the communists of our era to free the working people from burdensome and heavy labour by introducing the technical revolution. Only in this way can the shortage of labour be overcome and output value per employee be raised still more. In the past we communists struggled for the liberation of the working people from the exploitation and oppression of the landlords and capitalists. Now we should fight to free them from arduous labour, turn out more material wealth and ensure that all people live prosperously. At present many senior officials belittle the technical revolution, which shows that they have forgotten the most important revolutionary task.

The technical revolution is certainly difficult. Even in the country areas it is not a simple matter.

In our rural areas there are many small patches of cultivated land and the terrain is very irregular, which creates many obstacles to mechanization. Our ancestors tilled these lands of old and we have to consider how to make good use of them. Is there any alternative? If we cannot plough and weed with machines, we must carry out the technical revolution by chemical or any other means. If you study the problem deeply, you will certainly find a way. This is an age of science. There is no problem which cannot be solved by science.

We should also promote the technical revolution in order to root out flunkeyism towards great powers which we inherited from our forefathers. Geographically our country is surrounded by three big nations, the Soviet Union, China and Japan.

Servility towards great powers has ancient historical roots in our country because, throughout the ages, we have not been as powerful as our neighbours, China, Russia or Japan.

If we do not carry out the technical revolution, and remain in a backward state, we will not only fail to eradicate flunkeyism, but we might even revive it. We must also carry out the technical revolution in order to push our revolution ahead successfully by rejecting flunkeyism and establishing Juche more firmly. Therefore, we must see to it that our country does not fall below the level of other

countries in all aspects of development. Thereafter, flunkeyism will disappear.

How should we carry out the technical revolution? We must develop technology in every branch, by introducing semi-mechanization where manual methods are used in production, mechanization where production is semi-mechanized, semi-automation where it is mechanized, and automation where it is semi-automated. Above all, mechanization should be carried out systematically, starting with jobs which call for backbreaking heavy labour such as carrying, loading and unloading.

Further, we have a great deal of outmoded machinery and equipment, but we cannot throw them away to introduce new techniques nor can we replace old techniques with new ones overnight. We should, therefore, improve the old machines and equipment piece by piece. We should not try to replace everything with up-to-date technology all at once where it is impossible to do so. It would be good to replace things of the 20s with those of the 40s or the 50s; so you should study the problem in depth and use your intelligence to improve the old technology step by step.

We should do away completely with the practice of despising small things, hoping only for big ones which are beyond our reach and using the technical revolution as a justification for this. We must make use of even the slightest possibilities of technical progress which could increase production and improve the quality of products. We should understand that this is a great reserve for saving manpower and raising the output value per employee.

To carry out the technical revolution successfully, the technology of advanced countries should also be introduced. We should constantly study the latest scientific and technological achievements, selecting suitable people to study in foreign countries.

At the same time, we should acquire modern factories and pilot plants from abroad. In these cases we should not only be concerned with big factories. We should also bring in many small ones as samples, so long as they can contribute to our technical reform.

Because Koreans are intelligent they can learn anything once they have studied it, even without being given a detailed explanation.

An overall mass movement for technical innovation should be launched. You are mistaken if you think the technical revolution is the concern only of technicians or specialists and that everyone else should just stick to production. All cadres, technicians and workers should unite their efforts and work hard to further the technical revolution. And senior officials, including Party committee chairmen and managers, should themselves take command of the technical revolution. A comrade said in his speech that there was no leader in carrying out this revolution—the leaders are none other than the Party committee chairman and manager of each enterprise.

At the time of the let-each-machine-tool-make-more movement, we made everything starting almost from nothing. Today our economic situation is incomparably better than it was then. All cadres and working people, including scientists, technicians, Party officials and economic workers, should introduce fresh innovations in the technical development of our country, thinking and acting boldly with the same revolutionary vigour with which they rose and conducted the let-each-machine-tool-make-more movement.

3. ON IMPROVING LABOUR ADMINISTRATION

Rational allocation of manpower is the most important task of labour administration. Many shortcomings have been revealed in this work over the past few years. The fundamental shortcoming is that the labour force in the nonproductive sectors has increased at a faster rate than in the productive branches, so that the two are out of balance. In other words, the number of personnel on the regular staff and commercial workers has increased unnecessarily and there are too many students and instructors. Medical workers have also increased too quickly. In addition, we have too many artists and athletes. Because of the great increase in the personnel of nonproductive

branches, we are now short of manpower and this has restricted our production.

To make the country wealthy and powerful as soon as possible and to become as prosperous as others, we should mine more minerals, catch more fish from the sea and build more houses. But we are now short of labour. The country areas, too, need still more manpower.

To solve this problem, we should severely cut down the present excessive nonproductive work force and employ the labour thus released on productive work. The number of regular personnel in administrative and economic institutions including the ministries, and the work force in such nonproductive branches as commerce, education, culture and public health, must be cut down considerably.

To decrease the number of commercial workers, the trading networks and various public service networks should be reorganized. Under our socialist system it is not necessary to overextend service facilities as in the capitalist system. Shops should not always try to employ only able-bodied persons, but should also use people who live on pensions. It would not be a bad idea to let these people run branch shops or sell goods on the streets.

The number of students and instructors should also be kept moderate. There should be more people learning while working than full-time students. Furthermore, we should decrease the number of teachers and give scientists and technicians dual posts as university lecturers. Giving lectures at universities will also help them improve their own qualifications. We should encourage scientists and technicians to lecture there and thereby cut down the number of instructors and use the people who are released in productive work.

We should send technicians from the ministries and other administrative offices as well as some instructors to production sites to organize technical teams at the factories and have them conduct research work and also give direct technical assistance to workers at the machines, thus contributing to the technical revolution.

Those who carry out technical research and those who guide production at the factories in this way should not be considered

nonproductive, but should all be regarded as part of the productive labour force.

There should not be too many artists and athletes; we have no need for so many professionals amongst those we do have. Physical culture and art should be developed on a mass basis. All the working people should always take part in physical culture for labour and national defence. Art, too, can educate the working people in communist ideology and will make their work and life happy only when it is available to all.

Since a definite number of professional athletes and artists are trained at schools, you should not try to train them elsewhere. As you know, all famous athletes are not always graduates of the university of physical education, nor have they all come from professional organizations. The same is true of well-known actors and actresses. Only a few of them have received specialized professional training. Therefore, superfluous members of the professional art organizations should also be dispensed with.

We should continue to seek a solution to the problem of rural manpower, for a better allocation of labour. Compared with the city, the countryside is still fairly short of labour. However, it will be difficult to allocate more manpower to rural areas next year, except for former soldiers of rural origin, while taking measures to keep rural labour settled. Therefore, manpower should be used to the best advantage in the countryside through good management and organization.

To ease the labour shortage, women should be employed extensively while nonproductive labour should be greatly reduced and the manpower so released should be transferred to productive work. Women's participation in social labour is not only necessary for the rational use of idle reserves of labour. It also aims at emancipating them completely from all kinds of restrictions and at ensuring them a truly equal status in society. Therefore, the participation of women in socialist construction should not be regarded as a mere administrative, technical step, but as a major political undertaking.

We should make women study as much as we can, so that they will all be able to work in society side by side with men. We should let them do their share of work, but we must provide them with jobs appropriate to their constitution. We should completely do away with such improper practices as making women do the tough work while men do the easy jobs; men who are engaged in light work now should be transferred to tougher jobs and women should replace them.

Moreover, women who have many children should have shorter working hours. This raises the question of wages, but I think the problem should not be dealt with arbitrarily. Women whose family income is large because their husbands and other family members work, should be paid for their actual working hours. But those women who have no husband but support many children should be paid for six hours of work plus subsidies, so that they may have the same income as those working eight hours, even if they only work for six hours. Only if we do this can we provide conditions for women to take part in social labour. It goes without saying that there should not be too many people enjoying this kind of special favour. If things are not handled properly, we may find ourselves with a large number of loafers. It is therefore necessary in this connection to establish separate labour rules and wage regulations to prevent possible abuse.

In addition to this, aged and infirm people should be given suitable posts, so that they too may contribute to socialist construction. At present, our country has large numbers of elderly people and those living on pensions. If we give them suitable jobs instead of keeping them idle, they can help the country considerably. Old people who have long factory experience, for example, can give the workers courses to improve their technique and skill; the rest of them can be employed in trade and service sectors. You should not automatically pension people off simply because they are old and infirm.

For the improvement of labour administration, the greatest attention should be paid to the rational allocation of the labour force in this way. At the same time, the revision of work norms and the re-examination of the qualifications of technicians should be properly carried out.

4. ON CAREFUL MANAGEMENT OF THE COUNTRY'S ECONOMIC LIFE

In our society all the working people are the real masters of the nation's economic life. If they take good care of it with the attitude of a master, they will be able to make the country rich and strong and improve their own life; but if they manage it carelessly as though it were someone else's affair, they will not be able to make the country wealthy and powerful nor raise their own living standards.

Nevertheless, we can see on all sides that the country's economic life is still carelessly managed. There are many organs, factories, enterprises and farm villages which do not take care of state and communal properties, and which operate the joint economy in a slipshod manner, neglecting to plant trees on the hills, failing to maintain roads, rivers and land or to put their villages, workplaces and schools in order.

You do not need much in the way of labour or funds to manage economic life well. You can do it if you are sincere, diligent and methodical. Just as many hands do not necessarily mean an orderly house, so few hands do not mean that the house must be disorganized. It depends on one's living habits and sincerity. The same is true of the country's economic life. Whether it is well constructed or not depends upon the ideological standpoint of senior officials and their attitude towards their work.

We should resolutely fight against the backward ideas and outmoded habits of neglecting the economic life of the country and not taking good care of state and communal property. We should improve education so that all working people can feel themselves to be the masters, taking on responsibilities for the country's economic life.

We should patiently educate working people to hold communal property dearer than their private property, to combat all practices which could damage it, to protect and take good care of all production,

cultural and health facilities, to love the mountains and rivers of our country, and to take devoted care of every tree and blade of grass.

All the working people should be deeply interested in the development of the joint economy, carefully look after and conserve the wealth of the country, and produce more and better things with less labour and materials by actively seeking and making use of hidden reserves.

In addition, we should always keep our towns and villages, our workplaces, schools and our homes clean and neat. This does not mean that you should erect tall buildings and buy expensive furniture. Keep what you have neat and clean, and that will do. At present, some working people leave everything to the state and sit back idly, expecting it to build nice houses for them. They do not bother to plaster the walls even when they crack, or repair the roofs or repaper the windows properly. We should fight against such mistaken ideas and backward ways. Everyone should learn to be neat and clean in his personal appearance.

While running the joint economy well and building up our public and private life in a cultured way, we should take pains to find out what is to be done to make the country wealthy and powerful and to improve the people's living standards. If our officials and working people use their intelligence, they will find many more ways to make our life better. Introduce the sprinkler irrigation system in vegetable gardens, and you will have no worries about the vegetable supply; cultivate oil-bearing plants and trees, and you will have plenty of edible oil. And if you plant orchards and tend them well, you will have fruit all the year round.

Party organizations of all levels, including the provincial Party committees, should pay greater attention to this question and constantly educate all the working people so that they acquire a habit of managing the economic life well and, at the same time, they should conduct organizational work meticulously. The Women's Union, the trade unions and the League of Socialist Working Youth should take an active part in this work, mobilizing the broad masses.

